CORDERIVS DIALOGVES TRANSLATED *Grammatically*;

For the more ſpeedy attaining to the knowledge of the Latine tongue, for writing and ſpeaking Latine,

Done chiefly for the good of Schooles, to be vſed according to the direction ſet downe in the Booke, called *Ludus Literarius*, or the Grammar-ſchoole.

AT LONDON
Printed by *Humfrey Lownes*, for *Thomas Man*.
1614.

BIBLIOTECA BODMER

AT LONDON
Printed by Humfrey Lownes,
for Simon Waterson.
1614.

TO THE RIGHT Honorable, WILLIAM Lord *Cauendish*, Baron of *Hardwick*; All grace and happinesse.

RIght noble Lord, your fauourable approbation of my schoolindeauors, together with your honorable bounty, for the incouraging of mee, to the accomplishment of my promise for my Grammaticall translations, haue imboldened mee to dedicate this little labour vnto your Lordship. And so much the rather, for that I hope, it being vsed aright, ac-

cording to the directions giuen in my booke called *Ludus literarius*, or the Grammar-schoole, shall giue a full demonstration of what-soeuer I haue written therein, concerning the commoditie of such like translations (so farre as the matter hereof doth extend it selfe) to make the way to the Latine tongue, most easie and full of all pleasant allurement, when once the common groundes of the Accidence are gotten, with a perfect readinesse in the examples of the nounes and verbes, which may soone be effected, by the helpe in the Posing of the Accidence and Grammar. So as the benefit of these may not only redound vnto our common country-schools, but happely (and as I vnfainedly wish) vnto many in all places, who either hauing had but some little smattering in Latin, or hauing lost

that

that which they had therein, are desirous to repaire the same. And more specially to our *debauched* youth, to helpe to retire some of them, to the sweet and pleasant delights, which are to be found, in good studies, and the best authors, from their disordered courses, wherein they so generally and wholly runne themselues out of all; misspending their talents, both time and patrimonie, to their vtter perdition, in all kinde of strange riot and outrageous excesse; without any further consideration, either of the end why they were borne, or wherefore those pretious talens of time, wit, and good abilitie, were committed vnto them; or so much as of that dreadfull account, which they must euery one giue vp for the same: neuer bethinking themselues, that the Lord hath not put this price into their handes,

to be so consumed in spending daies, nights and yeares, yea their whole liues, in drinking, gaming, swearing, reuelling, and all manner of outrage, worse then euer did the heathen; but to bee otherwise imployed, euen to buy wisdome, as *Salomon* doth tell them; to the aduancing and perpetuall vpholding of his true religion and seruice, euery one for his abilitie, by himselfe and all others; to haue wherewith not only to maintaine, but also to better their estate, with all those who doe depend vpon them. And so generally to the performance of euery holy duty, which hee requires at all our handes; yea to liue in such imployment, as may most tend to the adorning of our holy profession of the glorious Gospell of Iesus Christ, and the comfort of our owne soules, with the good of all others. Thus vndoubtedly must

Pro. 17. 16

our

our accounts be made: and to whom more hath beene committed, muſt more be looked for at their handes. Wherefore proceed (moſt worthy Lord) in this your noble care, to further for your part all thoſe good meanes by which the Church of God may euer proſper, and all good learning and vertue (the chiefe pillars & ornaments both of Church and common-wealth) may floriſh more and more. That your ſelfe, with your noble progeny, may bee bleſſed in the earth, and you (euer ready to giue vp a happy account of your ſtuardſhip) to be taken vp into the euerlaſting habitation, to liue in bliſſe eternally: Whereunto I ſhall euer ſtriue for you, and to accompliſh my ſeruice thus entred into for the common good of the preſent and all ſucceeding generations. And ſo in all humble thank-

thankfulnesse taking my leaue, I commend your Lo. with your most vertuous Lady, and all your Noble familie, to his heauenly Grace, to perfect that good worke, which he hath begunne, and rest

Your Lo. most humbly

and thankfully deuoted,

I. Brinsley.

To the courteous Reader.

THou art to be admoniſhed (good Reader) that in this tranſlation of Corderius, I haue referred into the margents, all the Grammaticall conſtructions, which cannot be vttered in our owne tongue, but by ouer-harſh phraſes; and made references vnto them moſt commonly with an aſteriske or little ſtar. Leaſt whilſt wee ſeeke to get Grammar and Latine, wee loſe purity or propriety in our owne tongue, and bring in Barbariſme in ſteede thereof. And therfore at each Aſteriske, the learner is to be admoniſhed that euer in conſtruing, par-

parsing, or making Latine, out of the English translation, hee forthwith cast his eye from the text vnto the margent, to the like marke: yet so as that withall, hee euer in the second place, giue phrase for phrase; viz. vnto our English phrase, to giue the like proper Latine phrase, and so likewise in construing and parsing, or reading the English out of the Latine: To the end to learne both Grammar and phrase, propriety and purity in both tongues together; and also for the more ready and full vnderstanding of the matter therein contained. This course I haue, vpon good aduice and tryall, found most speedy, sure and profitable. What is already donne, with so great paines and care, in waighing euery word and phrase, and fitting them to these purposes, and that, as it were by houres stolen either from my sleep or necessarie recreations, in the midst of my continual imployment in my calling, (which requireth

quireth a whole man,) accept in good part; and what is defective, future editions shall (God willing) supply. Vse it carefully and constantly, according to the directions in the Grammar-schooles: and try whether, by the blessing of Th'almighty, it will not performe whatsoeuer is promised therein concerning it.

For the coines so oft mentioned in it, because they are French coines and differing from ours, I haue aduised with sundry learned both of the French & English, skilfull in the French toung, and haue heere set them downe, according to their seuerall valuations in our coine, soneer as wee haue heene able to iudge; and euer in the booke likewise, so neere as I could conueniently. These here being first perfectly gotten, all in the booke will be very plaine.

As, with the French is called vn sould: short it is pronounced, a sou; which

which in Dutch is called a stiuere; *in Latin* stiuerus, *or* sesterius. *And ten Dutch* stiuers *make one English shilling; so that a* stiuer *is more then our penny. Thus* As *is taken commonly in French, though with the Romans it is taken otherwise.* Calep.

Solidus *with the French doth commonly signifie the same with* As: *yet sometimes* solidus *doth signifie a shilling with the French, and six* sowes *make their shilling, as six* stiuers *make a shilling in Dutch.*

Semis *is halfe of* As *or* solidus; *the French call* semis, deux-liards, *two farthings, though we cannot vtter it iust: for a* liard *is not iust a farthing.*

Quadrans *is the fourth part of* as, *in French* vn-liard, *somewhat more then a farthing.*

Sextans *is the sixt part of* as, *in French* vn-double.

Decusses *is ten* asses; *in French* dix-

soulds,

ſoulds, *in Dutch ten* ſtiuers, *in Engliſh a ſhilling. Though* Calepine *differ herein.*

Denariolus *is the twelfth part of* as, *in French* vn-denier.

Denarius *is a coine as much as tenne* denarioli, *in French* vn-carolus, *about our penny, or ſomewhat more.*

Theſe are the principall coines heere mentioned: what thou thinkeſt amiſſe in theſe, or any other part hereof, or of any of my indeauours, ſignifie to mee in curteſie: ſo thy loue ſhall both much further and encourage mee to the accompliſhing of the worke. Whereunto deſiring withal the helpe of thy prayers, vnto him whoſe all my trauels and thoughts are, I commend thee to his Grace, and reſt

Thine ſo far as his goodneſſe ſhall inable,

I. B.

FOVRE Books of [a] *Maturinus Corderius* [b] Scholastical Dialogues, [c] to exercise *[children by little & little] [d] in ordinary talke.

(***)

The first Booke.

The first* Dialogue.

[e] *Bernard, Claudius.*

[f] *Claudius*, GOD saue thee. *C.* [g] *Bernard*, God saue thee likewise. *B.* Let vs play a little. *C.* O thou fooliſh [boy] what sayeſt thou? * Thou haſt ſcarcely entered

[a] *Maturine Corderie.*
[b] of talke meet for ſcholars, or ſcholarlike conferences, or cõmunications.
[c] for exerciſing children, or children to be exerciſed.
* boyes.
[d] daily, or common ſpeech.
* communication, or conference.
[e] *Bernard* and *Claudius* are the ſpeakers, or the ſpeakers are *Bernard, Claudius.*
* O *Claudius* be thou ſafe. [f] God ſpeed thee *Claudius.* * O *Bernard* be thou ſafe alſo. [g] God ſpeed thee too *Bernard.* [i] Thou little fond boy.
* Thou haſt entered in ſcarcely in.

 to the ſchoole.

entered the schoole, and doest thou * already speake of play? *B.* *m* Be not angry, I pray [thee.] *C.* I am not angry. *B.* * Why then doest thou exclaime so? *C.* * I blame thy foolishnesse. *B.* *p* Is it not then lawfull to play? *C.* *q* Yea, it is lawfull, but when time is. *B.* Out, thou art * ouerwise. *C.* *r* I would to God I were onely wise enough; but I pray thee *s* let mee alone, that I may repeat [those things] which * are to be *x* rehearsed by and by to [our] Maister. *B.* Thou sayest * well; I wil also repeat with thee; *a* if it please thee. *C.* Oh, what is this? * what meaneth this so sodaine change? diddest thou not speake euen now *b* of play? *B.* *c* I spake indeed, but not in earnest. *C.* Why didst thou *d* dissemble? *B.* That I might *e* talke with thee * a little. *C.* * What good will that doe? *B.* Yea doest thou aske? hast thou neuer heard [it] of [our] Maister. *C.* It doth * not now come to my minde;

* now talke, or talke already.
m I pray thee be not angry.
* Therefore what doest thou cry out so? * I accuse, or find fault with.
p may we not play then? *q* Yea wee may, but when the time is fit.
* wise ouermuch, or too wise. *r* I wish I were but wise enough. *s* leaue me, or trouble mee not. * shall be.
x rendered. * [that which is] equall, reasonable, or right.
a if thou thinke good. * what this change so sodaine will to it selfe.
b concerning.
c I did speake.
d counterfait.
e confer. * in few words. * what doth that profit. * not run to mee, or meet me now.

minde; [yet] I say, what * good doth it to talke? *B.* *i* To exercise vs *k* in the Latine tongue. *C.* Truely thou thinkest * well, and *l* I now loue thee more. *B.* * I thank thee; goe to, let vs repeate our lesson, for [our] Maister will be present * by and by.

* doth it profit.

i for exercising vs.
k in speaking Latin.

* aright, or rightly.
l I loue thee the better for it.
* I haue thanke to thee.
* in a short space, presently.

The 2. [a] Dialogue.

[a] Conference.

Stephanio, [b] *the Maister.*

[b] schoolemaister.

S. [c] MAister, God saue you. *P.* My *Stephanio,* [d] God saue thee: from whence commest thou [e] so early? *S.* Out of our chamber. *P.* When * rose thou? *S.* Maister, a little before [g] sixe. *P.* What sayest thou? *S.* It is so, as I say. *P.* [h] Thou art ouer early; * who awaked thee? *S.* My brother. *P.* Hast thou [k] prayed to God? *S.* I prayed as soone as my

[c] God saue you [ô] Maister.
[d] be thou safe.
[e] so very early.
* hast thou risen.
[g] the sixt [houre.]
[h] thou hast risen too earlie. * who hath awaked thee.
[k] called vpon God, or been at prayer?

brother had * kembd me. *P.* How? *S.* * Vppon my knees and with *m* my hands ioyned together, I said the Lords praier, * with giuing of thanks. *P.* In what tongue? *S.* *n* In the English tongue. *P.* O well done, who sent thee vnto me? *S.* No man. *P.* * *o* What then? *S.* I came of my owne accord. *P.* O *p* my little heart, how * *v* goodly a thing it is to be wise? Is it not time to breake thy fast? *S.* I am not hungry as yet. *P.* What wilt thou then? *S.* I will *r* repeat our daily *s* Nounes, if it please * you to heare me. *P.* * *v* Wherefore should it not please mee? * Doest thou then remember them? *S.* * I remember them, thanks [be] to God. *P.* Go to, *y* pronounce. *S.* But you are wont to goe before mee in English, and I * to answere in Latine. *P.* Thou * putteſt me well in minde, *a* I had almost forgotten it: answere thou then. *S.* *b* I expect that you propound. *P.* The head; *bb* the top of the head;

* Combd me, or made me ready.
* My knees being bowed.
m my hands holden vp.
* with thanksgiuing
n In English.

* what therefore.
o whereto camest thou.
p my little sweet soule.
* *v.* how faire?
q of breaking thy fast.
r render.
s names.
* thee. * *v.* what but it should please me.
* Therfore doest thou hold them in memory. * I hold them. *y* say.

* doe answere.
* admonishest [me] well.
a I had forgot that almost. *b* I wait that thou begin, or propose.
bb the crowne.

head; the forepart of the head; the hinderpart of the head: now answere in English. The head; the top of the head; the forepart of the head; the hinderpart of the head;

P. c What if that thou now say all alone? *S.* I shall say [them] easily. *P. d* And I will heare thee willingly. *S. Caput, vertex, Sinciput, occiput.* * *v* Maister haue I not said well? *P.* * Passing well. *S. e* The Lord God be praised. *P.* * O good speech! goe now to aske [thy] breakfast of the *f* girle. *S.* Maister *g* I would rather take [it] *h* of you, *i* if it be not troublesom to you. *P.* O how doe I loue thee *for this speech! goe to, follow mee, I will giue thee *l* some good thing, because thou hast done thy duty * well: what is this? *S.* White bread. *P.* What are *these? *S.* Dry figs. *P. m* Tell [them.] *S.* One, two, three, foure, fiue, six. *P.* Oh pleasant little head! now *n* eate thy breakefast *o* at thy leisure.

c what if thou sayest them all alone, or by thy selfe.
* all [the names.]
d truely I will heare thee gladly.
* whether, or no
haue I not said well.
* the very best.
e the Lord be praised, or let the Lord be praised.
* O goodly word.
f made. *g* I desire rather. *h* of thee.
i if I shall not be troublesom to you.
* of, or concerning this word. *l* some thing. * rightly.
* these things.
m number, or count them.
n break thy fast.
o all by leasure, or quietly.

The 3. Dialogue.

A. B.

WIlt thou b breake thy fast with me? *B.* I haue c not a breakfast. *A.* What? hast thou not brought d it? *B.* I had broken my fast at home. *A.* Doest thou so alwaies? *B.* * No; but because * I rose * very early, it pleased my mother to * vse mee so. *A.* * Much good doe it thee, * I then will eate my breakfast alone. *B.* And I will study in the meane time.

a Conference.

b eat thy breakfast.

c I haue no breakfast.

d thy breakfast.

e eate my breakfast.

* Whether doest thou so euer,

* no not all.

* I had risen.

* well in the morning.

* handle. * ver. let it profit thee.

* Therfore I will &c.

The 4. Dialogue.

The Maister & the Schollar.

a ART thou prepar'd to giue an account of thy study? *D.* I am

a whether art thou ready to the giuing a reason, or to render a reason.

am prepared, *b* as I ſeeme to my ſelfe. *M.* * Say then, and *c* take good heed. *D.* Wee haue * ſaide firſt *d* * this morning a verſe out of *Cato*; afterward, we haue *e* rendred the interpretation of it in Latine and Engliſh: laſt of all we haue handled, *f* * two by two all the parts of ſpeech, with their *g* attributes and ſignification. *M.* Haſt thou done thy duty *h* well? *D.* I thinke * that I haue ſatisfied (our) Maiſter, for * moſt part. *M.* See that thou lie not, for I will aske him. *D.* Maiſter, as you will; I feare nothing in this * behalfe. *M.* *m* Goe to, let vs goe forward: what haue you to repeat *n* at noone? *D.* Wee haue to decline the verbe *Poſſum*, in Latine and Engliſh. *M.* *o* Nothing beſides? *D.* Nothing. *M.* I haue taught thee *p* this at other times: doeſt thou not *q* keep it in * memory? *D.* I dare not affirme [it] vntil I ſhall *r* try [it]. *M.* *s* Decline [it] * in the firſt perſons, the reſt will be moſt eaſie

b as I thinke.
* Repeat therefore and be of a preſent minde. *c* marke it wel. * pronounce. *this morning time *e* repeated.
f * we two together, haue handled euery part of ſpeech ſeuerally.
g things belonging to them. *h* rightly? * me to haue ſatisfied.
* a great part.
* matter.
m goe on, proceed.
n at noone time of the day.
o Haue ye nothing beſides.
p this thing at an other time.
q remember it.
* could.
* remembrance.
r aſſay, or proue it.
s Turne, or vary it.
* into. *ver.*

to thee. *D.* Indicatiue. I can, I was able, I haue beene able, I had been able, I shall be able. The Imperatiue is wanting. The Optatiue, God grant I can, would God I could, God grant I haue been able, would God I had been able. The Subjunctiue. that I may, that I might, although I haue beene able, although I had beene able, when I shall be able. *M.* Decline the whole Infinitiue moode. *D.* Present and preterimperfect tense of the Infinitiue moode. To may or can: Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense. To haue or had beene able. The rest are wanting.

* this verbe *Possum* doth.

M. Why *doth this verbe *Possum*, want the Future tense of the Infinitiue moode? also wherefore doth it want the Participle in *Rus*? *D.* Because it hath not a Supine. *M.* What then? *D.* For those voices are wont to be formed of the Supine. *M.* Giue an example in some *u* perfect verbe. *D.* **v* As of the Supine, *Lectum* is made *Lecturus*,

u whole.

* *v*. as *Lecturus* is made of the supine *Lectum*.

Lecturus: & of *Lecturus*, * is made *Lecturum esse*. *M.* x Truly [thou saiest] * rightly. But why hast thou y omitted the Participle z present of the verbe *Possum*, seeing it is in vse, *Potens potentis*? *D.* Because (as you haue taught vs oftentimes) *potens* is not a participle, although it come of *Possum*. *M.* What is it * then? *D.* [It is] a Noune Adiectiue. *M.* * Thou remembredst well. God grant thou *b* goe on so alwayes. *D.* I hope * better things euery *d* day, by the grace of God. *M.* I also doe hope the same thing with thee. Now it remaineth, that thou *e* say the preterperfect tense with the *f* issue. *D.* I haue beene able, I had beene able, grant I haue been able, grant I shall or will be able, would I had bin able, to haue or had bin able. *M.* Say the terminatiõs. *D.* I, *ram, rim, ro, sem, se.* *M.* Say the significations. *D.* *g* I am able, to be able. *M.* These things hitherto: behold, we are called to dinner.

* *v. Lecturum esse* is made.
x very well, or well truly. * well.
y pretermitted.
z of the present tense.
* therefore.
* Thou hast remembred.
b proceed.
* greater things.
d daily.
e repeate.
f the tenses comming of it.
g I may, or can.

The

The 5. Dialogue.

C. D.

WHen wilt thou dine? *D.* *a* I haue dined already. *C.* * At what of the clock. *D.* At halfe [houre] after eight. *C.* Do ye then dine so early? *D.* Wee are wont so * vsually in summer: but [when dine] yee? *C.* *c* Wee doe not dine before halfe an houre after ten, somtimes * after eleuen. *D.* Wonderful, *d* why no sooner? (My father is to bee *e* expected, whilst he return frō the Court. *D.* *Thou then canst not be present *in the Hall at the singing of Psalmes. *C.* * I am very seldome present. *D.* How art thou *f* excused? *C.* I am exempted from that duty. *D.* Who *g* exempted thee? *C.* [Our] Maister by the *motion of my father. *D.* *haue then

a I haue dined euen now.
* at what houre.
* Therfore doe ye.
b some are wont.
* almost.
c we dine not.
* ν. from eleuen.
d not sooner?
e tarried, or wayted for.
* Therefore thou.
* ν. to the hall in the singing.
be at the hall.
* I am present very seldome.
f freed.
g freed thee.
* admonition, warning, exhortation.
* whether all the

then all the *i* children of the Senators such a priuiledge? *C.* They haue, so that their fathers doe * desire it. *D.* * Could not thy mother giue thee [thy] dinner, before the returne of [thy] father from the Senate house? *C.* *k* She could indeed, but my father *l* will be expected of mee. *D.* Wherefore? *C.* Because *m* it pleaseth him so. *D.* Now I must hold my peace; for thou hast * stopped my mouth. *C.* Why art thou so curious an asker of questions? *D.* I am but a childe, and children * do alwayes desire to knowe * some newes. *C.* I confesse [it] but there is a measure in things: as [our] Maister doth teach vs oftimes. *D.* Therefore let vs *p* depart, that thou mayest *q* goe to dinner. *C.* I *r* pray thee pardon [mee,] if I haue offended thee in any thing. *D.* I *s* require the same of thee: I, I say, rather, who *t* might offend thee by my *u* prattling, but in the mean time thinking no euill.

i children of the Senators haue a priuiledge of that sort? Sonnes.
* commaund.
* whether thy mother cannot.
k truely she can.
l will haue me to tarry for him.
m it so pleaseth him
* stopped the mouth to me, or shut my mouth.
n a boy, or a lad.
* do desire alwayes.
* something of newes.
p goe away.
q betake thee.
r pardon me I pray thee.
s aske, or request.
t could.
u babbling, or talking.

The

The 6. Dialogue.

F. G.

WHere hast thou *a* taken meat to day? *G.* * *b* With my host. *F.* For how much hast thou dined? *G.* For sixe *c* quadrants. *F.* *d* What thy supper? * how much did it cost? *G.* As much: *e* but for how much art thou * *f* boarded daily? *F.* For more then thou. *G.* * For how much then? *F.* For * foure pence and somewhat more.

a eaten
* At my host.
b with my host, or at my hosts house.
c farthings. *d* what did thy supper cost.
* of how much did it stand.
* just so much.
e but thou for how much? &c.
* boarded. *f* tabled.
* Therfore for how.
* foure stiuers.

The 7. Dialogue.

Colet. Colognerius. &c.

FRō whence dost *a* thou return? *Co.* From abroad. *C.* Why * wentest thou abroad? *C.* That I might goe home. *C.* * *c* Whereto? *C.* To *d* fetch my books. *C.* Hoe, why hadst thou not brought [them.]

a commest thou.
* hadst thou gone forth. * why thither. *c* wherunto, or whereabout.
d require.

[them.] *C.* I had forgotte [them.]
C. Art thou wont * so to forget [thy] breakfast, or [thy] drinking? *C.* *e* Most seldome. *C.* Indeede it * was a great negligence. *C.* Yea, the *f* greatest: but what *g* wouldest thou doe? wee are * children. *C.* What if [thy] Maister *b* should knowe thy *i* deede. *C.* Peraduenture I should * bee beaten. *C.* Sayest thou peraduenture? without doubt thou shouldest be beaten. Doth it not shame thee to com into the schoole without bookes? *C.* * It doth not onely shame me, but also irke me: but notwithstanding, I * pray thee doe not * complaine of me. *C.* I thinke nothing lesse: but I cannot dissemble, * but I must reprehend thee. *C.* *k* (I in good sooth beliue) thou doest it friendly: therfore * I take it in good part. *C.* *l* That is enough for me, let vs goe within into the *m* Auditory. *C.* It is time: now the *n* decurions *o* doe require an *p* account of our writing.

* it is euen so, or whether so. *e* very seldome. * hath bin very great carelesnes.
f most great negligence. *g* dost thou. * boyes.
b knew. *i* fact.
* giue punishment, or suffer punishmēt.
* not only it doth shame me.
* [see] thou do not, * accuse me.
* but that I reprehend or rebuke thee. *k* I am perswaded in truth, thou doest that friendly.
* I cōsult it of good
l That is sufficient for me.
m the schoole.
n ouerseers of ten.
o exact.
p a reason.

The

The 8. Dialogue.

*The * Scholar, the Maister.*

* boy.

* Maister is it lawfull [to speake] a few words.
b freely.
* ver. faltned. or tied to.
* for this whole 3. daies, or the whole space of.
* v. release.
bb may it not be lawfull for vs.
* Therefore say thou.
c interpose, or intermingle.
d euery labour.
e English verses.
f remember them.

* MAister may I speake a word or two? *M.* Speake *b* boldly. *B.* I and my schoole-fellowes haue beene * set hard to our books, * almost * al these three dayes: *bb* Is it not lawfull to * refresh [our] minde with play a little? *M.* * Say thou then some sentence. *B.* *c* Put betweene sometimes ioyes to thy cares,

That thou maiest *c* endure *d* any labour in thy minde. *M.* Say also the *e* verses in English, if thou *f* hold them in memory.

B. { *Mirth with thy labour*
sometimes put in vre,
That better thou maiest
thy trauell indure.

M. How

M. How * well haſt thou ſaide all? *B.* Thanks * be to God. *M.* Something *b* ſhall be added hereafter. *B.* *i* Maiſter, what? *M.* *k* Who hath giuen *l* me wit *m* and a good minde. *B.* But who ſhall teach mee thoſe words? *M.* I will write them *n* for thee in thy little * notebook, that thou maieſt learne them without book: but I pray thee, tel me, who hath taught thee this ſpeech, which thou haſt pronounced? *B.* *Campane* * gaue me it writ yeſterday, and I *p* committed it to memory. *M.* Truely my *Daniell* I loue thee *q* for this diligence. *B.* Maiſter I giue * you thanks. * Doe you then *r* permit vs that wee may play? *M.* Yea * verelie, goe thy waie, * ſhew it to thy ſchoole-fellowes. *B.* I will doe it. *M.* What wilt thou ſay to them? *B.* That vvhich * you taught me *s* ſometimes. *M.* But I will heare it of thee *u* before. *B.* Oh yee * children *x* reioyce, behold I bring yee a *xx* pleaſant

* rightly.
* is to God.
b muſt be.
i but what Maiſters.
k which.
l to mee.
m and an honeſt minde.
n to thee.
* commentary, or regiſter.
* *v.* had giuen.
p got it without book.
q this thy painfulneſſe.
* *v.* thee.
* Therfore do yee.
r ſuffer vs to play.
* truely.
* ſhew it againe, or tell it.
* thou.
s in times paſt.
u firſt.
* lads, or boyes.
x be merry.
xx ioyfull.

mer-

*γ. power of playing. γ thou hast remembred well.

message. I haue obtained for you *υ leaue to play. M. Oh well done, γ thou remembredst well, goe euen now.

The 9. Dialogue.

Conrade. Daniel.

a rehearse.

LEt vs repeat our daily Nounes, that wee may a render them more certainely to our Maister. D. Thou admonishest [me] well, goe before me [in repeating] yesterdaies Nounes. C. Say in Latine, An eye. The right eye. The left eye. Both the eyes. Thou b remembrest [them] well. D. Now hear, whether I say c rightly alone. C. Goe to, I heare. D. An eye. C. Thou oughtest to d number [them] vpon thy fingers, as our Maister e teacheth. D. f What good will that doe? C. To helpe [our] memorie. D. * What meaneth this? C. Hast thou

*holdest, or keepest
b thou remembrest well.
c well by my selfe.

d tell them.
e directeth.
f what doth that profit.
*what will this to it selfe.

thou not heard it * very often? * so often.
D. I am forgetfull: what should I doe? *C.* Be thou more diligent to *b* retaine those things, which thou hast * gotten. *D.* Thou doest mee a very acceptable turne, that thou admonishest mee faithfully. *C.* Goe to, returne to the matter. *D.* An eye, The right eye, The left eye, Both the eyes. *C.* *i* How well hast thou saide all! *D.* Let vs repeat also this daies Nounes. *C.* It *k* pleaseth [mee.] But goe thou before mee by *l* course. *D.* A hand, The right hand, The left hand, Both the hands. *D.* It remaineth that thou say alone. *C.* A hand, The right hand, The left hand, Both the hands. *D.* Oh if wee could say so well, before our Maister. *C.* What hindereth? *D.* Because *m* wee are afraide. *C.* And notwithstanding hee correcteth our faults * mildely enough. *D.* I knowe not what this * meaneth, I am alwaies fearefull in the begin-

b hold, or keep.
* perceiued, or learned.
i How perfectly.
k very well.
l againe.
m we feare.
* courteously, or gently.
* will to it selfe.

o this.

ning. *C.* o That is after a ſort naturall to all, as wee haue heard of our Maiſter. *D.* Now * [wee] ſhould repeat in Latine and Engliſh, but I ſee our Maiſter comming. *C.* Let vs enter in.

* it ſhould be repeated of vs.

The 10. Dialogue.

A. B.

a repeate.
* This ſpeech how many parts, &c.
b ſentence.
c tell, or ſay.
* or each of them.

d ſhew them. Therefore goe thou, &c.

SAy in Latine, Let vs *a* ſay our leſſons together. *A.* * How many parts hath this *b* ſpeech? *B.* Three. *A.* *c* Diſtinguiſh * euerie one by name. *B. Repetamus* is a Verbe. *Vnà* an Aduerb. *Prælectionem* a Nowne. *A. d* Declare [them] a little more plainely. *B.* Goe thou then before mee, as our Maiſter is wont. *A. Repetamus. B. Repeto, repetis, repetere,* of the third conjugation, as *Lego, legis, legere.* The præterperfect tenſe, *repetij:* Supine, *repetitum:* Participles,

ples, *repetens, repetiturus*. *A. Vna*. *B.* It is not declined, because it is an Aduerb in this place; in English, together. *A. Prælectionem: prælectio, prælectionis*, of the feminine gender, the lesson, or lecture.

The 11. Dialogue.

A. B.

LEt vs go to *a* repeate together. *B.* What should I repeat? Is it not enough that I haue repeated alone? *A.* If thou shalt *b* repeat onely once, or twise, that is, * too little, little to learne *d* without booke. *B.* Yea, I haue repeated *dd* aboue tenne times. *A.* * That in truth is sufficient. *B.* Therefore what wilt thou *e* any more? *A.* If thou will repeate most certainely before our Maister, it is neede, to *f* haue repeated with some bodie. *B.* I

a say, or render.
b rehearse.
* little.
d learne perfectly.
dd wel-neere.
* Indeed that is, &c.
e any further.
f to repeate it before.

knew not that, but I assent willingly vnto thee. *A.* Therefore let vs doe that which I * aduised thee. *B.* *b* * In good sooth I doe not refuse, begin.

* admonished.
b truely.
* I in good sooth.

The 12. Dialogue.

Gentilis. Isaach.

* Dost thou hold thy lesson in memory.
a remember thy lesson. *b* I desire it earnestly, or especially.
c therefore.
* erre any thing.
* make cost.
d erred. * it was to be begun.
e in thy anger.

a HAst thou gotten thy lesson without booke? *I.* Almost. *G.* wilt thou [that] we repeat together? *I.* *b* Yea, verily I will. *G.* Begin *c* thou. *I.* I will doe it willingly: but heare attentiuely, that thou maiest correct mee, if I shall misse in any thing. *G.* Goe to. *I.* * Beslow quickly. *G.* Now thou hast *d* missed, * thou oughtest to haue begun from yesterdaies [lesson.] *I.* Thou admonishest [me] well: Now I will begin. Doe not thou contend *e* being angry, concerning

ning an vncertaine matter. Anger doth hinder. *G.* Thou *f* offendest in the *ff* accent, *fff* repeat againe. *I.* Anger doth hinder the minde, that. *G.* Distinguish after minde. *I.* Anger doth hinder the minde, that it cannot *g* see the truth. *h* Bestowe quickly; when the matter it selfe doth require. For something is to be giuen. *G.* Thou *i* missest againe in the * accent: repeat. *I.* For something is to be giuen when time or ** matter dooth require. *G.* Doest thou not see * that thou hast * missed foure times. *I.* I see [it.] *G.* And hast thou obserued the places? *I.* I haue obserued [them.] *G.* So thou *l* wilt take heed to thy selfe more easily. *I.* * Wretch that I am! I thought, * that I remembred them well. *G.* So also it is wont to happen to mee, as oft as *o* [my] memory is not well confirmed. *I.* [Hee is] happy who hath a good memory. *G.* [It is] a great be-

f missest, or faultest. *ff* point, or cause. *fff* say againe, or reiterate it.

g perceiue. *h* make cost speedily.

i offendest. * point, or pause.

** occasion. * thee to haue. * missed. * erred.

l shalt.

* me wretch! * me to remember well, or to keep them well.

o I haue not committed things well to memory.

p passeth.

nefit of God. But the time p goeth away, hear me now. *I.* I hear, pronounce. *G.* Doe not contend being angry concerning an vncertaine matter. *I.* Hoe: our Maister is present: hold thy peace, that we may salute him.

The 13. Dialogue.

C. F.

a We must repeat.

b principles; Accidence.

v. looke into.

e appointed.

* at the fourth houre.

d haue not been.

e punishment.

IS there nothing that a we may repeat to day to [our] Maister. *F.* Nothing, except of the b Rudiments of Grammar. *C.* What? *F.* Look v vpon thy book: thou shalt finde notes vpon fiue lectures which our Maister hath e prescribed vnto vs. *C.* When was that? *F.* Vpon friday, * at foure of the clock. *C.* But I d was not present then. *F.* Therefore thou hast deserued e jerks. *C.* Doest thou judge so, O thou seuere judge? I was

was *f* occupied at home, neither *f* busied.
was I away without the *g* commā- *g* my masters leaue.
dement of [my] Maister. *F.* Be
it so, but notwithstanding *gg* thou *gg* thou shouldest
oughtest to ask the day after, what haue asked.
was done the day before. *C.* I
confess my *h* fault, but I pray thee, *h* offence.
giue [me] thy booke, that I may
see *i* what is to be repeated of *vs.* *i* what we must re-
F. Take it, & *k* * note withall those peat.
things which are *m* prescribed vn- *k* marke thou.
tovs of our Maister. *C.* I will doe * signe thou by the
it willingly, neither hereafter shalt same diligence, or
thou accuse me of negligence, as I labour.
hope. *m* appointed.

The 14. Dialogue.

Comes. Obliuer.

VVHAT was done in the
* schoole at *a* three of * auditory, or place
the clock? *O.* The parts of speech where they heare
were handled out of [our] lecture. lessons.
C. Nothing more? *O.* I had told *a* at the 3^d. houre.

[thee] *c* but that thou interruptest me. *C.* I haue done *e* amisse, proceed. *O.* Afterward our Maister * dictated [to vs] a *Al.* *g* French argument, to be turned to day. *C.* When to bee *gg* repeated? *O.* To morrow at noon. *C.* Hast thou *h* turned it already? *O.* [I haue turned it] *hh* howsoeuer. *C.* I pray thee dictate to me the *i* vulgar. *O.* * Take it, make haste, for I haue *k* something to write.

c except thou hadst disturbed, or hindred me. *e* erred. * told word by word. *Al.* English vulgar. *g* speech in French to bee translated. *gg* giuen vp, or shewed. *h* made, or translated it now. *hh* in some sort I knowe not how. *i* English. * Receiue it. *k* to write somthing

The 15. Dialogue.

Geruase. Syluius.

VVHat doest thou? *G.* I repeat * with my selfe. *S.* What doest thou repeat? *G.* This daies *a* prescript of our Maister. *S.* Doest thou * remember it? *G.* So I thinke. *S.* Let vs repeat together: so *b* either of vs shall

* by.

a appointment, or taske. * hold it in memory.

b both.

shall *c* pronounce more *d* rightly before our Maister. *G.* Therefore begin thou, * that hast provoked me. *S.* Goe to; *dd* be attentiue, *e* suffer mee not to * misse. *G.* I am more ready to heare, then thou to * say.

c say better.
d directly.
* who hast.
dd Attend well.
e least thou suffer me to erre.
* erre.
* pronounce.

The 16. Dialogue.

A. C.

VVIlt thou repeat thy lesson with me? *C.* I will. *A.* * Canst thou say it? *C.* Peraduenture not very well. *A.* Goe to, let vs make * tryall. *C.* Why doe we then * tarry? *A.* Begin * when thou wilt. *C.* But it is rather thy part to begin. *A.* Why so? *C.* Because thou hast *c* inuited mee. *A.* Thou *cc* sayest right, therefore attend. *C.* I am *d* here.

* Dost thou hold it?
* not well enough.
* a peril, or attempt.
* expect.
* where.
c prouoked, or caused me.
cc speakest indifferently.
d ready.

The

The 17. Dialogue.

Crispus. Sandrotus.

DOest thou now * remember [those things] which are to bee *aa* repeated at three of the clock? *S.* I remember them. *C.* I also [doe remember them.] *S.* Therefore let vs talke a little. *C.* But if the monitour shall come in *b* the meane time, hee will thinke * that we prate. *S. d* What doest thou feare, where nothing is to be feared? If he shall come, hee shall not finde vs * idle, or *dd* in any euill matter; let him heare our talk if he will. *C.* Thou speakest * verie well: let vs goe aside some whither into a corner, lest *e* any one hinder vs.

* holde [in memory.]

aa rendred.

b come betweene.

* vs to prattle, or talke. *d* why?

* in idlenesse.

dd ill imployed.

* best of all.

e any man.

The

The 18. Dialogue.

T. M.

IT doth not become [vs] to be idle heere, or to prattle, whilſt *f* our Maiſter is looked for. *M.* What ſayeſt thou? doth it not become? yea truely, *ff* it is not lawfull: vnleſſe wee will bee beaten. *T.* Therefore, hear thou me whilſt I * pronounce my leſſon. *g* I wil hear thee after. *M.* Go to, * ſay.

f we looke for maiſter.
ff we may not.
* rehearſe.
g I afterward will.
* pronounce.

The 19. Dialogue.

E. F.

WHy doeſt thou not write? *F.* I haue written now my *a* ſide: but thou? *E.* I go to write in the Court-yard. *F.* Why ſo? *E.* Becauſe *b* the * skie is cleare. *F.* Make haſt, the time *c* goeth away; and an **d* account wil be required by and by.

a what haſt thou done?
b it is faire abroad.
* heauen.
c paſſeth.
* a reaſon.
d we muſt preſently giue an account.

The

The 20. Dialogue.

T. V.

WHy doſt thou not write? *V.* Becauſe *a I liſt not. *T.* But [our] Maiſter had commanded. *V.* I knowe: but *I muſt reade ſomething before; furthermore, I haue nothing * which I may write now. *T.* Oh if thou wouldeſt write *b* for me. *V.* What? *T.* I haue * our Maiſters notes to bee *d* ſette downe. *V.* What * notes? *T.* Vpon *e Tullies* Epiſtles. *V.* I wil *f* write them out for thee willingly: but expect *g* * the next holy-day. *T.* *I wil *gg* expect then, but I pray thee do not deceiue me. *V.* I will not deceiue thee *b* witting nor willing.

*it doth not liſt me.
a I pleaſe not.
* ſomething is to be read before.

* to write.

b to me,
* the Dictates of our maiſter.
d written out.
* Dictates,
e the Epiſtles of *Cicero.*
f write out them.
g tarry vntill the next o' the holy-daies. * the next day
* Therefore I wil expect. *gg* wait.
b knowing neither &c.

The

The 21. Dialogue.

D. A.

WIlt thou * write mee out [my] lesson? *A.* Why *a* hast thou not it? *D.* Because I was *aa* occupied to *Al.* day. *A.* Take my booke and write it out. *D.* Thou art not ignorant * that I write * very slowly; and thou wilt sooner *c* write out the whole, then I foure or fiue little verses. *A.* *d* Seeke another writer for thee; * I cannot helpe thee now. *D.* Why not? *A.* *f* There is another busines for me, and the same very necessary. *D.* I wil not vrge thee, neither can I in truth, but at least *g* lend [me] thy booke. *A.* Take it, vse it as *h* pleaseth thee, so that thou doe not *i* abuse it. *D.* There is *k* no cause, that thou shouldest feare * for this.

* write downe my lesson for me.
a hast thou it not?
aa busied.
Al. yesterday.
* me to write.
* more.
c haue written out.
d seek thee another writer.
* I cannot giue my helpe, or indeuour to thee now.
f I haue another businesse.
h thou list.
i marre it.
k nothing.
* here.

The

The 22. Dialogue.

Augustine. The Obseruer &c. or, the housholde Monitour.

SChoole-fellowes, * may wee not goe to bed? *Ob.* Why before the houre? *A.* Because I must rise at * three of the clock. *Ob.* Wherfore? *A.* * For to write. *Ob.* What hast thou to write? *An.* Letters to my father. *Ob.* Why doest thou not aske leaue of [our] Maister? *An.* Thou * aduisest [me] wel; is he in his *d* study? *Ob.* I thinke that [* he] is; *e* go to see.

* is it not lawfull to goe, &c.

* the third [hour.]
* for what thing.
* for the cause of writing.

* admonishest.
d little study, or chamber.
* him to be.
e goe and see.

The 23. Dialogue.

f *Pæd. Pu.*

FRom whence commest thou? *Pu.* I come from beneath. *Pæ.* What

f The maister and the boy.

What busineſſe * hadſt thou beneath? *Pu.* I * went to make water. *Pa.* Sit now at the table, and *c* tarry in the chamber, vntill I ſhal returne. *Pu.* What ſhall I doe in the meane time? *Pa.* Learn perfectly thy leſſon againſt to morrow, that thou maiſt *d* repeat it to me before ſupper. *P.* Maiſter, now I haue learned it perfectly. *Pa.* Play *e* then. *Pu.* But I haue no play-fellowes. *Pa.* Thou ſhalt find * enow in this ſtreet, euen of thine owne ſchoole-fellowes. *Pu.* * I doe not care for that: now I had rather (if it pleaſe you) to learne out the Catechiſme, againſt the Lords day. *Pa.* As it * liketh thee. *Pu.* If any *b* ſeeke you, what ſhall I ſay vnto him? *Pa.* Say * that I am gone forth, * but that I will returne by and by.

* what buſines was to thee.
* I had gone.
c ſtay.
d render.
e therefore.
* ſufficiently many, or many enow.
* I doe nothing care for that.
* liſteth, or thou liſt.
b aske for thee.
* me to haue gone forth.
* but to returne.

The

The 24. Dialogue.

The Schoolemaister, Abraham *the Scholar.*

HOe *Abraham*! *A.* * Anon Maister. *S.* * Lay away thy bookes: now thou hast studiede nough the whole day: prepare thy selfe, that wee may goe to walke. *A.* c Were it not better after supper? *S.* The exercise of the body is more wholesome before meat. *A.* I remember * that I haue heard it from you. *S.* d Shew [me] the saying of *Socrates* to that * e purpose. *A.* When *Socrates* did walk more f earnestly vntill the euening, being asked why he did that, hee answered * that hee did feede hunger by walking, gg whereby hee might suppe better. *S.* Thou remembrest well: who is the author? *A.* * *Cicero*: but Maister, whither

* Hoe, or what, or loe here.
* Put away.

c would it not be better.

* to heare it.
d Let me heare, or tell me.
* sentence.
e to the end, or for that opinion.
f with straining more cõtentiously.
* him to feede.
g to prouide meat for hunger, or to get a stomack.
gg to the end that.
* *Tullie.*

whither shall we * goe? *S.* Without the citie. *A.* Shall I change my shooes? *S.* Change [them] least thou *b* marke these new ones with dust: take also [thy] little shadow, least the vehement heat of the sun * doe make thy face dusky. *A.* * I am ready. *S.* Now indeede let vs goe forth. *A.* Shall I call one *l* or other companion out of the street? *S.* Thou dost admonish me well; for so [our] walking shall be more pleasant: for you shall *m* * confer betweene your selues by the way: & you shal play together *mm* somwhere in the shadow. *A.* So also *n* we shall get an appetite to our meat. *S.* I wil go * softly before: when thou shalt get companions, follow ye me through *p* the water-gate. *A.* Wil * you then look for vs there? *S.* *qq* [yea] surely. *A.* What if I shall find none? *S.* Neuertheless, followe thou mee: * *r* heardest thou not? *A.* Maister *f* I heard.

* goe forth.

b sprinkle.

* do make duskie thy face to thee. * do sunburne. or tan thee.

* I am present now, prepared alreadie. *l* or another.

m talke, or reason. * Confer speeches.

mm in some place.

* an appetite of meate shall be stird vp. *n* an earnest desire, or we shall get a stomack.

* with a slowe pace.

p the gate by the water, or shoare.

* thou.

qq yea certainely.

* hast thou not heard? *r* dost thou not heare?

f I heare.

The 25. Dialogue.

H. G.

OF whom haſt thou bought this paper? *G.* Of *Fatine.* *H.* *a* Is it good? *G.* [It is] better then *aa* this thy [paper] *b* as I thinke. *H.* *c* I maruell * not. *G.* Wherfore ſaiſt thou this? *H.* Becauſe peraduenture [it is] deater. *G.* I knowe not. *H.* For how much haſt thou bought a queare? *G.* For three halfe pence, or there about, but thou for how much? *H.* For a penny and more. *G.* For how much then? *H.* *d* For fiue farthings. *G.* Truely thou haſt not bought it *f* ill. *H.* * Moreouer the Mercer gaue mee an *g* aduantage. *G.* * What, I pray thee? *H.* A ſheet of blotting paper. *G.* * Oh how vnwiſe was I that * forgot to aske. *H.* Truely I did not aske, but

a whether is it good.
aa of thine.
b as my opinion is.
c I wonder not.
* nothing.

* therefore.
d for i^d q3
* But alſo.
f badly, amiſſe.
g increaſe.
* And what.
* me vnwiſe.
* haue forgotten.

but hée gaue it me of his owne accord. And (said hee) I giue thee this, that thou *b* visit me againe. *G.* So they are wont to allure *i* buyers. *H.* No maruell: euerie man seekes his owne *k* commoditie. *G.* But what doe we, being vnmindfull of this dayes taske? *H.* *l* It is [but] little, wee haue time enough.

b that thou come to me againe.
i customers.
k profit, or gaine.
l our taske is not much.
* time enough remaines to vs.

The 26. Dialogue.

Aurell. Fountaine.

DOest thou not remember *that I lent thee paper of late? *F.* Why should I not remember? I am not so forgetfull. *A.* How many sheets were there? *F.* Foure. *A.* Why hast thou not restored them? *F.* I expected vntil I *b* had [a] booke. *A.* Hadst thou [it] at length? *F.* Onely to day. *A.* From whence hast thou gotten it?

* me to haue giuen, to lend, or lent thee paper, or that I lent thee paper.
* what else should I remember.
b might haue a booke.

c ſtudie.

d hath hee giuen.
e one ſtraightway.

* refer it before into his booke.

* that to be the part &c.

g made.
h ſignes.

i mine owne hand writing in my booke.

k thou wilt repay it

F. I asked it of [our] Maiſter. *A.* Where? *F.* In his *c* Library. *A.* What [did] he? *d* gaue he it willingly? *F.* He ſent mee vnto the Vther, who gaue *e* [mee] a booke * preſentlie. *A.* Did hee not * put it into his book before? *F.* Hee is wont to giue nothing but hee writeth it in [his booke] before. *A.* I haue heard of my Father, * that that is the propertie of a wiſe man. *F.* Eſpecially if an account be to be *g* giuen. *A.* But by what *h* tokens durſt hee giue it thee? *F.* I ſhewed *i* it him written with my owne hand, in my little booke: for as thou knoweſt we are wont to doe ſo. *A.* Therefore *k* wilt thou reſtore me that which I lent? *F.* [I will reſtore it] ſtraightway after dinner, doubt not.

The

The 27. Dialogue.

Franke. Marius.

ARe thoſe *b* pens to be ſold which thou carrieſt about? *M.* Yea if a buyer ſhall * come. *F.* * Let me ſee them; ah how ſoft * are they? *M.* Such *d* [as] haue fallen from the wings of our geeſe: but trie them diligently, for ſome are more ſtrong then other ſome. *F.* I ſee enough *e* what ones they are: how many wilt thou giue mee for a farthing? *M.* Onely ſix, *F.* What ſaiſt thou, ſix? I would rather buy of the Mercers which doe bring [them] hither from *f* Paris and *g* Lions. *M.* As if I knew not, for how much they are ſold: I haue heard, of my brother which * ſerueth a Scriuener of this Citie, * that he hath bought at Paris for *i* pence a peece. *F.* * Men liue

b quills, or are theſe quills which thou carrieſt about, to be ſould.
* offer himſelfe.
* Shewe [mee]
* they are.
d [what ones]
e what manner of ones.
f *Lutece.*
g *Lugdune.*
* giueth his diligence.
* himſelfe to haue
i euerie one a peny.
* It is liued of men.

* otherwise.
l there is one manner of liuing at Paris, another at Geneua.
m Out.

n whether thou like them thus.
* condition.
o tell thee.
* it is pratled enough now.

p one with another mixt as they come.
q doſt trifle.
r vnleſſe I might chuſe them.
ſ quills enow.
* enough of quills.
* It is lawful by me.

t. looke for.
u reach me.
* arbitrement, or iudgement, or as I will. x number, count.
* if it liſt thee.

a foure and twenty.
b manifeſt, or plain.
* [illegible]e to haue taken

liue * after one way at *Paris*, after another at *Geneua*: but there is no need of ſo many words, wilt thou giue twelue? *M.* *m* Alas twelue! as if I had ſtollen them. *F.* I doe not ſay this, but ſee *n* whether the * offer doe pleaſe thee. *M.* Wilt thou that I *o* ſpeake in one word? *F.* Say I pray thee, * we haue prated enough now. *M.* I will giue thee nine, ſo that thou take them *p* indifferently, of my hand. *F.* *q* Thou trifleſt, I would not take fifteene *r* without choiſe. Farewell, I ſhall finde * enow otherwhere. *M.* * Thou maieſt for me; hoe, hoe, returne. *F.* Why doeſt thou call mee back? *M.* Take eight if thou wilt, neither *v* expect moe from mee. *F.* *x* Giue mee the whole bunch, that I may chooſe at mine owne * liking. *M.* Hold, chooſe as thou wilt. *F.* See now, and *x* tel them, * if thou liſt. *M.* There are *a* twenty four, the number is *b* euident. But I maruell that thou tookeſt none

d out of the * vttermoſt part of the wings, for they are ſtronger. *F.* I knowe it, but they haue a ſhorter * quill: take the price. *M.* *f* God proſper it to *g* both of vs. *F.* I wiſh and pray the ſame with thee. But when wilt thou bring better quils? *M.* I knowe not whether I can [bring] better; but as I hope I ſhall bring moe within *h* a ſhort ſpace, when I ſhall *i* goe hence vnto * our houſe. *F.* * Haue yee many geeſe? *M.* Thirtie and *l* more. *F.* Woonderfull! how *m* great a flocke of geeſe! where are they fedde? *M.* Thou ſhalt knowe at another time; * I may not *n* ſtay longer heer. Farewell, *Franke.* *F.* * Farewel, *Marius.*

d out of the pinion.
* vtmoſt wing.
* ſtalke.
* God turne it well to either of vs.
f God ſend vs both good lucke of it.
g either.
* pennes.
h ſhortly.
i come. * to vs
* Are there many geeſe to you.
l aboue. *m* what a great flock.
* It is not lawfull for me to, &c.
n to loyter here.
* *Marius*, care that thou be in health, or looke to thy health.

The 28. Dialogue.

Othomane, Philibert.

WIlt thou giue me * but one penne? *P.* They are not

* one onely penne.

* a thing so little to me.

b perhaps,
* beare the repulse.
c deniall.
* I in good sooth
c I do not ask thee to giue it mee.
* for.
ee I will not,
f marre it.
* moue not thy foote from hence.
* I moove no whither.

so giuen to me. *O.* Oh, dost thou deny * me so small a thing? what, if I should aske some great thing? *P.* b Peraduenture thou wouldst * take the c repulse. *O.* * In truth I beleeue it: goe to, c I doe not aske it * as a gift: at least wilt thou lend it me? *P.* ee I doe not refuse, so that thou do not f abuse it. *O.* I will not abuse it. *P.* Take heed thou * stir not a foot from this place. *O* * I will not stirre a nie whither.

The 29. Dialogue.

Mercator. Bertraud.

a amended.

b manner, or forme.
c a middle hand
cc fitted it
d to write small.
* thou oughtest to foretell mee.

HAst thou *a* sharpened my penne? *B.* A good while agoe. *M.* For what *b* fashion of writing? *B.* *c* For a meane forme. *M.* I had rather thou hadst [*cc* sharpened it] for *d* little letters. *B.* * Thou shouldest haue told

told me before. *M.* I had forgotten. *B.* * It makes little matter: I shall *f* change the point easily; go to, *g* fetch [it.] *M.* But where hast thou left it? *B.* Vpon the table of the *b* hot-house. *M.* In what part? *B.* Where I am wont to study.

* It skilleth little.
f easilie amend.
g seeke it.
b stoue.

The 30. Dialogue.

Piston. Iosua.

HAst thou two or three pens? *I.* * I haue but two. *P.* *b* Lend me one. *I.* I will not doe it. *P.* Why not? *I.* Least thou *c* marre it. *P.* * Remember it, *e* peraduenture thou shalt sometimes aske me somewhat in vaine. *I.* But Christ commandeth *f* euill to be recompensed with good. *P.* *ff* I haue not learned that as yet. *I.* Notwithstanding *g* it is meet that thou learne it, if thou * desire to be a disciple

* There are but two onely to mee.
b giue mee one to lend
c abuse it.
* I hou wilt remember [this]
e it may be thou wilt aske mee somthing and goe] without.
f vs to recompence euill with good.
ff I haue not yet learned that.
g it behoueth.
* couet.

sciple of Christ. *P.* What doe I desire more? *I.* Therefore learne to imitate thy Maister. *P.* I will learne in *gg* progresse of time. *I.* It were better to begin now,* whilest thou hast time. *P.* Thou vrgest me too much: *i* I am not yet eight yeers old, as my mother saith. *I.* There is alwaies a time of dooing well: but in the meane *k* time, I pray thee, be not angry *l* at mee for I did iest, that I might *m* inuite thee to talke * with mee so long, whilst we are *n* idle. * Take thee a pen, and that * not the very worst. *P.* I will restore it straightway vnto thee, when I shall *p* * write out a little. *I.* I will not, that thou * giue it me againe. *P.* What shall I doe then? *I.* Whatsoeuer thou wilt, * for I giue it thee freely. *P.* I giue thee * very great thanks.

gg processe.
* whilst it is lawfull by the time.

i I haue not yet fulfilled the eight yeere.
k while.
l to me.
m prouoke.

* together.
n at leasure. * Behold a pen to thee.
* not altogether the worst.
p haue written out.
* write down something. * restore it againe to me.
* for it is giuen frō me to thee for a gift. * the greatest thank.

The

The 31. Dialogue.

Henry. Walter.

FRom whence doſt thou return ſo a blowing? *G.* From the market. *H.* What doſt thou bring from thence? *G.* A pen-knife. *H.* *For how much haſt thou bought it? *G.* For two pence. *H.* Is it good? *G.* It is out of Germany, as the a Mercer told [mee]: ſee the mark. *H.* *I know not [the mark]: but thou dealeſt not * very wiſely, which truſteſt euery b Mercer. *G.* What ſhould I doe? *H.* Thou oughteſt c take to thee ſome * one that could d chooſe thee the beſt. *G.* I confeſſe I haue done * amiſſe here; but this doth comfort mee, that the Mercer is accounted a good man, * as being a profeſſour of the Goſpell. *H.* As if there bee none ſuch deceitfull. *G.* I thinke

a panting and breathing.
* what coſt it?
* I know it not at al
* wiſely enough.
b chapman.
a chapman.
c to get. * skilfull man which.
* chuſe out the beſt to thee.
d a good one for thee.
* erred.
* euen as of the Euangelical profeſſion.

* there to be.
* but.

thinke* that there are very many. But let vs omit these things:* and rather let vs trie the pen-knife it selfe. *H.* Experience will teach vs. *G.* Take it and trie it, I pray thee: for I haue not *b* prooued it, but most lightly, and that * whilest I bought it. *H.* Wonderfull! who *i* hath taught thee to choose so wisely? *G.* Doest thou aske? * doest thou not remember that our maister is * wont to say to vs so oft, * that it is GOD alone which teacheth good things? *H.* Truely he taught thee *m excellently well. *G.* I giue him thanks from *my heart: and I pray, that he may *alwayes teach me to obey his wil. *H.* I also pray for the same: neither to vs onely, but also vnto all the godly. *G.* Thou doest, *n* as it becommeth a godly *o* childe: but is it not time that we should goe into the *p* schoole? *H.* It is so; take thy books, & let vs goe together.

b tried it.
* betweene the buying, or as I was buying it.
i taught.

* hast thou not?
* our maister [to be wont] to say.
* it to be God.
* the best of all.
m passing wel.

*my minde.
* teach mee euer

n as a good child.
o boy.

p auditory.

The

The 32. Dialogue.

Michaell. Renate.

HAst thou not a pen-knife? *R.* I haue. *M.* I praythee lend [it] mee a little. *R.* When wilt thou reſtore [it]? *M.* As ſoon as I ſhall *a* ſharpen two pennes. *R.* Take it, but * on that conditi- on that thou reſtore it *b* whole. *M.* I vnderſtand it, as taken *c* of that condition, although thou haddeſt not added it. *R. cc* A few things (as is ſaid commonly) * doe ſuffice *d* to one that vnder- ſtandeth.

a nebb, or amend.
* by that lawe.
b ſafe and ſound.
* [to be] taken.
c with that.
cc A word to a wiſe man.
* may ſerue.
* one vnderſtand- ing.
d to a wiſe man.

The 33. Dialogue.

Sordet. Manaſſes.

HAſt thou bought a pen- knife as thou wouldſt of late? *M.* I

M. I haue not *a* bought. *S.* What hindered? for thou **aa* saidst to me, *** that thou wouldest buy one to day. *M.* I said so indeede; but it *c* came *** into my minde after to bee better that I expect the next mart in this same citie. *S. d* What gaine wilt thou make? *M.* Both I shall buy it for lesse, and of a better *** mark; *g* to weet, out of the shops of Germany. *S.* Who *h* hath giuen thee that counsell? *M.* Our *Ierome*. *S.* Hee hath done well, for we ought alwaies to giue good counsell to our friends. *M.* Therfore onely to our friends? *S.* Yea and to [our] enemies, I confesse; because Christ our best Maister commandeth so. *M. i* God grant wee keepe *** his doctrine infixed *l* well in memory, that wee may follow it perpetually. *S.* That good spirit grant it, by the *m* instinct of *n* whom alone our minds are kindled to doe well. *M.* Thou prayest well.

a bought one.
*** badst said.
aa thou toldest me.
*** thee to be about to buy.
c after it came into my mind. *** into my mind to me.
dd the market, or Faire to be next.
e what wilt thou gaine thereby.
*** note. *g* I meane.
h gaue.
i would to God we might.
*** the doctrine of him, fastned into our memory.
l well in minde.
m by whose onely instinct. *n* which.

The

The 34. Dialogue.

Campine. Langine.

'HAst thou not many books? *L.* Not very many. *C.* But what books hast thou? [I haue] the * Accidence, *b* Scholars Dialogues, Terence, Tullies Epistles, with the French *d* interpretation, Cato, a Dictionary, a French Testament, the Psalmes, with a Catechisme, besides a paper booke to write *e* our Maisters dictates: but what books hast thou? *C.* I haue all which thou hast *f* numbred, besides Cato, Terence, and *g* Tullies Epistles; for why should I haue bookes which are not read in our forme? *L.* But I sometime read those books, while st wee are *gg* idle, that I may alwaies learn some new thing, especially in the Latine tongue, and in honest manners.

a hast thou many.

* Rudiments of the Grammar.

b colloquia scholastica.

* the Epistles of Tully. *d* translatiõ.

* the dictates of our maister.

e exercises, or notes which our maister giues vs.

f named.

g the Epistles of Tully.

gg at leasure.

C. My

C. My *Langine* thou doest wisely: *b* O mee wretch! who haue neuer learned what it is to be studious. *L.* Learn therefore: for it is better to learne late then neuer.

q O wretch that I am.

The 35. Dialogue.

Simeon. Haggey.

LEnd mee thy Virgill for two daies, *a* if that may bee done *without any hinderance to thee? *H.* Truely I cannot. *S.* Why not? *H.* When *Gerard.* borrowed it of mee * of late, *b* * he laidit to pledge. *S.* Sayest thou, to pledge? *H.* It is so, as I say. *S.* For how much pawned hee it? *H.* For three-pence, as hee saith. *S.* O vnthankfull man! *H.* Only vnthankfull? *S.* Yea truely both vnthankfull and euill: but whether could he pawne thy thing *c* without aduiling with thee? *H.* He

a if thou canst * with none thy discommodity.
* had receiued it of mee to lend.
* in these dayes.
b he laide it to paune, or gaged it.
* he put it to.

* thee being vnconsulted.
c without thy priuitie, or thee not being asked counsell of: or not hauing told thee?

H. Hee could, *d* as hou ſeeſt it done. *S.* Notwithſtanding hee ought not. *H.* Thou haſt * hitte the nayle on the head; but what ſhould I do? *S.* Doſt thou aske? carry him to [our] maſter. *H.* I had rather ſuffer *e* this iniurie, then to * cauſe that the wretch ſhould be beaten. *S.* Thou doeſt well, ſo that hee reſtore *f* thine owne. *H.* I hope, hee will reſtore it. *S.* * From whence ſhould hee reſtore it? *H.* Hee ſaith *g* that hee ſhall receiue money of his father ſhortly. *S.* What if hee doe deceiue thee? *H.* *b* It may be; but notwithſtanding I will expect ſome dayes, *i* what will bee: and then, afterwards I will take counſell. *S.* Nothing is more ſafe then right counſell. *H.* Thou *k* remembreſt well: for ſo our maſter hath *l* often told vs: but wilt thou not any other thing? *S.* *[onely] that thou maiſt farewell. *H.* * And thou the beſt of all.

d thou feeſt.

* touched the mat. with the needle, or or with the point of the needle.

e that.

* commit.

f thy Virgill.

* How.

* himſelfe to &c.

g that he is to receiue.

b It may fall out ſo.

i what he will doe and then.

k thou haſt remembred. *l* hath told vs ſo oft. * that it may be well with thee.

* and the beſt of all to thee.

The 36. Dialogue.

Grauane. Forreſt.

WIlt thou lende meethy Terence? *F.* *b* I will in truth, ſo that thou require it of *Conrade* to whome *c* I haue lent it. *G.* By what * token wilt thou that I aske it? *F.* Truly by this [token] becauſe I haue * his Epiſtles. *G.* That is enough for mee. *F.* But when wilt thou reſtore it? *G.* When I ſhall *d* write out the text * of three or foure leſſons. *F.* Therefore make haſt, leſt thou hinder my ſtudie. *G.* I will make haſt. *F.* But hoe, thou; take heede thou blot it not: otherwiſe I ſhall lend it very hardly *dd* hereafter. *G.* Verily I ſhould be vnworthie *e* a benefit [if I ſhould doe ſo].

b I in truth will.

c I haue giuen it for his vſe. * ſigne.

* the Epiſtles of him.

d haue written. * vpon.

dd at another time.

e a good turne, or kindnes.

The 37. Dialogue.

Auſtine. Rodig.

WHat new gilded booke is this, which thou *a* makeſt oſtentation of ſo *b* highly? *R.* Terence. *A.* Where [was it] printed. *R.* At *c* Paris. *A.* Who gaue it thee? *R.* I bought it with my money. *A.* Where hadſt thou gotten money? *R d.* Thou askeſt that foolishly; as if indeede I haue ſtolen it? *A. e* Be it far from me to thinke that, but I did aske that * for my minds ſake. *R.* Neither *i* did I reprehend thy * ſpeach in good earneſt, but wee are wont to ieſt with our familiar friends after that *k* manner. *A.* Nothing doth * hinder vs to ieſt, ſo that God be not offended. But goe to, let vs returne to our purpoſe: of whome haſt thou bought this Terence?

a braggeſt, boaſteſt, or glorieſt of. *b* greatly.

c *Lutece.*

d O foole doeſt thou aske? *e* Be it far away. * for the cauſe of my mind. *i* haue I reproued or found fault with. * word or saying. *k* in that manner. * forbid.

* whether or no.
h *Circumforaneus*, one making his market all about.
* especially.
hh 12 pence.
* No more.
* vile.

rence? *R.* Of *Clement*, *A.* * What, of that booke-seller *h* that goeth about from market to market? *R.* * Yea verely, *A.* How much cost it? *R. hh* Ten pence. *A.* * Nothing more? *R.* Nothing at al. *A.* Truly the price [is] * cheap enough. *R.* Especially seeing it is gilded, and so * finely *i* bound vp. *A.* Were there not other books like? *R.* Two or three. *A.* I pray thee bring me to him. *R.* Let vs goe.

* elegantly.
i framed or made.

The 38. Dialogue.

Alarde. Baldus.

a whether, or no.
aa [to be] mine.
b forme.
* gathered it vp.
c be put in the bill.

a IS not this booke thine? *B.* Shew it me: I acknowledge it *aa* mine: where hast thou found it? *A.* In our *b* schoole. *B.* I giue thee thankes that thou hast * taken it vp. *A.* But now thou shouldest be *c* noted, if I would deale with thee

thee in *e extremitie of Law. *B.* Why so? *A.* Knoweſt thou not our *f* ſcholaſticall lawes? *B.* Yea *g* the lawes themſelues do require that they be *gg* ruled by right. *A.* By what right are our lawes guided? *B.* By equitie, & by the *b* arbitrement of our maſter, * as who hath made thoſe [lawes] priuatly forvs: *i* beſides, he is not wont to bee ſo ſeuere in that *k* which is *done amiſſe through negligence or forgetfulneſſe. *A.* I haue *l* proued ſo oft times by experience: but *howſoeuer thou ſhalt offend, the cauſe *m* muſt be ſhewed before the monitour. *B.* I feare not to ſhew the cauſe where there is* no danger. *A.* I hold my peace. *B.* But I pray thee what need is there that the monitour know that? for God *is not offended. *A.* Go to: I wil *o* conceale it. *B.* Thou ſhalt doe well. *A.* But hoe, remember to *p* requite like for like, if peraduenture any ſuch fault ſhall *q* happen to me. *B.* Thou ſaieſt that which

* the higheſt, or chiefeſt right.
e rigor of law.
f our ſchool lawes.
g thoſe very lawes couet. *gg* guided by equitie.
b Iudgement, or diſcretion.
* to wit.
i furthermore.
k offended.
* wee doe amiſſe.
l tried ſo.
* by what meanes ſoeuer.
m ſhall be ſaid.
* nothing of danger.
* is offended nothing. *o* hide it, or ſay nothing.
p render like.
q befall mee.

gg right. is gg equall and good. R. I will remember.

The 39. Dialogue.

Colliate and German.

WHy doest thou not restore me [my] booke? G. a Expect [it] vntill to morrow. I haue not vsed it enough as yet. C. I will aa expect willingly. G. b I will render thankes to thee God-willing. C. I expect no thankes for so very c small a benefit. G. Yet it is my part to acknowledge it.

a tarry for it vnto to morrow day.

aa wait. b I will thanke thee, or bee thankfull.

c little.

The 40. Dialogue.

Noye. Capell.

SAwest thou my booke? C. What booke doest thou seeke? N.

N. * Tullies Epiſtles. *C.* Where hadſt thou left it? *N.* I had forgotten it in the * ſchoole. *C.* It was thy negligence. *N.* I confeſs [it]: but in the mean time *c* ſhew [mee] if thou knowe any man *that hath taken it. *C.* Why doſt thou not goe vnto our maſter? for hee is wont, as thou knoweſt, either to beare [thoſe things] into * his ſtudie, which are left of vs, or to giue them to ſome bodie which may reſtore them. *N.* Thou admoniſheſt well. *d* Oh me forgetfull, to whome this * came not into mind.

* The Epiſtles of Cicero.
* auditorie.
c point out to me
* to haue taken it.
* his little ſtudie.
d how forgetfull am I which remembred not this.
* had not come.

The 41. Dialogue.

Ezekiell. Beatus.

WIlt thou * *a* do me an eſpeciall fauour? *B.* I *b* haue done nothing more willingly, if ſo bee that the matter it ſelfe be in my power

* enter into great fauour from me.
a get fauour of me or do me a very good turne.
b will doe.

power: but what is it, in which I may * pleasure thee? *E.* *e* Lend me * tenne pence. *B.* I haue not so much now, but the greater part. *E.* How much [hast thou] I pray thee? *B.* I know not vnles I shal looke into my purse: * See; eight pence halfepenie. *E.* *d* I take seuen alone, for I will not emptie thee altogether. B. *g* It skilleth little, take the whole if thou wilt. *E.* I giue thee thanks: I beleeue this money * will bee enough for my businesse, with a little which I my selfe haue. *B.* As it *i* listeth [thee]. *E.* *k* I loue thee for this so *l* readie bountie. *B.* If I can *m* doe any other thing, doe not spare. *E.* I will restore the whole (God willing) as soone as my father shall send vnto mee. *B.* Be nor thou very carefull: I haue no need as yet.

* profit, or benefit thee. *e* giue me to lend. * a shilling.

* See to thee; behold.
d I will borrow one], seuen.
f leaue thee empty, or rob thee.
g it maketh little matter.
* to be.

i pleaseth thee, or as thou listest.
k I am beholden to thee. *l* for the benignity, or bounty so readie.
m profit or stead thee.

The

The 42. Dialogue.

Dauid. Nicholas.

CAnst thou not *a* lende mee * some money? *N.* Hovv much doest thou *b* desire? *D.* I desire fiue pence *c* if thou canst do it commodiously. *N.* I haue not not so many. *D.* How many then? *N.* Onely foure. *D.* Very well: giue mee those foure. *N.* I will giue thee halfe if thou wilt. *D.* Why not the whole? *N.* Because *I haue neede of two. *D.* Therefore I pray thee giue me two. *N.* But they will not be *d* sufficient for thee. *D.* I will * craue of some other. *N.* Therefore take these two, when wilt thou restore them? *D.* Vpon *Saturday (as I hope) when my father shall come to the market. *N.* Therefore * remember it. *D.* Doe not feare,

a giue me mutually to borrow or lend.
* a little money.
b aske. * if it be cõmodious to thee
c if thou canst conueniently or without thy hurt.
* two are needfull to mee.
d enough.
* aske.
* the day of the Sabaoth, viz. of the Iewes. * be thou mindfull.

The

The 43. Dialogue.

Pasquet. Custos.

a giue me to lend.
b I haue not to giue

*thee to haue receiued. *in these dayes. *but bookes are to be bought and other necessaries for me.

d to me.
e shall be ouerplus,

*nothing shall remaine to be ouerplus to thee.

g numbred.
b to morrow next.

a LEnd mee two pence. *C.* Now I haue it not *b* ready to lend. *P.* What hindreth? for I knowe *that thou hast receiued money *of late. *C.* I haue receiued indeed: *but I am to buy bookes & other necessaries. *P.* I will not hinder thy commodity. *C.* When I shall buy [those things] which are needfull *d* for me, if any thing *e* remaine, I will make thee partaker willingly. *P.* Therefore I will expect; hoping in the meantime: but what if *thou shalt haue no ouerplus? *C.* I will tell thee straightway, that thou doe not expect any longer in vain. *P.* When wilt thou buy those things which thou hast *g* decreed? *C.* To morrow, as I hope, or at most the day *b* after to mor-

morrow. *P.* * It is well, the time * is very short.

* it hath well.
* is most short.

The 44. Dialogue.

Morell. Bobussardus.

IS *a* thy father gone away? *B.* Hee is gone away. *M.* At what a clocke? *B.* * At one of the clocke after noone. *M.* What said he to thee? *B.* He admonished mee in many words, I should study diligently. *M. b* I wish thou doe so. *B.* I will doe it, God helping. *M. c* Hath hee giuen thee any money? *B.* Hee hath giuen me, *d* as vsually he is wont. *M.* How much? *B.* It is nothing to thee. *M.* I confesse it: but notwithstanding, what wilt thou doe with that money? *B.* I will buy paper and other things which are * needefull for me. *M.* What if thou shalt lose it? *B.* * I will take

a whither is.
* the first houre in the afternoone.

b God graunt.

c what money hath he giuen thee? or gaue he thee any money. *d* as he is wont vsually or for most part.

* vse.
* It shall be borne with an equall mind

take it patiently. *M.* What if peraduenture I ſhall neede: wilt thou *lend [me]? *B.* I will lend [thee] and* indeede willingly. *M.* *I thanke thee.

* giue me mutually. * very gladly. * I haue thanks to thee.

The 45. Dialogue.

Columbane. Fountaine.

*HAſt thou vſed my penknife enough? *F.* Enough. *C.* Reſtore it then. *F.* Take it: I giue thee thankes. *C.* * There is no cauſe that thou giue [me thanks]. *F.* But pardon me that I haue not reſtored it of mine owne accord; and ſooner. *C.* I am nothing offended concerning that matter: for we ought not to bee offended, but when wee ſee God to be offended. *F.* Thou thinkeſt well.

* Haſt thou done with my penknife.

* There is nothing.

The 46. Dialogue.

Bergery. Nepos.

LEnd me thy *a* little knife a little. *N.* Thou askeſt alwaies *to borrow ſomething: take it, but *thou ſhouldſt buy rather. *B.* I haue *no money. *N.* Why doſt thou not aske? *B.* *Where ſhould I aske? *N.* Of thy father. *B.* He is not in this Citie. *N.* Where then [is he?] *B.* He is gone a iourney *b* into a ſtrange countrey. *N.* Whither? *B.* To Berne. *N.* What day? *B.* *c* Now three daies agoe. *N.* *cc* When is he to returne? *B.* To morow as we hope: for ſo he ſaid *d* going foorth. *N.* *God ſpeed him well.

a penknife.

* ſomething to lend,* to borrow ſome thing.

* why doeſt thou not buy.

* not money.

* From whence.

b far from home.

c Now the third day agoe.

cc When will he returne. *d* going on his iourney.

* God turne it well.

The 47. Dialogue.

a Columberius. Simo.

a whether or no.
* doth not much bread remaine to thee. b giue to me to lend.
* it will not suffice thee.
c vntill what time, or how long.
* the day of Venus.

d will.
e aske, or require it.

f euen vpon friday: or the very friday.
g the wife of our master.
i arke.

k expect thee.

a Columbine. Simon.

a *HAst thou good store of bread? S. Enough, thanks be to God. C. b Wilt thou lend mee? S. Willingly. C. But peraduenture there will * not be sufficient for thee. S. Yea, as I hope. C. c Vntill what time? S. Vntill *friday. C. From whence wilt thou haue afterwards? S. From home. C. Who d shall bring it? S. I my selfe will goe to e fetch it. C. When? S. f Vpon friday. C. Lend me a pound and a halfe. S. Who shall waigh it? C. [Our] g masters wife or the girle. S. Let vs goe to fetch it out of my i chest. C. But goe thou alone: I will k waite for thee in the kitchin.

The

The 48. Dialogue.

I. L.

I Pray thee giue me of thy bread. *L.* I haue not * ſufficient for my ſelfe: yet I *a* impart [ſome] to thee; take it. *I.* * I giue thee thanks. *L.* * There is no cauſe that thou ſhouldeſt doe it, for *c* ſuch a little matter. But I pray thee tell mee, why haſt thou not brought [bread?] *I.* Becauſe there was no bodie at our houſe, who could giue mee. *L.* But why doeſt thou not take it? *I.* I dare not, vnleſſe my mother doe giue me. *L.* Thou doeſt well: but heare good counſell. *I.* I *d* attend, that I may heare: *e* ſay I pray thee. *L.* When the *f* reliques of the table are taken away * after dinner, aske thy drinking, and *g* put it vp ſtraightway into thy

* ouermuch.
a beſtow on thee: or giue thee ſome.
* I giue thanks to thee.
* It is not.
c ſo little a matter.
d liſten or hearken,
e tell me I pray thee
f fragments, leauings, or ſcraps.
* dinner being ended.
g lay it vp, or hide it.

thy satchell. So it shall come to to passe, that thou shalt neuer com * emptie. *I.* But what doest thou perswade [me] concerning my breakefast? *L.* That thou aske [it] in the end of supper; and [that] thou doe the same which I said to thee, concerning thy drinking. *I.* I neuer *gg* saw better counsell to bee giuen. *L.* Therefore * see that thou remember it: and vse it when thou wilt. *I.* Truly I will vse it as oft as need *b* shal bee.

* without meate, voide or vnprouided.

gg heard.

* make.

b require.

The 49. Dialogue.

A. B.

GIue me a peece of bread. *B.* Hast thou * none? *A.* If I had, I would not aske. *B.* Why hast thou not brought? *A.* I will tell thee heereafter: but in the mean time, giue [me] I pray thee. For I am *a* vehemently hungry. *B.*

* not.

a very hungry.

B. Take it. *A.* Alasse so little. *B.* Yea, doest thou complain? *A.* Not * without cause, thou giuest [mee] ouer sparingly. *B.* See how little remaineth, I haue giuen almost halfe. *A.* * I giue thee thanks, *c* thou gauest abundantly; but I did iest. *B.* Answere now, why hast thou not brought bread from home? *A.* There was no body which could giue it. *B.* No body? *A.* *cc* No body *d* at all. *B.* What [did thy] mother? *A.* Shee * was away from home. *B.* What [did] the rest? *A.* They all were *e* occupied. *B.* Why didst not thou thy selfe take? *A.* * I neuer durst [attempt] any such thing. *B.* Why not? *B.* My mother doth forbid * alwaies, *g* that I touch not any thing without her leaue. *B.* O hard mother. *A.* Truly in thy iudgement, who hast a *h* more * cockering mother. *B.* I do not say cockering, but surely *i* liberall. *A.* How doth thee * vse thee? *B.* Most

* vnworthily.

* I giue thanks to thee.
c thou hast giuen.

cc none. *d* vtterly.

* had gone away.

e busie.

* I durst neuer.

* perpetually.
g that I touch nothing without her permission.
h indulgent.
* more tender.
i kinde.
* handle, ordeal with thee.

k according to my mind, or as I would wish. *sentence.

l! God forbid.

* I in good sooth, or truly I

m warne.
* all of vs to be made worse by licence.
p thinke.

* goodnesse.

qq we may.

* indulgence.
* to our hurt.
r how many, or where is any who doth, or who of a thousand.
* all, yea almost all
s prohibited, or restrained by the Lord.

intreated.

sweetly, and altogether *k* according to the * determination of of my minde. *A.* Peraduenture to thy vtter destruction. *B.* *l!* God the best, and greatest, turn it away. *A.* * In good sooth I doe not enuy [thee.] *B.* Therefore why saist thou that? *A.* That I may *m* admonish thee in the meane time, * that all of vs are made worse by libertie. *B.* Thou dost well, but what doest thou *p* judge? Is it not lawfull to vse the * kindnesse of [our] parents? *A.* Surely *qq* it is lawfull, so that thou do not abuse it. *B.* How do we abuse it? *A.* Dost thou aske? when as we turne the * tendernesse of [our] father, or of [our] mother * into euil. *B.* Thou saist well, but *r* who amongst many doth that? *A.* Yea verely * all, except they which are *s* hindered from the Lord God. *B.* Who can be good, but by the grace of God? *A.* Therefore (as we are admonished oftentimes of our master) hee is to be *t* prayed vnto

vnto, that hee may make vs good, and holy by his ſpirit. *B.* I reioice * that thou haſt not brought thy breakefaſt. *A.* Wherefore? *B.* Becauſe I ſeeme vnto my ſelfe to haue profited much by this our ⁂ conference. *A.* I alſo ſeeme to haue profited not a little. *B.* That *y* is by thy *z* diligence. *A.* Yea by the benefit of God, who indeed would ſo. *B.* In truth I beleeue it. *A.* Therefore let vs acknowledge *a* his goodneſſe both heere, and in * all other things. *B.* That is very * meet. *A.* Yea it is *b* very neceſſarie, if ſo bee, wee will auoide the *c* crime of an vnthankefull minde. *B.* Oh moſt pleaſant ſpeech: Immortall thankes *cc* [be] to God through Ieſus Chriſt. *A.* * I wiſh ſo.

* thee not to haue.
⁂ our talking togeather.
y come to paſſe.
z worke.
a the goodnes of him.
* in the reſt.
* equall.
b very greatly.
c charge, or fault.
cc be giuen.
* I will.

The 50. Dialogue.

The first scholar of the victors, the master, [and] the [a] Nomen-clator.

[a] the caller of the names.

MAster wilt thou giue [me] [my] [*] reward? *P.* [b] Wherfore? *D.* [*c] Because I haue gotten the victory. *P.* Where are thy [d] fellowes? *D.* [e] They are present, Hugh and Audax. *P.* Hoe Nomenclator, are these the victors this weeke? *N.* They haue the fewest [f] notes of all. *P.* Therefore they are victors, what other thing do I [g] aske of thee? What [b] reward doe yee require then? *D.* What shall please [i] you. *P.* By what [k] right [*] then do I owe it? *D.* [l] Of promise. *P.* Ye say that which is [m] equall; for whatsoeuer is [n] promised rightly, ought to be performed. *D.* So we

[*] little reward, my *Premium.*

[b] for what cause.
[*] For the cause of.
[c] for victorie sake.
[d] matches or equals
[e] They are heere.

[f] notes of their slips, or missings.
[g] seeke.

[i] thee.
[k] law, or yet by. what right
[*] at length.
[l] From, or by promise.
[m] right or indifferent.
[n] rightly promised.

wee haue learned of *o* you. *P.* Behold *p* seuerall pens for you to write: and lest you should thinke them to be *vulgar, they are of the kind of those pens, which are called commonly *q* Holland pennes. *D.* Master *r* we giue you thanks. *P.* But rather giue thanks to God, the *s* author of all good things, which giueth prosperous successes to studies: but *t* proceed ye diligently in the study of *tt* letters. *D.* *We will do [our] indeauour as much as that best father shall helpe. *P.* All our things are vaine without his helpe.

o thee.
p a pen for each one of you.
* common, or base
q pens come out of Holland.
r we thanke you.
s the giuer.
t go ye on.
tt learning.
* We will do our diligence.

The 51. Dialogue.

The [a] *Monitour. Caperon.*

[a] *Obserner.*

CAperone from whence commest thou? *C.* From home. *Ob.* What bringest thou from thence? *C.* [My] [b] drinking.

[b] Beuer.

king. O. Who *c* permitted thee to goe forth? G. [Our] master himselfe. O. *d* From whence wilt thou proove *e* this? C. Let vs goe to him that wee may aske [him]. O. But see what thou dost. C. I fear nothing *ee* in this matter. O. Art thou so secure? C. He that saith the truth * should fear nothing. O. *f* Indeed this is a true sentence: but *g* who among many doth not lie? C. *b* I am certaine, that I lie not now. O. * Thou perswadest me. Goe thy way, I beleeue thee; because I haue neuer *b* found thee in a lie. C. * Thanks be to GOD: whom I pray that he keep mee * entire and *l* pure. O. I wish *m* all [men] would pray so * from their heart: now *p* return that thou maiest eate thy drinking.

c had permitted.

d How.
e that.

ee herein.
* ought to feare.
f Truly that.

g who is to be found which.
b I am sure me to lie nothing now.

* Thou perswadest me welneare.
k taken or catched.
* Thanks is to God
* sincere, vpright, or sound. *l* vncorrupt.
m I would to God.
* from their mind
p returne, or betake [separate] thy selfe.

The

The 52. Dialogue.

a Girarde. Eliell. a Giralde.

WHo are the victors this weeke? *E.* Where wast thou when the *a* accounts were giuen? *G.* *b* I had beene sent for of my father, but who are the victors? *c* say of all good fellowship. *E.* I and Pureanus. *G.* Haue you had [your] reward alreadie? *E.* We haue had it. *G.* *d* What? *E.* Twelue walnuts. *G.* Alasse, what a reward? *E.* Oh foole, therfore doest thou esteeme the reward by the price of the thing? *G.* I see no other thing to bee esteemed heere. *E.* Thou art *e* base, who doest so *f* gape for gaine. *g* Dost thou not remember the worde of our master? *G.* What word? *E.* The reward is giuen not for *h* cause of lucre, but of honour. *G.* Now

a the reasons.
b I was sent for.
c tell me in good sooth.
d And what I pray thee.
e base minded.
f gape after, or yaune for.
g hast thou not.
h lucre sake.

I remember, as it were through a a little cloude, hereafter I shall be more diligent. *F. i* So thou shalt be wise at length.

i So at length.

The 53. Dialogue.

Galatine. Burchard.

OH wee are *a* dismissed to play, hast thou not heard? *B. b* Why should I not haue heard? when I my selfe *c* was present. *G.* Doth it not please [thee] to talke with me a little, *cc* afterwards we wil play together? *B. d* I had rather to play before. *G.* But it is hard *e* to breake off play. *B.* Thou saiest the truth *f* plainly, and I do *g* proue it by experience in my self. *G.* Therfore because my *h* reason doth please thee, giue vs som argument to *i* talke of. *B.* Yea it is *k* thy part to giue, *l* as who hast prouoked me. *G.* Thou saist [that which is] *m* equall: *n* repeate thou the nounes

a sent away, or haue libertie.
b Wherefore not, or what else haue I heard. c haue bin present.
cc and then.
d I would rather
e to cease from play
f the very truth.
g finde it.
h way or counsell.
i conferre of.
k thy office.
l because thou hast.
m well or right.
n rehearse or say the names.

nounes in Latin, which I wil *o* propound to thee in English. *B.* Concerning what matter wilt thou propoũd [thẽ?] *G.* *g* Concerning houshould stuff. *B.* I wil *p* try to answer, so that *q* thou do not propoũd mo then ten. *G.* I will *r* number [them] vpon my fingers, lest peraduẽture *s* I exceed the number, therfore heare thou. *B.* *t* I am heere. *G.* *t* I heare. A cupbord, a bench, a candlestick, a cauldron, a paire of bellowes, a pillow, a bolster, a linnen cloth, a pott of earth, a flagon of wine. *G.* Thou hast * missed once. *B.* Where? *G.* Thou saidst a linnen cloth, for a sheete. *B.* I confesse it, I owe* thee the victory once, *G.* Now *u* propound again, that thou maist redeem it, if thou canst. *B.* Wilt thou answere concerning meates? *G.* As it pleaseth thee. *B.* Fresh meate, porke, venison, venison of a wild Boare, sod milk, whey, new chese, pottage, fish sodden, pickell. *G.* *x* *Condimentum.* *B.* Thou art deceiued. *G.* Therefore

o propose.
p assay. *q* thou propound no moe.
r tell, or count them. *s* I passe the number.
t I heare.
* erred.
* the victory to thee.
u propose.
x sauce, or pickell

Intinctus is any thing to dip in.
y I choose rather *condimentum.*
z consult.
zz we will doe that after.
a the latter, or longer after. * be done.
b lest we lose.

fore what is it? *B.* * *Intinctus.* *G.* *y* I will haue *condimentum.* *B.* But I will not contend. *G.* Who contends? let vs *z* aske counsell. *B.* But let vs play before, *zz* that shall be done *a* after. *G.* Go to, let it * be, *b* let vs not lose our occasion of playing.

The 54. Dialogue.

Moses. Oliuetane.

a good while agoe.
* to vse or repeat.
b what doest thou, or what canst thou doe? or wilt.

c tell or make rehearsall of, or rehearse.

d we should aske leaue.

IT irketh me *a* now of late * to go vnto so often our scholarlike games. *O.* Therfore *b* what wouldest thou doe? *M.* Let vs go into our Orchard. *O.* What shall wee doe? *M.* We will walke, we will talk together, we will *c* call to remembrance the benefits of God in his workes. *O.* Truly nothing [is] more pleasant; but in the meane time *d* leaue is to bee asked of our master. *M.* I haue

* already

a already obtained leaue * for my selfe, and also for one whome I wold e lead forth, O. f The matter is wel, let vs go, God * being our guide. M. I pray that he keep vs. O. I also b pray the same with thee.

* gotten leaue now. * to me. e haue with me, or take. f all is well. * hath well. * guiding vs. b pray to.

The 55. Dialogue.

Sulpitius. Munchius.

HAue yee obtained a leaue to play? M. We haue obtained it. S. Vntill what time? M. Euen b vntill supper. S. Who haue giuen verses? M. The first c [scholars] and the second. S. What did the other d formes? M. Euerie first decurion [or e senior of the forme] of the three next formes pronounced one sentence out of the * f holy scriptures. S. Haue you not prayed, as wee are wont? M. [We haue] prayed, & g indeed our schoolmaster being pre-

a facultie, or liberty of playing. b vnto supper. c orders. d classes, or seates. e gouernour, or head of the forme. * sacred letters. f diuine. g indeed with our master.

preſent, but where waſt thou? *S.* *b.* I * was gon home, being ſent for of my mother. *M.* What then doeſt thou thinke to doe now? *S.* To play an houre and a halfe, and *i* then *k* to betake my ſelfe again to [my] ſtudy. *M.* Wilt thou *l* that I be * thy play-fellow? *S.* Why ſhould I not be willing? *M.* In what play ſhall wee exercise * our ſelues? *S.* *m* * No [play] is more pleaſant to mee then the hand-ball. *M.* Nor inded to me. *S.* Let vs goe then to ſee whether the reſt haue choſen [their] *mm* parts: for if wee ſhould play alone, there would be *n* leſſe pleaſure. *M.* In truth let vs go to ſee.

b I went home.
* had.

i afterwards.
* to receiue my ſelf again. *k* to go againe. *l* that I play with thee. * a play-fellow to thee.
l Why ſhold I not.
* vs. *m* none.
* I like no play better.

mm fellowes.
n leſſe of pleaſure.

The 56. Dialogue.

Micone. Rauere.

WIlt thou come with mee? *R.* Whither *a* makeſt thou haſt?

a haſteſt thou.

haſt? *M.* To the *b* lake. *R.* *Whereto? *M.* To waſh [my] feet. *R.* Goe indeed: now *I haue no neede to waſh. *M.* But in the meane time wee will talke a little. *R.* Indeede I will not talke now. *M.* But *d* talking is profitable, onlye of honeſt matters. *R.* But the exercise of [my] body is more profitable to me *for [my health]. *M.* what if I ſhall tary with thee? *R.* Thou ſhalt doe wiſely, and we wil play together, *f* with the hand ball. *M.* *God ſpeede vs well: I tarry. *R.* I will goe together with thee to waſh another time: (to wit) *g* when there ſhall bee a longer ſpace of time. *M.* Therfore let vs *b* prepare our ſelues to play. *R.* *i* There is no delaie in mee.

b poole, pond, or meere. * Why thither. * there is no need to me of waſhing.

d it is profitable to talke. *e* concerning. *vnto.

f at the hand-ball. * God turne it well.

g when we ſhall haue more leaſure. * gird. *b* make our ſelues ready, or fit our ſelues. *i* There ſhall be no ſtay in mee.

The 57. Dialogue.

Vincent. Bonus.

WHy hast thou not played with vs to day? *B.* *I had not any leasure to play. *V.* What busines hadst thou? *B.* I had not finished *b* my taske. *V.* What taske? *B.* *bb* Halfe an example remained to bee written through of mee. *V.* Hast thou *c* finished it? *B.* I haue finished it. *V.* I praise thy diligence, thou shalt play *d* quietly at other times. *B.* When God * shall bee pleased. *V.* Thou sayest *e* well; for nothing can bee done *f* without his will.

* There was not any space of playing to me.
b that which was enioyned mee.
bb I had halfe a copie to write.
c done or perfected it?

d idly.
* shall or will, or shall see good.
e rightly.
f without the will of him.

The

The 58. Dialogue.

The first boy. The Master, the second boy, and the third.

GOd saue you master. *Præ.* *Christ saue you also. *Fu.* Amen. *Præ.* Haue yee repeated now? *Pri.* Yea master. *Præ.* Who hath taught you? *Pri.* The Sub-doctor. *Præ.* What will you now? *S.* *That you would giue vs leaue to play a little. *Præ.* It is not times of playing. *Ter.* We do not d require * for all, but onely for vs little ones. *Præ.* But it raineth, as you see. *S.* Wee will play in the gallerie. *Præ.* * At what play? *S.* For pinnes, or walnuts: *Præ.* What will you giue me? *Pri.* We will repeat * nounes. *Præ.* How many ff will you say euery one? *S.* Two. *Præ.* Say yee then. *Pri.* Paper, inke, I haue saide. *S.* A booke.

* Let health, or prosperitie, be to you from Christ.

* That it may be lawfull to vs by your leaue.
d to play. d aske for all. * to all

* with.

* names.

ff will euery one say.

booke, a little booke. I haue said. *T.* A cherry, nuts, wee haue sayd. *Pra.* How *g* fine *b* little men are yee! play vntill supper. *Pu.* O, maister we giue you thanks.

g good, pleasant, faire. *b* feat, or pretie little boyes, or dwarfes.

The 59. Dialogue.

A. B.

WHere is thy father now? *B.* I thinke * that he is at *a* Lions. *A.* What doth he there? *B.* *b* He traffiques. *A.* *bb* From what time? *B.* From the very beginning of the *c* mart. *A.* I *d* marueil greatly, how hee dare tarry there so many dayes, sith the *e* pestilence is *f* so great, through the whole citie. *B.* It is not to be so wondred at. *A.* Doth it so seem to thee? *B.* So truly: for he hath bin in greater danger at other times, but the Lord God hath *h* kept him alwaies. *A.* I verely beleeue it

* him to be.
a *Lugdune*,
* exercise marchandise. *b* he buyeth and selleth there.
bb Since whence.
c faire.
d wonder exceedingly.
e plague or sickness.
f so sore.

h euer preserued him.

it, and he will keep him *still: but when will hee returne? *B.* I know not: wee expect him *1 euery houre. *A.* God bring him backe. *B.* I pray so.

* as yet.

*1 in houres, or continually.

The 60. Dialogue.

Elizeus. Delphine.

*FOr what cause art thou so *ioyfull? *D.* My father *is come euen now. *E.* *c* What concerneth it mee? *D.* Yea very much, because *d* he hath obtained vs *leaue to play. *E.* Saiest thou so? *D.* See the boyes playing now in the court yarde. *E.* Verely let others play, *f* I had rather studye then play. *D.* *ff* And I no lesse, but in time: for as it is in the prouerb, Al things haue [their] time. *b* Wherevpon also our *Cato doth admonish vs rightly.

* Concerning what matter.

* lifted vp with ioy. * hath come.

c What maketh it matter to me, or what haue I to doe with that?

d he hath gotten vs

* leaue of playing.

e in the yard.

f I would rather.

* Nor I lesse.

ff I also no lesse.

b From whence.

* well.

* Interpose.
k beare out.

** Put betweene ioyes*
Sometimes to thy eares;
That thou maiest k *indure*
any labour in thy minde.

E. Those things which thou saist, are true, I confesse. But in the meane time, let mee alone that I may studie in good earnest. *D.* * Thou mayest studie * for mee, m I doe not hinder: but I will vse this occasion. *E.* Vse it n indeede.

* It is lawfull that thou study. * by me m I hinder thee nothing. n in truth.

The 61. Dialogue.

The callers of the names. A certaine boy of the company. Also another.

HOe boyes, hoe, hoe. *2.* * Why doest thou a cry out so oft? *N.* You must * leave off from play. *2.* Oh, b fooliſh [boy]

* What. a cry out so?
* desist.
b vain, or fonde.

[boy] * foure of the clock is not yet * fully past. *N.* Yea [it is] almost halfe an houre after *f* foure. *A.* Why hast thou not giuen *ee* a signe? *N.* *d* Because the rope of the little bell is broken. *A.* Cry againe, but lift vp thy voyce. *N.* Hoe boyes, * returne ye all [into the schoole] make haſt, I ſay, our maſter *e* is neere. *Q.* *f* Giue ouer to cry: All run.

* the fourth houre.
* exact.
* the fourth hour.
ee a token.
d the belrope is broken.
* receiue or betake your ſelues.
e preſſeth on, or commeth neer.
f Ceaſe.

The 62. Dialogue.

Orantius. Quintus.

*WHy art thou ſo *a* iocund? *Q.* Becauſe my father is come. *O.* Sayeſt thou ſo? From whence came hee? *Q.* From Paris. *O.* When came hee? *Q.* Euen now. *O.* Haſt thou ſaluted him * already? *Q.* I haue ſaluted him when he *aa* alight from his horſe. *O.* What didſt thou

* What.
a merry.
* now.
* deſcended.
aa lighted.

b further.
* drew off.
* thee not to haue tarried.

b more vnto him. *Q.* I * pulled off his spurres and bootes. *O.* I maruell * that thou tariedst not at home for his comming. *Q.* Neither would he had permitted, neither *e* would I, especially now when our lesson is to bee heard. *O.* * Thou prouidest well *f* for thy selfe, which hast a * regard of the time: but what [doth] thy father? *g* is he well? *Q.* [Hee is] *h* well, by the * goodnesse of God. *O.* In sooth I doe reioyce verie much for * thine owne, and for * his cause, that hee hath returned safe out of a *i* strange countrey. *Q.* Thou doest as it becommeth a friend: but wee will talke together to morrow in moe wordes. See [our] master who now entreth into the *k* auditory. *O.* Let vs goe to heare our lesson.

e I would.

* Thou consulteſt well to thee.
f for thy ſelfe.
* reaſon.
g is he in health.
h rightly, or he is in good health.
* benefit.
* thy cauſe.
* the cauſe of him.
i farr countrey.

k ſchoole.

The

The 63. Dialogue.

Marke. Aharon.

IT pittieth mee of thee. *A.* Why so? *M.* That thou doſt *a* abuſe thy pen ſo miſerably. *A.* How doe I abuſe it? *M.* Becauſe thou *b* handleſt it * very ill in *bb* ſcraping. *A.* It is not my fault, * bee not deceiued. *M.* *d* Whoſe fault is it then? *A.* Of my penknife, whoſe edge is *e* dul. *M.* The penknife is not in the fault, but thou thy ſelfe. *A.* Why ſaieſt thou *f* this? *M.* Becauſe thou oughteſt either *g* to ſharpen thy penknife, or to aske to borrow another ſome where elſe: at leaſt for the preſent buſineſſe. *A.* I dare not aske. *M.* What feareſt thou? *A.* Leaſt * I ſhould be denied. *M.* * Take my penknife. *A.* I giue [thee] thankes.

a mar, or ſpoile. *b* vſeſt. * the worſt of all. *bb* amending. * doe not erre any thing. *d* Of whom is the fault. *e* blunt. *f* that. *g* to whet. * it ſhould be denied to me. * Behold my penknife to thee. *i* I thanke thee.

* how much thou.
* rightly.
l knowing.
m be thou not shame faced, ouer bashfull, or modest.
n I am of such a nature.

vse it * as much as thou wilt, but * well. *A.* I will not abuse it *l* witting. *M.* Neither *m* bee thou hereafter so shamfaste in asking. *A.* *n* My nature is so, I am wont to giue more willingly, then to aske. *M.* I would to God there were many like thee: but notwithstanding, hee that giueth a benefit willingly, may also aske freely: but I *o* detaine thee *p* ouer much; *q* perfect that which thou hadst begun.

o hold thee back.
p ouer long.
q finish.

The 64. Dialogue.

A. B.

a Why Peter doth not come.
b he is busie.
* occupied.
c heaping, or laying vp wood in order. * It was.
d Of whom.
* Of.

a WHy doth not Peter come into the schoole? *B.* He is *b** busied. *A.* In what businesse? *B.* In *c* piling vp wood. *A.* How knowest thou? *B.* * It is told me. *A.* *d* By whome? *B.* * By his father. *A.* Where sawest thou

thou him? *B.* Hee met mee when I came. *A.* See that thou lie not, for I will aske of him, if peraduenture hee meete mee* in the ſtreets. *B.* Thou ſhalt finde it ſo, as I ſay. * by the

---

The 65. Dialogue.

Sulpitius. Roger.

WHy waſt thou *a* away to day in the morning? *R.* I was* buſie. *S.* In what buſineſſe? *R.* In writing letters to my mother. *S.* What need *b* was there to write to her? *R.* Becauſe ſhe had written to me. *S.** Therfore thou haſt written backe. *R.* Thou ſpeakeſt *c* properly. *S.* From whence * ſent ſhee letters vnto thee? *R.* From the countrey, to wit from our *d* farme houſe. *S.* When went ſhee into the countrie? *R.** But a few daies agoe. *S.* What doth

a abſent.

* occupied.

b hadſt thou.

* Thou then haſt.

c fitly.

* had ſhe ſent.

d town, or village.

* in the former daies, or this other day, or of late.

doth shee *f* in the countrey? *R.* *g* Shee careth for our countrey *b* businesse. *S.* What especially? *R.* Shee prepareth those things which are needfull *i* vnto the next * vintage. *S.* Shee doth wisely. *R.* * From whence couldest thou proue this? *S.* For a diligent preparation is to be* vsed in al things. *R.* Who hath taught thee *k* this? *S.* A certaine schoolemaster dictated it to me out of * Tully. *R.* *m* By what occasion? *S.* When hee admonished [mee] that I would prepare my selfe diligently to *n* repeate the weekes worke * the day following. *R.* Truely hee did *o* admonish * well. *S.* But let vs returne to the purpose: haue ye not a bailiffe which * looketh to your businesse at the countrey? *R.* Yea, we haue also *p* a housekeeper, and men seruants, and *q* girles. *S.* * What need is there then *r* of * your mothers labour? *R.* Because shee knoweth better to * looke to all things, then these *t* vn-

f at the countrey.
g shee looketh to.
b matters.

i against.
* grape gathering.

* How.

* added.
k that.
l gaue or read it to me.
* *Cicero.*
m On what.

n rehearse.
* the day after.
o warne or aduise.
* rightly.

* may care for.
p a shee bayliffe, a dayry maid.
q maides or women seruants.
* Therefore what need the diligence of your mother.
* thy. * prouide, or take order for, or foresee.

t vnskilfull countrey folkes. *S.* Nothing more? *R.* Suffer mee *u* to end my purpoſe. *S.* I did thinke* that thou hadſt finiſhed, go on. *R.* Yea (as I haue heard of my father) the chiefe care of a maſter is required in * ordering his *z* houſhould buſineſſe. *S.* Therefore thy father ought rather to *a* be at the *z* farme houſe now. *R.* He cannot. *S.* What *c* hindreth him? *R.* Becauſe hee is wholly *d* occupied in his * trade. *S.* Hee *f* reapeth * more commoditie *g* of that as I thinke. *R.* Who doth doubt? *S.* Therfore *h** it commeth to paſſe, thereupon, that hee leaueth all the care of his houſehould buſineſſe to his wife. *R.* * It is euen ſo. *S.* But when is thy mother *k* to returne? *R.* Scarſly before the *kk* vintage *l* finiſhed. *S.* *m* What thou, wilt thou not goe *n* to get the vintage? *R.* I ſhall bee ſent for * ſhortly *by my mother, as I hope. But I pray thee, what doe wee thinke vpon?

t rude countrey dwellers.
u to tell out my tale
* thee to haue done
* adminiſtring, or gouerning, diſpoſing aright, and guiding.
z peculiar goods, or ſubſtance.
a to be himſelfe.
b village.
c prohibiteth.
d buſied. * art & ſcience. *f* getteth. * greater fruit.
g by that, as my opinion is.
h thence it cometh.
* it is done.
* It is ſo altogether
k when will ſhe returne?
kk grape gathering.
l perfect, ended.
m what doſt thou.
n to the vintage, or grape gathering.
* in a ſhort ſpace.
* of.

vpon? Now all do runne into the p auditorie. S. q The matter* is well: let vs runne also, lest webe the last.

p schoole.
q it is well.
* hath well.

The 66. Dialogue.

Raparius. Amedeus.

HAst thou heard the clocke? *A.* a It sounded b of late. *R.* * Hast thou told what a clocke it is? *A.* * I haue told. *R.* What d a clocke is it? *A.* Almost halfe e an hour after one. *R.* Therfore ee the time of lecture is at hand: * see that thou be f prepared. *A.* * See, g I am readie b when I shall haue eate my * beauer. *R.* Why wast thou not present with vs i at noone? *A.* k I had gone foorth with the l good leaue of [our] master. *R.* But in the meane time m I am an impediment to thee. *A.* Thou n doest nothing

a It hath sounded.
b long agoe.
* hast thou numbred the houre.
* I haue numbred.
d houre is it?
e the first & a halfe.
ee lecture time.
* make. f ready.
* Behold. g me ready prepared, or that I am ready.
h when I haue eate, or as soone as.
* drinking.
i the noone time.
k I went forth.
l good will.
m I hinder thee,
n hindrest me not.

nothing hinder [mee]: truely I
I haue not loſt *o* a morſell by thy
p interruption of mee. *R.* It is
well: *q* proceed, but make haſt.

o bit, gobbet, or mouthfull.
p by thy diſturbance, by ſpeaking to me. *q* goe on.

The 67. Dialogue.

L. S.

HAſt thou done thine *a* office? *S.* In what thing? *L.* In repeating thy leſſon. *S.* I haue repeated nothing as yet. *L.* What cauſe *b* was there? *S.* I did expect whileſt my *c* mate did returne. *L.* Whither *d* went he? *S.* Home. *L.* Whereto? *S.* To *e* aske [his] drinking. *L.* What *ee* if he ſhall return *f* later? *S.* I know not: it may *g* bee. *L.* In the meane time wilt thou repeat with mee? *S.* Verely I doe not refuſe. *L.* *Let vs *h* goe then apart, leſt any one be troubleſome to vs. *S.* Indeede thou admoniſheſt

a dutie.
b hath beene.
c match, or fellow, or aduerſarie.
d hath he gone.
* whither.
e fetch.
ee if it ſhall be late before he come.
f more late.
g be done, or come to paſſe.
* therfore let.
h goe aſide.

nisheſt well: no man can ſtudy in ſo great a *i* noiſe and cry of walkers. *L.* *k* Behold there a place *l* moſt remote where none are walking. *S.* Let vs goe thither.

i ſtir, tumult, or clamour.
k See.
l remoued far, theſt off.

The 68. Dialogue.

D. E.

a haſt.

WHither doeſt thou *a* make haſt? *E.* I go to ſuppe: *b* what thou? *D.* I haue ſupped * already. E. At what a clocke? *D.* At * fiue as we are wont * commonly. *E.* What wilt thou doe now? *D.* I will repeate * ſome of thoſe things, which wee haue to repeate * to morrow. *E.* I haue learned of my ſchoolemaſter *d* that we are not to ſtudie ſo ſoon after meat. *D.* I haue learned this alſo, but I will not *e* learne without booke now. *E.* Therefore what wilt thou doe? *D.* I will reade

b what doeſt thou?
* now.
* fift houre.
* almoſt or moſt vſually.
* ſomewhat.

* to morrow day.
d that it is not good to ſtudie, or that we muſt not ſtudie.
e con, or learne by heart.

reade and reade ouer [my] leſſon
f by parts, *g* ſometimes as it were for my minds ſake. *E.* What then? *D.* So *h* it will come to paſs by little & little, that *i* I ſhall learne without booke a good part of [my] leſſon, without care, *k* without wearineſſe, without *l* trouble. *E.* I doe not * well vnderſtand theſe things, and certainly thou ſeemeſt to me to be wiſe aboue thine age. *D.* It is not *l* ſo difficult a thing, but I could teach thee, *m* but that thou makeſt haſt to ſupper. *E.* Thou * admoniſheſt mee in time concerning my ſupper: *n* I therefore betake my ſelfe home, for the cauſe *o* thereof. Farewell. *D.* God *oo* guide thee and bring thee backe.

f peecemeale, or peece by peece.
g ſundry times, or diuers times.
h it ſhall be done.
i may learne.
k irkſomeneſſe.
* griefe.
* vnderſtand theſe ſufficiently.
l a thing ſo difficult.
m but that thou didſt make haſt.
* putſt me in mind.
n I will go hence.
o of it.
oo leade thee.

A little preface which was prefixed to the seauen next Dialogues.

LEst children *a* should learne to doe euilly by doing nothing, especially * *b* corrupting one another by idle talke, and by *d* naughty and *e* foolish speeches together, they are to be *f* incited by all meanes, that *Al.* whilest they *g* expect the *h* entrance of [their] master into the schoole, they accustome themselues, in the meane time *i* two and two, or three and three, to repeate together, that which shall bee *k* prescribed *l* by him. This pleasant exercise shall profit them verie much, and shall bee able to *m* turne them *n* in the meane time from idlenesse, *o* lasciuiousnesse, and many other euill things, with which God is offended. But becaus

* set before.

a may learne.
* corrupting themselues by course.
b one corrupting another, or each corrupting others.
* by course.
d shrewd, lewd, euil, wicked. *e* fond talking together.
f stirred vp.
Al. in the schoole whilst. *g* wait, or tarie for. *h* coming in or ingresse.
i two together, or three together.
k apointed.
l by their master.
m v. auert or keep them. *n* turne them away. *n* in the mean while. *o* malapert toying, or ribaldry, or wantonnesse.

because *p* such like repetitions are not wont to be handled without *pp* talking of the children together; and the *q* children themselues vnlesse they *r* shall be *s* instructed, doe speake no * other way but *t* barbarously: therefore that they may learne by little and little, to speake latin *v* among themselues, we haue prepounded heere some *x* short formes concerning this matter of speaking together. *y* But it shall *yy* consist in the diligence of the master, that he *z* expound these same *a* dialogues sometimes to his scholars, and that he teach how they ought to exercise themselues both at home, and in the schoole, in these things and others of that kinde (*b* which hee himselfe may deliuer) and that hee exhort them in like manner * thereunto. So *c* it shall come to passe, in progresse of time, that he shall haue them both more * ready alwaies and more cheerefull to repeat those things

p repetitions of that sort.
pp childelike, or childish talking.
q boyes.
r they haue been.
s instituted, or taught. * other things then.
t without any eloquence, corruptly, or rudely.
v betweene.
x briefe formes.
y neuertheleſſe: or notwithstanding
yy relie vpon, or be.
z make plaine, or interpret.
a communications, conferences.
b which he may be able to set downe.
* to that thing.
c it shall be done.
* prompt.

things * quickely which he *f* shall *ff* prescribe: hereupon also he shal *g* attaine, that hee may execute his *b* function of teaching, with lesse labour and griefe.

* timely, in good time, maturely, ripely, readily.
f hath. *ff* appoint. *g* he shall obteine, or it will follow. *b* office.

The 69. Dialogue.

A. B.

WIlt thou [that] we repeate together? *B.* What? *A.* That which is prescribed vnto vs. *B.* *a* I will verely: but what kinde of repeating shall wee vse? *A.* Let vs hear * our selues by course. *B.* So our master doth *b* admonish vs oftentimes. *A.* He admonisheth *c* well, but wee obey *d* ill. *B.* Whether shall begin? *A.* If it please thee so. *B.* *e* Yes verely it pleaseth mee, therefore begin. *A.* The nounes of the secõd declension are declined in latin *f* by these exãples; *Magister, Puer, Dominus, Lanius;*

a I will indeed.
* vs.
b warne.
c rightly.
d badly, euilly.
e It pleaseth me chiefly, or passing well.
f with or after

Lanius, Antonius, Regnum. *B.* *Which (nounes) are to be declined to day? *A.* Indeed *Lanius* is yesterdaies [noune], and *Antonius* to daies [noune]. *B.* Why dowe repeate that *g* euery day, which wee *gg* rendred the day before? *A.* Becauſe our maſter commandeth ſo, *B.* I know *well enough: but why doth hee command? *A.* *To confirme [our] memorie. *B.* Goe to, decline *Lanius*. *A.* *i* *S. N. Hic Lanius. G. huius Lanii* &c. *k* vnto the end. *B.* Turne it into engliſh. *A. Lanius, Lanii*, maſculine gender, a butcher. *B.* Decline *Antonius*. *A.* Singulariter nominatiuo *Hic Antonius. G. huius Antonii. D. huic Antonio* &c. vnto the end. *B.* Turne it into Engliſh. *A. Antonius, Antonii* of the maſculine gender, is the name of a man, in engliſh *Anthony*. *B.* Wherefore ſaieſt thou the name of a man? thou art not a man as yet. *A.* I confeſſe it, but there are other *Anthonies* which

*What.

g daily.
gg ſaid.
*well enough.

*to our memory to be confirmed.
i Singulariter Nominatiuo.
k euen ſo vnto the end.

are men. *B.* God grant thou maist * become a man * at length. *A.* I shall become [a man] * God helping. *B.* Attend now that thou maiest heare me *l* again. *A.* *m* I am here: speake boldly. *B.* The nounes of the second declension.

* escape, or proue.
* sometime.
* by the help of God.
l by course.
m I heare thee.

n Giue ouer, cease, or end.
* vs to prattle.

A. *n* Leaue off, our master is present. *B.* I heare him coughing, let vs cease, lest he think * that we prattle.

The 70. Dialogue.

C. D.

OVr master will be *a* present by and by, let vs repeate?

a here.

D. * What need haue I * to repeat, I haue repeated alone enough, *c* I hold all in memorie. *C.* What then? by how much thou shalt repeat *d* oftner, thou wilt hold it so much better. *D.* Thou admonishest well, *e* * I thanke thee. *C.* Begin, the

* what need is there to me. * of repeating.
e I remember all.
d more often.
e I haue thanks to thee.

the time goeth away. *D.* * Of the fourth delenſion. *C.* Daniel thou * miſſeſt, (wee) muſt begin of yeſterdayes example. *D.* I haue *g* miſſed I confeſſe. *C.* Therfore now ſay rightly. *D.* Singulariter nominatiue, *hoc Sedile. G. huius Sedilis*, &c. *h* vnto the end. The nounes of the fourth declenſion are declined *i* by this enſample: Nominatiue ſingular, *hic Senſus. G. huius Senſus. D. Senſui. C.* *k* Theſe things hitherto: I heare [our] maſter.

* [Nounes] of the fourth.

* erreſt.

g ſaid falſe.

h euen vnto.

i after.

k Let theſe things ſuffice hitherto.

The 71. Dialogue.

E. F. G.

FRancis what doeſt thou? the *a* comming of [our] maſter is at hand. *F.* *b* Indeede is hee at hand? It is not yet halfe an houre after *c* two. *E.* Notwithſtanding wee ought not to abuſe the time

a our maſter is at hand. * our maſters comming.

b truly, or may this be true.

c the ſecond houre.

d in the meantime.
* ſtand by mee.
e I will not hinder it.
f prepared.
g for mee.
h of your ten, or decury.
i let euery one of vs ſay.
* There is enough of words.
l we haue ſaid enough.

m a place to ſit on, a ſeate, or bench.
n a ſubſidie, or rent, tole, penſion, cuſtome, or taxe.
o embowed, or fretted, or a plaine beam in a roofe.

* erred.

ſo in the *d* meane while, let vs repeate. *F.* It *e* ſhall not ſtay through mee, for I am *f* readie. *E.* Therefore begin. *G.* I pray you expect yee a little, *g* I am of your *h* company. *E.* Make haſt. *F.* *i* Let vs ſay every one his caſe in order, as our maſter doth teach vs ſometimes. *E.* *l* There is enough ſaid, attend yee. *G.* What other things doe wee? *E.* The nounes of the third declenſion are declined in latin by theſe examples. A father, a light, a rocke, a harueſt, a part, a *m* ſeate, a *n* tribute, a *o* vaulted roofe in a chamber. *F.* Nominatiue ſingular, *hæc rupes.* *G. G. huius rupis.* *E. D. huic rupi.* *F. Ac. hanc rupem.* *G. V. O rupes.* *E. Ab. ab hac rupe.* *F.* Nom. plu. *hæ rupes.* *G. G. harum rupum.* *E.* Gabriell thou haſt * miſſed, correct [thy] errour. *G. G. harum rupium.* *E. D. his rupibus.* *F. Ac. has rupes.* *G. V. O rupes.* *E. Ab. ab his rupibus.* *F.* Turne [it] into engliſh. *G.*

Rupes,

Rupes, rupis, fœm. gender, a rock: put it in a *p* ſpeech. *F.* It is not in our booke. *E.* But our maſter hath taught [it] *F.* A high rock. *E.* thou ſpeakeſt after *q* thy country faſhion, *r* aſpirate [the word] high, *luſtily. *F.* A high rock. *G.* Nom. ſing. *hæc meſsis.* *E. G. huius meſsis.* *F. D. huic meſsi.* &c. vnto the end of this noune: and *t* then they goe on to ſpeake together thus. *E. v* You haue miſſed both. *F.* I haue miſſed I confeſſe. *G.* *And I alſo, but whether ſhall bee *x* conquered? *E.* Our maſter ſhall iudge. *F.* Thou ſayeſt that which is *y* equall. *E.* *z* Will ye that wee ſay againe, to *a* confirme [our] memorie? *F.* What elſe? *G.* What if our maſter *come in the meane time? *E.* What then? *F.* He will praiſe vs *b* highly. *G.* But the order is to bee changed. *E.* *c* It is no *doubt: begin Francis. *F.* The *nounes of the third declenſion, &c.

p in an oration, or ſentence.
q the maner of the countrey.
r breath it out.
* valiantly.
t afterwards.
v Both of you haue erred.
* And I.
x ouercomed, ſet.
y right.
z whether will ye.
a to help, or ſtrengthen.
* come between.
* with a full mouth
b fully.
c there is.
* doubtfull things.

The 72. Dialogue.

H. I.

WIlt thou repeate with me? *I.* Why so quickely? *H.* Lest the monitour *a* findevs pratling, or idle. *I.* Go to let vs repeate, but whether shall beginne? *H.* I, because I am victor. *I.* Therfore say. *H. Prudens* a noune adiectiue, is declined so *b* into genders: *hic prudens*, masc. gender, *hæc prudens*, fœm. gender, *hoc prudens*, neuter gender. The same noun is declined so into cases. No. singular, *hic, hæc, & hoc prudens. I. G. huius prudentis. H.D. huic prudenti. I.* Accusatiue *prudentem & prudens*, * and so vnto the end.

a catch vs.

b by genders.

* and vnto.

The 73. Dialogue.

L. M.

WHy art thou idle? *M.* I am not [idle] *a* at all. *L.* What doest thou then? *M.* I *b* thinke of repeating my lesson. *L.* I also doe * the same, let vs repeate together. *M.* *c* Be it so: but * what course shall we hould? *L.* * Play thou the *e* part of the master, I [will play the part] of the scholar. *M.* The condition pleaseth me * very well. *L.* But bee not thou *f* more austere towarde me. *M.* Doe not feare, thou *g* knowest me sufficiently. *L.* I know thee. *M.* Decline *Lego* in the infinitiue moode. *L.* The present tense and preterimperfect tense of the infinitiue moode, *Legere*. Preterperfect and preterpluperfect tense, *Legisse*. *M.* *h* Goe on.

a altogether.
b deuise, or meditate.
* that.
* Let it be done.
c Let it be so.
* what way shall wee take.
* Doe thou.
e parts.
* greatly.
f more sharpe or seuere to me.
g thou hast known.
h Proceede.

on. *L.* * I pray you maſter *i* ſuffer mee to breath a little. *M.* Go to, I ſuffer [thee]: haſt thou breathed enough? *L.* Enough. *M.* *k* Proceed now. *L.* The future tenſe of the infinitiue mood, *Lectũ eſſe.* Gerunds *Legendi &c.* vnto the end. *M.* I *l* reioice * that thou haſt done thy office *n* well. *L.* I alſo do *o* reioyce * for mine own cauſe: But the *p* thanks is to God. *M.* Thou ſayeſt rightly: God graunt from thy heart. *L.* Certainly from *r* my heart. *M.* It is well: let vs ceaſe, I perceiue *s* the comming of [our] maſter. *L.* *t* Behold him, he is preſent.

* Maſter I pray you &c. *i* let.

k Goe forward.

l I am glad.
* thee to haue done
n aright.
o congratulate.
* to me.
p praiſe.

r my mnide.

s our maſter comming.
See.

The 74. Dialogue.

N. O. P. Q. R.

HOe boyes we are fiue heere, let vs repeat this dayes verb as we are wont before our maſter,

* *q.* euery one his tenſe.

C. No

O. No man * (as I thinke) will *gainsay it. *P.* Who should gainsay it? * the matter concerneth vs all. *Q.* Then Nicholas beginne, as *i* who litteſt firſt. *N.* The preſent tenſe of the Optatiue and the Subiunctiue moode. *S. Audiam, audias, audiat, audiamus, audiatis, audiant.* Preterimperfect tenſe, *Audirem, audires, audiret, audiremus, audiretis, audirent*: Preterperfect tenſe, *Audiuerim, audiueris, audiuerit, audiuerimus, &c.* They go forward in this order, vnthe end of the verbe.

* as my opinion is.
* contradict, or ſay againſt it.
* the matter of vs all is done.
i becauſe thou ſiteſt firſt, or higheſt.

The 75. Dialogue.

S. T. V.

THis day *a* hath bene kept [as] holy-day of vs, and we haue played enough now. *T.* enough, I thinke. *S.* Will yee therefore that wee conferre concerning

a we haue bene occupied, or we haue kept holiday.

cerning our ſtudies,* for our minde ſake. *T.* Surely thou ſhalt doe mee an *b* acceptable turne. *V.* And the moſt acceptable to me. *T.* But what ſhall we handle? *S.* Let vs *c* aſſay to decline ſom verb latin and engliſh together. *V.* Begin then becauſe thou haſt prouoked vs. *S.* I will doe it, ſith that it pleaſeth you ſo. *T.* Let vs hear. The preſent tenſe of the Infinitiue moode. *Doceo* I teach, *doces* thou teacheſt, *docet* hee teacheth. Pl. *docemus* we teach, *docetis* yee teach, *docent* they teach. *T.* Preterimperfect tenſe. *S. Docebam* I did teach, *docebas* thou didſt teach, *docebat* hee did teach. Pl. *docebamus* wee did teach, *docebatis* yee did teach, *docebant* they did teach. *V.* Preterperfect tenſe. *S. Docui* I haue taught, *docuiſti* thou haſt taught, *docuit* hee hath Pl. *docuimus* we haue taught, *docuiſtis* yee haue taught, *docuerunt vel docuere* they haue taught. *S.* Otherwiſe in engliſh. I haue taught,

* for the cauſe of my minde.
* acceptable thing.
b a good turne.
c try, or proue.

taught, thou haſt taught, he hath taught, wee haue taught, yee haue taught, they haue taught. *T.* Preterpluperfect tenſe. *S. Docueram* I had taught, *docueras* thou hadſt taught &c. So they goe on, * as it pleaſeth.

* euen as they thinke good.

The end of the firſt booke.

The

THE SECOND BOOKE OF [a] SCHOlasticall Dialogues.

[a] scholars talk, or conferences: scholarlike talke, or conference.

The 1. Dialogue.

Cornelius. Martiall.

WHat dost thou reade? *M.* Letters. *C.* From whence? *M.* From my father? *C.* When receiuedst thou them? *M.* Yesterday, at euening. *C.* Who brought [them?] *M.* I knowe not. *C.* Doest thou not know? who [*] gaue them thee? *M.* A certaine girle from the [c] Innekeeper. *C.* From whence are they [d] dated

[*] deliuered.

[c] host, or victualer.

d dated? *M.* From Paris I be-
leeue. *C.* What day? *M.* * I
could not looke into them as yet.
C. *e* Verely I interrupted thee. *M.*
f It skilleth little, I am not ſo * bu-
ſied. *C.* Go: to *g* reade ouer thy
b epiſtle, I will ſtudie in the mean
time. *M.* I alſo will do the ſame
thing by and by.

d giuen.
* It was not lawful to looke.
e to wit, or becauſe.
f it maketh no matter. * occupied.
g reade through.
b letter.

The 2. Dialogue.

Muſicus. Herardus.

a IN what ſtate are your Lions
matters? *H.* I know not, we
b heare nothing now of late. *M.*
Hath *c* thy brother written no-
thing? *H.* Hee hath ſent *d* no
letters * this two moneths * that
my father hath ſeene. *M.* *e* Per-
aduenture he is ſicke. *H.* No tru-
ly, for the carriers * doe often
bring vs commendations from
him. *M.* * am glad to heare that
hee

a how goe your matters at Lions. or Lugdune.
b haue heard.
c your.
d nothing of letters
* after two moneths
* which.
e perhaps.
* doe ſhew vs often ſalutations in his words.
* I hear willingly him to be well.

he is well. I loue him * dearly because *b* hee was my most sweete schoolefellow. *H.* He (*i* as my opinion is) loues thee *k* againe. *M.* * Verely I haue no doubt of that: but the houre calleth vs, let vs goe into the *l* auditorie. *H.* Let vs make haste, now the *m* catalogue is recited.

* greatly.
b he was a most sweet schoolfellow vnto mee.
i as I thinke.
k by course.
* Truly that is no doubt to me.
l schoole.
m the roule, or table of the names of the scholars, is called, or read.

The 3. Dialogue.

The Monitour. Briscantell.

OH ye boyes *a* giue ouer *b* to prattle, (your master being absent) wordes by which that chiefe father is * offended.

c Intreate ye rather concerning your studies and honest matters.

Learne *d* to speake fit speeches and fit words.

Learne also *e* to roule ouer often * among your selues things to be repeated

a cease your speech. *b* or to prattle words in your masters absence. * hurt.
* Handle yee.
c speake yee.

d vtter.

e to say ouer.
* between you such things as you are to repeate.

repeated: for the * teacher cannot be present alwaies *ee* with the children.

* doctor.
ee amongst the scholars.
* to the boyes.

Learn to follow the sure *f* steps of good [men].

f footsteps.

g I pray [God] yee take heede that flattering idlenesse * deceiue you [not].

g I pray [God] take ye heed [lest].
h pleasing.
* beguile you not.

Behold I *i* admonish you before: let it not delight you to abuse the time: *k* lest sore stripes * light vpon [your] back.

i forewarne you, that it doe not delight you.
k lest you be beat.
* presse.

Behold again, I the * monitour *m* doe tell you before:

* the master of your maners.
m do forewarne you.

If any one shall bee beaten, let him not * lay the blame to me.

* giue it to me for a fault, or impute the fault.

B. Cease to speake *n* any more, *nn* no man refuseth to obey.

n moe things.
nn none of vs.

That best father is a *o* monitour to vs:

o admonisher.

And the sonne of that father * whose name is Iesus:

* to whom the name is Iesus.

And the *q* spirit which renewing vs, doth nourish vs within.

q renewing spirit of the holy Ghost.

Ob. Whom * could I haue hoped so *rr* ready to answere me?

* had I hoped.
rr prepared.

What boy *s* doth send *t* Angellicke

s doth speake as an Angell.
t angelicall.

like sounds from [his] mouth?

Oh thou most learned of our forme, * whom may I call thee?

For *z* a diuine verse doth flow * from thy mouth.

I am not so happie that I can poure out verses * *extempore.*

But I had * premeditated those things which I spake euen now.

B. xx If thou hadst premeditated [them] how doest thou poure so plainly *y Castalian* * streames, what new fury is this?

Ob. For thy verses haue moued me with so great * affections.

That now * I thinke I could moue the wilde beasts.

B. But why doest thou * extoll me being * vnworthy, with so great praises?

The chiefest glory is to be giuen to *a* one God alone.

And I would to God *b* eloquence and * leasure might bee * granted to vs.

And that hee would *c* vnloose our mouths into his praise:

But

* how may I remember thee.
w how may I speak of thee. *z* thou vttrest a diuine verse.
* to thee from thy mouth, of the [present] time, of the sudden without premeditation.
* studied before.
xx If thou hadst thought on them before. *y* verses flowing from the *Muses.* * liquors. *y Castalius* is a fountaine dedicated to the *Muses* in the hill *Pernassus.* * flames, such a poeticall spirit or fury. * I seeme to my selfe to be able to moue.
* lift me vp. * vndeseruing. *a* to God alone or onely.
b eloquent speech.
* space. * giuen.
c vnty, or open.

But becauſe the time is preſent; that we pray with voyce and with *d* minde: *d* heart, or ſpirit.

And the Doctor doth command it, I ceaſe to ſpeake * any more. * moe things.

The 4. Dialogue.

The Monitour. the Boy.

WHat doſt thou. *P.* I write. *O.* What doſt thou write? *P.* Sentences. *O.* What [ſentences?] *P.* Out of the new Teſtament. *O.* Thou doeſt well; from whence haſt thou had them? *P.* The *a* vnder maſter * dictated the tovs. *O.* When? *P.* Yeſterday. *O.* At what a clock? *P.* *a* At noon *O.* Where? *P.* In the court. *O.* Who were preſent? *P.* All our houſehould [ſcholars] beſides the firſt and the ſecond. *O.* Where were they? *P.* In the common

a vſher. * hath dictated.

a At the noone time.

hall. *O.* What did they? *P.* They did dispute. *O.* Farewell, and goe out to write.

b proceed, hold on.

The 5. Dialogue.

Monitour. Boyes [a] *prating.*

* talking, or prating

OH yee boyes, what doe yee heere? You seeme to mee to [a] prate and to [b] trifle. A certain boy. Thou art [c] far deceiued, for wee repeate together. *O.* Concerning what matter? *P.* Of the [d] lame verbs, that which is to bee repeated at [e] three of the clocke. *O.* Yee doe well. *P.* Wilt thou heare our [f] talke. *O.* Yea go ye on, [*g] I am about a greater work: I wil [h] lay snares for Pies & Iackdawes. *P.* Thou shalt finde many in the court at the sun. *O.* [i] There is a prey prepared for my net.

[a] prattle.
[b] to doe trifles.
[c] long, or much.

[d] anomale, or out of rule.
[e] the third houre.

[f] conference.
[*] I moue.
[g] I intend.
[h] stretch out, or set.
[i] There is sport for me.

The 6. Dialogue.

The Monitour. Boyes prating.

a AHa! *aa* behold now you are catched, doe yee not confesse it? A certaine boy. *b* Certainly we confesse it *c* ingenuously, but wee did not speak ** euill* wordes. I pray thee, my Nicholas that *d* thou wilt not note vs? *Ob.* What did you prattle? I heard, I know not what, concerning a breakefast. *P.* That is it, we spake concerning our morning breakefast; because [our] seruant had not giuen it vs in time. *Ob.* I doe thinke ** e* that that was it, neither indeed is it any *f* very great euill, ** but for that they are idle wordes. *P.* But we did speake in Latin. *Ob.* I heard it, but it was not a place of talking: For (as you know) this very little time *g* after drin-

a Ah ha, oh. *aa* loe.
b Surely, or truly.
c freely.
*** no euill.
d thou doe not note vs.
*** that to haue been it. *e* that it was that.
f so great an euill.
*** except that.
g from drinking.

drinking, ought to be very precious vnto you, sith it is dedicated to study: to wit, that euery one prepare himselfe diligently *b* to repeat those things to the maſters which they haue **i* prescribed: do I not *k* say the truth? *P*. Certainly thou saist the truth, * we should haue read together out of the Testament, what things* we must repeat by and by: but I pray thee pardon mee, ô most sweete Nicholas, hereafter wee will be more wise, and we will doe our duty diligently. *Ob*. If yee shall doe so, our maſter will loue you as his little *m* sweete hearts: doe you not see how hee loueth good children and studious? neither doth he only loue them, but also praise [thē] and * *n* rewarde [them]. *P*. Wee know these things: we proue them by experience dayly. *Ob*. Therefore remember yee and * fulfill *o* your promises. *P*. Wilt thou then *p* conceale this fact? *Ob*. I will conceale it, but of that condition **q* that ye beware of falling

b to those things to be repeated.

* foreappoynted.
i appoynted before
k truly.
* we had ought to reade.
* it shall behoue vs, to.

m * entralls, or bowels.

* affect them with rewards.
n bestowe rewards vpon them.
* doe.
o the things promised, or what you haue promised.
p hold thy peace.
* take heed to fall.
q that ye fall not backe.

backe. *P.* Wee will take heede, *by the helpe of Christ.

* Christ fauouring, or helping.

The 7. Dialogue.

The Monitour: the [a] *Boye.*

WHere is thy brother? *P.* [b] Hee went home euen now. *N.* [*] Whereto? *B.* [d] To fetch meate for vs. *N.* [*] What neede haue you now of meate? *P.* [f] Against [our] drinking. *N.* [*] Haue you not in your [*] chest? *P.* [*] No. *N.* [*] Why not? *P.* Because my mother is not wont to giue vs meate, except for the present time. *N.* Verely, because shee knoweth [*] that [*] you are gluttons *P.* How are we gluttons? *N.* Because peraduenture you deuoure at one [l*] meale that which hath bene giuen for [*] three. *P.* Hold thy peace: I will tell [my] brother [*] that thou callest vs gluttons. *N.* Hold thy peace: I wil tel [our] M^r. [*] that thy brother doeth nothing

[a] Lad.

[b] He hath gone.
[*] why thither.
[d] to fetch vs.
[f] Against [our] drinking. [*] what need is to you. [f] for our.
[*] arke. [*] not.
[*] why so not?
[;] giue vs meate.
[*] you to be.
[k] gluttons who haue no measure.
[l*] eating together.
[*] three [meales]
[*] thee to call vs.
[*] thy brother to do

* no other thing then. n run out.

else * but n runne vp and downe. *P.* But he is not wont to goe forth without * our masters good leaue. *N.* But he deceiueth our master. *P.* How doth he deceiue him? *N.* For it is not the minde of our master, that he go forth thrise dayly. *P.* Suffer him to come, thou shalt see what hee can answere to our master.

* the good leaue of our master.

The 8. Dialogue.

Pastor. Longinus.

a Hath thy brother come. * thy brother is he. * nothing of letters to thee. * Nothing. b tell. * That all were wel, c tell, shew. * him to want, [or be freed from] the ague.

IS * thy brother come from Lions? *L.* Hee came now yesterday before noone. *P.* Brought he thee * no letters? *L.* * None. *P.* Therefore what did he b report? *L.* * All things prosperous. *P.* What doth he c reporte especially concerning thy father? *L.* He saith * that hee is now deliuered from [his] ague altogether

together by *the goodnes of God, and that he waxeth well againe, by little and little. *P.* In truth I reioyce, and pray God, that he may recouer his *e* former health in a short [time]: but why hath hee written nothing vnto *f* thee, as he is wont? *L.* My brother *saieth *g* that hee could not write. *P.* *b*Wherefore? *L.* Because he was not *strong enough as yet. *P.* There is no maruell, sith that hee hath beene sicke so long, so grieuously; but hath he sent nothing to thee? *L.* Yea [hee hath sent] money. *P.* Oh! no *bb* message is more pleasant. *L.* They say so. *P.* But thou answerest so, as if thou *heard a fable. *L.* But I heare a worse thing. *P.* *i* What? *L.* *A starke lie. *P.* *k* Haue I lied? *L.* I doe not say * thou hast lyed, but *[that] thou hast spoken falsly. *P.* I do not vnderstand what thou sayest. *L.* I will doe my *m* indeauour that thou maiest vnderstand. *P.* *n* I pray thee. *L.*

* benefit.

e old, ancient, or wonted.

f you.

* denieth him to be able to write.

g that he was not able to write.

b for what thing.

* confirmed.

bb messenger welcomer.

* heareſt.

i what I pray you.

* A meere, or verv lie.

k Doe I lye.

* thee to haue lied.

* thou haſt ſaid that which is falſe.

m diligence.

n I beſeech thee.

If no message bee more pleasant then of money brought vnto vs, what then is the Gospel of Christ? *who is a more pleasant messenger then of the grace of God, which Christ hath brought vs by the Gospell? *P.* I confesse nothing to be more pleasant, then the Gospel to them onely who doe beleeue it, & do imbrace it from their *heart. *L.* In good sooth *I meane so. *P.* But I did speak of * humane and earthly things, but thou hast *p* ascended *q* straightway into heauen. *L.* So good Preachers are wont. *P.* I did not thinke thee to be *r* so acute a diuine. *L.* I haue said nothing, but that which is * common and * vsual amongst al men. *P.* I would to God it were so *s* vulgare and * commonly receiued, that all would beleeue in Christ. *L.* All will neuer beleeue. *P.* What *hindreth? *L.* Because many are called, but few are *chosen: as Christ himselfe witnesseth. *P.* But that I holde not thee longer,

* what is a more pleasant message.

* minde.
* I vnderstand so.

* things belonging to this world.
p gone vp.
q by and by.
* a diuine so acute.
r so sharpe, or learned a diuine, or ripe.
* is worne thredbare.
* put in the middest
s vsuall and common amongst all.
* thorowly worne or vsed.
* prohibiteth, or forbiddeth.
* elected.

longer, *t* canst thou cause that I may *u* talke with thy brother * a word or two? *L.* I can scarsely. *P.* * Why so? *L.* For he hath very many commandements from our father, *y* * in the care wherof, he is wholly occupied. *P.* Will he not sup * at home, at your house? *L. z* I think he * will. *P.* Therefore I will goe about supper time. *L.* Come I pray [thee] and thou shalt sup with vs, *aa* vnder the same * labour. *P.* I doe not refuse. *L.* In the meane time farewell, but * see thou remember to be present * in time. *P.* * At what a clock? *L.* * Before six. *P.* It is an houre *b* most commodious for me.

t canst thou help me. *u* come together. * in few [words.] * What so. *y* in looking to which. * in which to be cared for. * at you. *z* my opinion is. * will sup. * vnder, [or about] the houre of supper *aa* vnder one and the same labour. * diligence. * see thou shalt remember. * at time. * At what houre, * Before the sixt. *b* most fit, or the fittest houre.

The 9. Dialogue.

Vignole. Angeline.

O Angeline I pray thee * stitch together this paper for me. *A.*

* stitch [or ioyne] together. *a* sow together.

A. What doeſt thou aske me? it is not my *b* art. *V.* And yet thou doeſt *c* ſow together ofttimes for others. *A.* How many ſheetes haſt thou? *V.* Eight, but they are folded together already, onely it remaineth to ſow them *d* into a parchment. *A.* What wilt thou giue, if I ſhall ſow [them] for thee? *V.* I haue nothing which I can giue for * I haue no money. *A.* Seek thee then another workeman, for I will not doe it *gratis*, [or for nothing.] *V.* My Angeline art thou ſo * honeſt [and] wilt thou deny mee ſo little a thing? *A.* Doeſt thou knowe what the prouerbe * meaneth? *V.* What prouerbe doeſt thou * meane? *B.* * *b* One hand *bb* rubbeth another. *V.* * What meaneth this? *A.* Giue ſomething if thou wilt receiue ſomething. *V.* If I had any thing, *i* certainely I would giue it willingly. *A.* Giue me thy drinking. *V.* My drinking; * ah wretch that I am! what ſhold I eat? I had rather giue

b trade.
c ioyne together to other.

d to a parchment, ſet a parchment on them.

* there is no money to me.

* good.

* hath.
* ſay.
* A hand rubbeth a hand *b* One good turne deſerueth another.
bb looks for.
* what will this to it ſelfe. *i* ſurely.

* ah me wretch.

giue [my] cap, if I durſt. *A.* Thy drinking is a ſmall matter. *V.* But I am vehemẽtly hungry. *A.* What cauſe is there? *V.* Becauſe I haue * eaten nothing at dinner, but a peece of bread, and three or four walnuts. *A.* Hoe, what *l* was the cauſe? *V.* Becauſe my mother was away from home. *A.* Therfore who gaue thee [thy] drinking? *V.* She her ſelfe. *A.* But thou ſaidſt * that ſhe was *m* away. *V.* It is true, for ſhee was away * at dinner time, neither returned ſhe but a little before drinking. *A.* Haſt thou eaten nothing at home before thou cameſt into the ſchoole? *V.* Nothing. *A.* Why not? *V.* Becauſe I feared, *o* not to bee preſent in time. *A.* The ſound of the *p* little bell * might admoniſh thee ſufficiently. *V.* But wee heare ſeldome *q* from our houſes. *A.* *r* Why ſo? *V.* Becauſe they are *s* diſtant ouer farre from this ſchoole. *A.* Are all things true, which thou * telleſt me?

* dined nothing.

l hath beene.

* her to haue beene away. *m* abſent.

* at time of dinner.

o that I ſhould not be preſent.

p chappell bell.

* ought to.

q in. *r* what ſo.

s far of.

* ſheweſt vnto me.

me? *V.* In good sooth (Angeline) [they are] true. *A.* Goe to, giue mee thy paper, I will make thee an *t* elegant little booke: in the meane while, eate thou thy drinking. *V.* I will ask of my mother a *u* sextance [or the sixt part of a penny] which I will giue thee. *A.* Take heede thou aske [not] I will haue nothing: but rather I would giue to thee, if thou *x* didest neede. *V.* I giue * thee thanks. *A.* Didst thou not think *y* that I askedof thee thy drinking in earnest? *V.* Truely I did thinke so. *A.* But I *spake in iest. *V.* *Wherfore? *A.* That I might heare thee a little to talke in Latin; for I reioyce that thou learnest well: for how much hast thou bought this paper? *V.* I gaue * three halfepence for the booke. *A.* Thou hast not bought it *a* ill, it is good, but thou hast not *b* folded it * well, hast thou parchment? *V.* See. *A.* * The matter is wel; I wil dispatch it sooner then thou * couldest

t a most fine.

u sextans is the sixt part of a penny as quadrans is the fourth in french *vn dubble.*

x needest, shouldest neede.

* thankes to thee.

y that I did aske.

* did speake.

* why.

* a penny with a halfe.

a amisse.

b foulded it together. * rightly.

* Behold to thee, take thee. * the matter hath well.

* it is wel. * will eat

* eate

* eate [thy] drinking. *V.* My Angeline, * I will giue thee very great thankes. *A.* Thou speakest honestly, but * remember [my] sonne that thou liue alwaies in the feare of the Lord, that thou obey thy mother diligently, that thou be *e* frequẽt in the schoole, diligent in studie, * *f* that thou keepe no companie with *g* wicked and *gg* dissolute [boyes]: to conclude, doe well * to whomsoeuer *b* thou shalt be able, as thou seest me *i* to haue done to thee, * vnderstandest thou? *V.* * Very well. *A.* * See then that thou remember it oftentimes. *V.* I will do it, God willing. *A.* Eate now * at thy pleasure.

* eate vp.
* I wil haue to thee
* my son remember.
e often, ordinarily.
* be not conuersant. *f* that thou be no companion.
g lewd. *gg* careleſſe.
* to whome.
b thou canst.
i that I haue done.
* hast thou vnderstood?
* the best of all.
* make.
* quietly.

The 10. Dialogue.

Diuine. Naye.

WHat *a* hath [thy] mother giuen thee *b* against thy drin-

a what thy mother hath giuen thee.
b vnto.

drinking? *M.* See. *D.* It is flesh, but what flesh? *M.* *c* Biefe. *D.* Whether fresh or salt? *M.* It is *d* poudred. *D.* Whether fat or leane? *M.* Oh *e* foole dost thou not see *f* [it] to bee leane? *D.* Hadst thou not rather* that it were *veale or* mutton? *M.* *Either is good: but *k* kid, especially roasted, *kk* tasteth best to me, of any kinde. *D.* Hoe, thou fine little *m* daintie boy, hast thou now *n* *so learned a mouth? *M.* I speak as I thinke, for *o* we must not lye. *D.* *p* Lies be far away from vs: for we are the sonnes of God, and brethren of Christ, who is the truth it selfe, as he doth witnesse speaking *q* of himselfe. *M.* But to the matter: *I can also eate porke very wel being *s* sprinkled with a little salt, and boyled well. *D.* Oh the *t* marueloous *u* grace of God, who giueth to vs so many *x* kindes of *y* meats, and *so good. *M.* How many *z* poore dost thou thinke *there are in this cittie, which do liue

c Biefe flesh.
* biefe salted.
d salt biefe.
e foolish boy.
f that it is leane.
* it to be.
* calues flesh.
* or weathers flesh.
* Both. *k* venison of a kid, kids flesh. *kk* is most sauorie to me of euery kind of meate: or pleaseth me best of any kinde of meate. *m* delicate.
* the palate or roof of thy mouth, so learned, or cunning. *n* so cunning a taste. *o* we may not lie. * Lies let them be far away. *p* lying. *q* concerning. * I also do eat swines [flesh] willingly. *s* hauing taken a little salt. *t* wonderfull. *u* kindnesse. *x* sorts. *y* victuals, or food. * good [kinds]. *z* poore folkes. * to be.

liue onely with barly bread, neither yet vnto * the full? *D.* I doe not doubt * that there are many, especially in so great a *c* dearth of victualls. *M.* Therfore how great thanks * ought wee *e* to giue to God in so great * plenty of good things? what praises to * vtter to him? *D.* Therefore let vs * extoll his benefits * *g* highly euerie where, and in the meane time let vs pray, that we may haue mercie vpon the * want of *i* his poore ones. *M.* I wish that he through-ly *k* affect our hearts with his spirit * thereunto. *D.* *l* I pray so.

* saturitie, their bellies full.
* many to be.
c scarsitie.
* owe we.
e to doe, or are wee to giue.
* abundance.
* say.
* publish, report, shew abroade.
* magnifically.
g solemly, or greatly. * pouerty or poore estate. *i* poor or poor [seruants.]
k stir vp, set. * to that thing.
l So I pray.

The 11. Dialogue.

Arnold. Besson.

WHy doest thou laugh? *B.* I knowe not. *A.* Knowst thou not? * [it is] a great signe of foolishnesse. *B.* Callest thou

* What.
* I say to thee it to be.

thou mee foole then? *A.* No truly; but I tell thee that it is *a* an argument of fooliſhneſſe, when as any man laugheth and doth not know * a cauſe of [his] laughing. *B.* What is fooliſhneſſe? *A.* If thou *b* roule ouer thy Cato diligently, thou ſhalt find that which thou ſeekeſt. *B.* I haue not now my Cato, and I will doe another thing. *A.* What buſineſſe haſt thou? *B.* I haue * ſomething to learne out of the * Accedence. *A.* Oh thou little foole, and doeſt thou talke in the meane time? *B.* Tell (me I pray thee) [a ſentence] concerning fooliſhneſſe, in Cato. *A.* It is the chiefeſt wiſdome, to * make a ſhow of fooliſhneſſe * in fit place; * haſt thou not learned theſe things? *B.* Yea, but I did not remember. *A.* When thou ſhalt be at home *e* looke into thy booke. *B.* Oh how great thanks doe I giue to thee! I will propound this queſtion *f* to ſome body, which *g* will not be able to anſwer mee,

*, a ſigne or token.
*, why he laugheth.
b reade ouer.
* to learn ſomething.
* Rudiments of Grammar.
*, faine, counterfait, or diſſemble.
* in place.
* whether, or no? &c.
e looke vpon.
f to ſome one.
g cannot.

me, and so he will be *h* ouercome. *A.* *Hold thy peace (boy,) hold thy peace, and study, least thou be beaten. *B.* I doe not care much, *I can almost say my lesson. *A.* Vnlesse thou hold thy peace, I wil tell the *l* monitour, who will note thee straigheway. *B.* Tarrie, tarrie, I will say *no more. *A.* But remember that which I said vnto thee. *B.* What is it? *A.* That that thou do not laugh at any time without cause. *B.* But *n* * it is not euill to laugh. *A.* I do not say that. *B.* What * then? *A.* It is a foolish thing to laugh without a cause. *B.* I vnderstand it now. *A.* *o* Remember it often.

h conquered, or sett.
* oh, boy hold.
* I hold my lesson almost.
l obseruer.
* nothing more.
n it is no ill to laugh.
* To laugh is not an euill thing.
* therefore.
o call it oft to mind.

The 12. Dialogue.

Cleophilus. Melchizedech.

C. WHat newes hast thou? *M.* I haue receiued letters

c whether hast thou any newes?

ters from my brother, which dwelleth at Lions. *C.* When receiued thou them? *M.* Yesterday *b a little before night. *C.* Who brought them? *M.* The fisher. *C.* And *c* what vnderstoodest thou *of those letters? *M.* *c* All things to be well there, * as much as concerneth the Gospell. *C.* Dost thou *report the truth? *M.* *Tarry, and I will * shew thee the letters themselues * after dinner. *C.* Truely there is cause that we should *reioice with our brethren. *M.* * Yea verely, and that wee giue the greatest thankes to our God. *C.* Truly we ought to doe that *i* at all times, but now especially when wee heare those things which doe appertain chiefly *k* *to his glory. *M.* God graunt wee may haue alwayes this thing in memorie. *C.* Wilt thou then *l* communicate thy letters with mee? *M.* As I haue promised. *C.* Therefore, after dinner. *M.* Yea doest thou doubt? *C.* In the meane

* vnder night.
b at night.

c for what.
* by.
e that all things are well.
* which doth appertaine to the Gospell.
* publish, or shewe true things.
* wayt, expect.
* from dinner.
* congratulate, or reioyce for.
* verely.

* at euerie time

k * the glory of him

l impart, or acquaint me with.

meane while fare well. ! *M.* Clephilus farewell, and *m* God ſaue thee.

m God keepe, or preſerue thee.

The 13. Dialogue.

Iſraell. Matthew.

*IS thy brother at home? *M.* Why doeſt thou aske this? *I.* My father would talke with him. *M.* Hee is not in this citie. *I.* Where then? *M.* Hee is gone *b* farre from home. *I.* When? *M.* Now three dayes agoe. *I.* Whither * is he gone? *M.* To Paris. *I.* Which way is hee to *c* make his iorney? *M.* By Lions. *I.* *Went he on foore, or on horſback? *M.* *d* He rid. *I.* *When is hee to returne? *M.* I knowe not. *I.* But what * time * hath his father *i* appointed him? *M.* He * commanded that hee ſhould bee heere at the twentith day of this moneth.

* whether is.

b from home.

* hath he gone, or went hee.

c take his iorney, trauell.

* Whether went he a footman, or horſman. * He went on [his] horſe.

d in horſe.

* When will he come home again.

* terme.

* his father hath appointed.

i ſet him.

* hath commanded

k leade him forth.
* safe back.

moneth. *I.* God guide him, and bring him * backe. *M.* I pray so.

The 14. Dialogue.

Al. *Ducus. Ballinus.*

Al. *Duaus.*

* when art thou to.
a when goest thou home.
* God helping, or assisting.
aa bad he.
b he hath written this other weeke.
c hast thou received letters.
d All to be.
e to be in health, rightly.
f grapegathering.
g about to be, verie presently.
h happie.
i makest haste.
k to gather in the grapes.
l an acceptable thing.
* a good turne.

a * WHē wilt thou go home? *B.* To morow, * by the helpe of God. *D.* Who commanded? *B.* [My] father. *D.* But when *aa* commanded hee? *B.* *b* He writ to me *c* the last week. *D.* What day *d* receivedst thou letters? *B.* Vpon friday. *D.* What did [thy] letters containe besides? B. *e* That all were verie well; the beginning of the *f* vintage *g* to bee the next dayes. *D.* Oh *h* fortunate boy, who *i* hastest to *k* the vintage. *B.* VVilt thou that I speake to my father that hee may send for thee? *D.* VVhat *l* * a pleasure shouldest thou doe mee? but I am afraid that hee will not.

not. *B.* Yea, he wil reioyce both for our *o* friendship, and also because wee shall both exercise our selues in talking together in Latin, and wee shall conferre together *p* some times concerning our studies. *D. q* Oh how doe I leape for ioy! my little heart, I pray thee *r* as euer thou wilt doe me a good turne *s* be carefull for it. *B.* Thou shalt *t* well perceiue it: in the meantime let vs pray to God, that hee may turne our words, deedes and counsels to the glory of his name. *D.* Thou *u* aduisest well, and surely it is *x* expedient so to doe.

o familiaritie, coniunction, or ioyning together.

p in the meane while.

q Oh, I whollie leap for ioy.

r of fellowshippe of all loue.

s care for that thing

t see it.

u admonishest.

x needfull, or profitable to doe so.

The 15. Dialogue.

Aurelius. Lambert.

LAmbert *y* stay thy pase a little, whither *a* hastest thou? *L.* *b* Straight home. *A. c* Whereto? *L.* My mother desireth to talke with me

y stop, or make to stand, thy going, goe not too fast.

a makest thou haste?

b the right [way] home.

c what thither?

* will talke, in a fewe [words,] or a word or two. c by chance. * she may care winter garments to be made. d that winter garments be made. * That thing. * like to be true. k is instant. * are seene. * in these dayes. g of late. * mountaine dwellers. b fellowes inhabiting in the mountaines. * store, or vehemencie, or violence of snowes to haue fallen the former weeke. l small. * raynes. * the same thing. * which had brought. * wheare to vs * inforced. o to breake off abruptly. * left I offend my mother. * to mee. * a most ample vintage hath beene to you. p you haue great store of grapes. q fully enow.

mee * a little. *A.* Knowest thou not wherefore? *L.* I knowe not vnlesse *c* peraduenture *d* that she may prouide to make mee some winter apparell. *A.* * That is very * like to be so, for now winter *f* is at hand. *L.* Now the frosts * appeare and ice also in some places. *A.* I saw * *g* within these few dayes in the market, certeine * men, *b* dwelling in the mountaines, who reported that great * store of snow fell this last weeke, when in the meane time wee saw heere onely *l* drizling * raine. *L.* I also heard * the same at our house of countrie [men] * which brought vs wheate but I am * compelled to *o* breake off my speech, * lest my mother be angry * with me. *A.* But hoe thou (my [good] Lambert) bring me some grapes from home, for you haue had * *p* a most plentifull vintage. *L.* I wil bring (as I hope) *q* a-

bundantly

lyr for both of vs, except * peraduenture my mother * bee angry *with me. *A.* *God forbid.*

r for vs both.
* if peraduenture.
* be any thing angrie with mee.
* to me.
* God turne awaie that.

The 16. Dialogue.

Peligne. Bartholomew.

WHither goest thou so *a speedily? *B.* To the Barbar. *P.* I also [will goe] with thee. *B.* Hast thou asked leaue? *A.* I haue not asked, but *b* tarie for me *c* so long, whilest I go to aske. *B.* Make haste then. *P.* I will returne by and by: * I am returned, letvs go presently. *B.* With what countenance * did our master receiue thee? *P.* Truely with a *pleasant countenance *B.* He *e* * receiued mee also with the * like. *P.* Hee is not wont to bee angrie with vs, vnles we go vnto him *f* out of season. *B.* *ff* Who among many [can be found, which] * wil not

* swiftely. *a* so fast.
b wayte for or expect mee.
c so long as, or in the meane time.
* I haue returned, or come backe.
* hath intertained thee. * merry, or cheerefull, or cheerefully.
e he receiued me also cheerefully.
* had receiued, or intertained. * same.
f vnseasonably.
* what one
* doth.

take that greeuously. *P. ff* Euen we who are children are very often angrie at our schoolfellowes, when they *b* interrupt our studies *i* how small soeuer they bee: but now let vs *k* cease; I see *kk* very fitly the barbar before the shop. *B. l* Wel don, there are *** then none ** m* waiting: so it shall come to pass that we may stay *n* lesse while.

ff Also.
g are angrie at more often.
b disturbe, or trouble. *i* how little soeuer.
k giue ouer.
kk in verie good time.
l Ah well.
*** therefore.
*** expecting.
m tarrying.
n not long, or the lesse.

The 17. Dialogue.

A. B.

WHither *a* goest thou now alone? *B.* Thou *b* beginnest alwaies something *** with a verse. *A.* It is an easie matter to begin a verse; ***[but] it is not so, *** to make it out: but tel [me] whither go'st thou now? *B.* *** Straight to the hauen. *A.* What busines hast thou in the hauen? *B.* I goe to see, *d* whether any victuals be brought me.

a goest thou away.
b beginnest luckily *** of verses.
*** not in like manner.
*** to leade it forth, or finish it.
*** The right way to the port.
d what nourishment, or meate, or prouision.

me. *A.* Wilt thou * that I shall be thy companion? *B.* Yea, *f* a guide also if it seeme [good] to thee so. *A.* I haue neuer learned to be a guide, but * I haue playd the *g* companion many times. *B.* It appertaineth nothing to the matter * here to vse many words: let vs goe together. *A.* Indeede let vs goe, wee may talke more at large in walking *h* on the banke of the lake, if the ship * be not as yet *i* arriued. *B.* What if [it be] arriued alreadie? yet wee may walke long enough, whilest * it is vnladen.

* me to be a companion to thee.
* [I will] thee to be also, that thou be, or I would haue thee.
* I haue done.
g fellow.
* to talke here in moe words.
h * by, or in the banke.
* be not yet beaten to, or brought to land. *i* come to the hauen.
* the ship is &c.

The 18. Dialogue.

** The caller of the names: the Boy.*

* The nomenclator

WHere is Peter? *P.* *a* Hee went *aa* abroad. *N.* Whither? *P.* * He is gone into the countrey. *N.* With whom? *P.* With [his] father. *N.* Who came

a He is gone.
aa forth of doors.
* He hath gone.

came to call for [him?] *P.* *[His] fathers ſeruant. *N.* When is *c* hee to returne into the Citie? *P.* **cc* Eight dayes hence, *d* as he ſaid. *N.* Of whom *e* asked he leaue *to go forth? *P.* Of the *vnder-maſter. *N.* Why not rather of the *g* ſchoolemaſter? *P.* *He was gone forth* about his buſineſſe. *N.* I haue enough.

*The ſeruant of [his] father.
c about to returne.
* At the eight.
cc About eight dayes hence.
d as he hath ſaid.
e required.
* of going forth.
* vſher.
g head-maiſter.
* He had.
* to his &c.

The 19. Dialogue.

Richard. Niger.

WHither *goeſt thou? *N.* Into our chamber. *R.* *Whereto? *N.* To fetch [my] *c* pen and inkehorne. *R.* Bring me my girdle *vnder the ſame labour. *N.* Where is it? *R.* Vpon my *d* cheſt. *N.* I will bring it, but *waite for me here. *R.* *I will not ſtir any whither.

*aſcendeſt thou?
* what thither?
c caſe for writing, my dentheath, or penner, or pencaſe.
* by one and the ſame worke.
d arke.
* expect me.
e I will ſtir no whither. * I move.

The 20. Dialogue.

Lenime. Gerarde.

HOe, Gerarde? *G.* What wilt thou? *L.* Thou art *a* called for. *G.* Who calls me? *L.* Thy brother. *G.* Where is hee? *L.* He lookes for thee *b* before the doores. *G.* Doeſt thou know certainly that it is my brother? *L.* *Why ſhold I not know? I * ſaw him and ſpake vnto him. *G.* Truly *I wil goe to ſee *d* what it is.

a ſent for.

b without the doores.

* What but I ſhould know.'

* I haue ſeen him.'

* I go to ſee. *d* what the matter is.

The 21. Dialogue.

Al. *Puteanus. Vilactus.*

Al. *Puteanus.*

DOeſt thou not knowe, *that wee are forbidden * to ſpeake *a* lowe among our ſelues?

* vs to be prohibited. * that we ſpeak not. *a* ſubmiſſiouly ſoftly or with a low voyce.

came to call for [him ?] *P.* * [His] fathers ſeruant. *N.* When is *c* hee to returne into the Citie? *P.* **cc* Eight dayes hence, *d* as he ſaid. *N.* Of whom *e* asked he leaue * to go forth ? *P.* Of the * vnder-maſter. *N.* Why not rather of the *g* ſchoolemaſter? *P.* *He was gone forth * about his buſineſſe. *N.* I haue enough.

*The ſeruant of [his] father.
c about to returne.
* At the eight.
cc About eight dayes hence.
d as he hath ſaid.
e required.
* of going forth.
* vſher.
g head-maiſter.
* He had.
* to his &c.

The 19. Dialogue.

Richard. Niger.

WHither *goeſt thou? *N.* Into our chamber. *R.* *Whereto? *N.* To fetch [my] *c* pen and inkehorne. *R.* Bring me my girdle *vnder the ſame labour. *N.* Where is it? *R.* Vpon my *d* cheſt. *N.* I will bring it, but *waite for me here. *R.* *I will not ſtir any whither.

*aſcendeſt thou?
* what thither?
c caſe for writing, my denſheath, or penner, or pencaſe.
* by one and the ſame worke.
d arke.
* expect me.
e I will ſtir no whither. * I moue.

The 20. Dialogue.

Lenime. Gerarde.

HOe, Gerarde? *G.* What wilt thou? *L.* Thou art *a* called for. *G.* Who calls me? *L.* Thy brother. *G.* Where is hee? *L.* He lookes for thee *b* before the doores. *G.* Doest thou know certainly that it is my brother? *L.* *Why shold I not know? I * saw him and spake vnto him. *G.* Truly *I wil goe to see *d* what it is.

a sent for.

b without the doores.

* What but I should know.

* I haue seen him.

* I go to see.*d* what the matter is.

The 21. Dialogue.

Al. *Puteanus. Vilactus.* Al. *Putanus.*

DOest thou not knowe, *that wee are forbidden * to speake *a* lowe among our selues?

* vs to be prohited. * that we speak not. *a* submissiuely softly or with a low *V.* voyce.

what elſe ſhould I knowe.

d oft treate vpon, or repeate to vs.

* inculcate.

* of that thing.

* Iſaias. *e* began.

f I thought not of it. * came not to me to minde.

g not at all.

* except.

h tell me why?

* any one to be.

* *delictum* is taken properly for a fault in omitting that which we ſhould do ſ offence.

* precept.

* ten commandements.

* lye open.

V. * How ſhould I but knowe it, whenas our maſter doth ſo *d* oft * beate vpon the cauſes * thereof vnto vs? *P.* Why then didſt thou contrarie euen now? *V.* Becauſe * Iſay had *e* begun to ſpeake to mee ſo. *V.* What then? thou oughteſt to admoniſh him; not to imitate [him.] *V.* I ought, but then *f* * it came not into my mind. *P.* But in the meane time thou art to be noted. *V.g* No verely, * vnleſſe thou wilt bee more ſeuere then our maſter himſelf. *P.h* Tell me the cauſe. *V.* Becauſe our maſter doth forbid * that any one ſhould bee noted, who ſhall acknowledge his *ſ fault of his own accord, ſo that it be not ſuch a fact as is forbidden by the worde of God. *P.* Is it not commanded of God, that wee obey our parents? *V.* That is the fift * commandement of the * decalogue. *P.* But (as wee heare in our Catechiſme) that commandement doth * extend it ſelfe more largely: for it doth

doth *k* * comprehend masters, and magistrates, and to conclude, all [men] to whome God himselfe hath * made vs subiect, vnder the name of parents. *V. l* In very deede I doe not deny those things, which *m* thou affirmst, to be true: but I had rather * aske counsell of our master, then dispute with thee: otherwise thou wouldest * *n* leade mee into a great quill, which is the *o* * fault of contention, much more forbidden of our master. *P.* Thou saist [that which is] * right: therefore remember to put our master in minde, when hee shall * strictly require an *q* account of vs. *V.* Doe not thinke that I vvill forget, especially when-as *s* mine owne matter * is in hand.

k comprehendeth vnder the name.
* containeth.
* subiected.
l Truly I.
m you shew, or say.
* to consult with.
* induce.
n bring me, or drawe me.
o vice.
* which fault of contention is forbidden much more
* equall.
oo thou sayest well.
* exact.
q reasons.
r that I shall forget. *s* the matter concerneth my self,
* is done.

The

The 22. Dialogue.

Roſſet. Ferrerius.

FRom whence commeſt thou? *F.* *a* From the market. *R.* What newes heareſt thou there? *F.* Nothing. *R.* *b* Nothing? *F.* [Nothing] at all. *R.* It is maruel *d* that thou heardeſt nothing, concerning warre, or concerning other *e* Engliſh matters. *F.* I am not wont *f* to aske of thoſe [things] which *ff** nothing appertaine to mee. *R.* Be it ſo, but neuertheleſſe thou art wont to heare ſomething, at leaſt *g* in thy paſſage. *F.* *b* That I may not lye, I * heard ſomewhat in my paſſage. *R.* *k.* I pray thee tell [mee.] *F.* Now there is no ſpace to tell. *R.* Why not? *F.* I muſt make haſte another way. *R.* Whither? *F.* *k* Nothing to thee. *R.* When wilt thou

a out of the market.
b whether nothing
d that thou haſt heard.
e matters of Englande.
f to aske queſtions.
ff doe not belong to me. * apperteine nothing.
g in thy iourney, or paſſage to and fro.
b let me not lie.
* vnderſtood.
k I beſeech thee.
* of ſhewing, or telling.
k [It is] nothing to thee.

thou then visit vs againe, that wee may heare this thing of thee? *F.* *After dinner, *n* if we may haue leisure. *R.* *Of all loue *o* see *oo* that wee may. *F.* I will *doe my indeuour: but thou detainest me *q* ouer long, farewell.

* from dinner, if it shall be lawfull by our leasure.
n if we can tend.
* I will loue thee.
o make.
oo that we may tend
* giue my diligence. *q* longer.

The 23. Dialogue.

A. B.

FRom whence commest thou? *B.* From the market. *A.* Who *a* sent thee thither? *B.* [My] mother. *A.* What *aa* hast thou done in the market? *B.* *b* I bought peares. *A.* Doest thou not know *c* that we are forbidden to buy any fruites? *B.* Who knoweth not? for it was spoken openly in the hall. *A.* How durst thou then buy peares? *B.* My mother *d* gaue me *e* a sextance that I shold *f* buy me [peares] against my drinking: what

a had sent.
aa diddest thou.
b I haue bought.
c it to be forbidden to vs.
d had giuen.
e the fixt part of a pennie. *f* buy peares for me.

what euill haue I done, if I haue obeyed my mother?

The 24. Dialogue.

Francis. Dionisius.

WHere hast thou beene *g* of late? *D.* *b* In the countrey. *F.* In what place? *D.* *i* At our farme house. *F.* What didst thou there? *D.* I *k* serued my father. *F.* But what [did] hee? *D.* Hee *l* dressed out vines. *F.* When returndst thou from thence? *D.* Onely yesterday. *F.* What [did] [thy] father? *D.* *m* Hee returned together with mee. *F.* Wel done, but whither goest thou now? *D.* *n* The right [way] home. *F.* But when wilt thou *o* goe againe to the schoole? *D.* To morrow *p* by Gods assistance, or at most the day after. *F.* Therefore in the meane time fare well

g in these dayes.
b At the country.
i In our.
k ministred to, or I helped my father.
l digged about, or delued about.
m he hath returned.
n Streight.
o seeke againe.
p God helping.

well. *D.* And my Francis fare thou well.

The 25. Dialogue.

Fonteſius. Curtetus.

WHen is Blaſius to return? *C.* I know not certainly, peraduenture to morrow, but wherefore doeſt thou aske * that? *F.* Becauſe hee hath taken away the *b* catalogue with him, and our maſter will bee angrie, if there bee * none who can *bb* recite it. *C.* *c* Leaue that care to mee: I haue * a copie of the *d* Catalogue. *F.* * Wilt thou then recite it? *C.* I will recite it. *F.* Thou ſhalt doe well, and our Blaſius will *f* giue thee thankes, *ff* if any occaſion ſhall offer it ſelfe.

a when will Blaſius returne.
* that thing?
b the bill of the names.
* no man.
bb call it.
c commit this charge.
* an example.
d of the bill, or table. * Therefore wilt, &c.
f requite, or giue thee thankes.
ff if there ſhall be any occaſion.

The 26. Dialogue.

Garbine. Furnarius.

* what houſe, or homeſteed is to thee?
* where is thy abode, or where dwelleſt thou.

* haſt thou ſeene him. * At the houſe of Varro.
* was to thee.
* to ſhewe ſomething. *bb* to carrie a meſſage.
* thou art about to lye. * At the houſe of [my] brother.
e tould our.
* himſelfe to will to ſpeake with me.
f when I could tend, or he could be at leaſure.

WHat dwelling place haſt thou? *F.* [My] fathers houſe. *G.* From whence commeſt thou now? *F.* From home. *G.* Where haſt thou dined? *F.* At home. *G.* Where wilt thou ſup? *F.* At your houſe, as I hope. *G.* How knoweſt thou? *F.* Thy father himſelfe hath inuited mee to day. *G.* Where * ſaweſt thou him? *F.* * At Varroes houſe. *G.* What buſineſſe * haddeſt thou there? *F.* My father ſent mee **bb* to doe a certaine arrand. *G.* I would know alſo where * thou wilt lie? *F.* *At [my] brothers houſe. *G.* What buſineſſe haſt thou with thy brother? *F.* He *e* ſaid to our ſiſter, * that hee would ſpeake with me, *f* at leaſure. *G.* In what houſe doth

doth hee dwell? *F.* In a certaine * hired house. *G.* Hoe, hath he * no house of his owne? *F.* Hee hath indeed, but hee *g* doth let it to certaine *gg* tenants. *G.* Doth hee then let his owne house [and] hire * another mans? *F.* *k* Verely, as thou heareſt of mee. *G.* *l* For how much doth hee let it? *F.* For eighteen Italian *m* crownes which they call now Piſtolets. *G.* Why doth hee not *n* inhabit it rather? *F.* Becauſe it is not *o* ſited *oo* in a place ſufficiently commodious, or (as I may ſo ſpeak) fit for * marchandize. *G.* But for how much doth hee hire *p* that ſtrange house? *F.* *q* For farre more. *G.* Therefore for how much? *F.* * For fiue and twentie [Italian crownes.] *G.* It is a dear dwelling. *F.* [It is] moſt deare, but what * would'ſt thou do? the commoditie of the place doth * cauſe it. *G.* Goe to (that we may *u* end at length) I pray thee *uu* ſay, doſt thou know where thou wilt bee to

* [houſe] hired.
* no proper houſe.
g he placeth, or renteth it.
gg inmates.
k take.
* another mans [houſe.] *k* truly.
l of how great price.
m nobles, or pecces of gold.
n dwell in it, or in that houſe.
o ſituated, or ſeated.
oo in a commodius place. * buying and ſelling. *p* that which is another mans.
q more by farre.
* twentie and fiue.
s habitation.
* doeſt thou?
t what ſpeakeſt thou, or what meaneſt thou, or what matter makes that?
* make that.
u make ſome end.
uu tell me. *x* ſhalt.

morrow? F. I will return home, that y I may goe from thence * to the schoole, if so be that the Lord shall z permit. G. Why doest thou adde, if the Lord shall permit? F. Because in truth, wee could not goe * so much as from home, except by the permission of God. G. I haue heard that often of our master. F. Therefore why diddest thou aske? G. Because * that which is well said, can neuer be said too often: especially c where * the speech is concerning diuine matters. F. We haue learned that also of our master. G. * True, d but it is profitable to repeate such things often, * to exercise our memorie. F. See whither thy first * question hath brought vs by little and little. G. * I would onely iest with thee * in a word or two. F. Go to: because * we haue now exercised our mindes sufficiently, wilt thou also exercise thy bodie, * for thy healths sake? G. * Why should I not? F. Therfore let

y I may betake my selfe.
* into the schoole.
z suffer.

* from our house.

* it is neuer spoken too much, which shalbe well spoken.
c where men speak.
* it is done.

* [it is] true.
d it is good.
* to our memorie to be exercised.

* interrogation.
* I desired.
* in few words.
* wee haue exercised our minde now.
* for the cause of thy health.
* What and I will? or why may I not be willing.

let vs goe to play *g* with the hand-ball, for I know * that thou art delighted with that play: *G.* Truly I am delighted, but now I haue not a ball. *F.* * Heere * take thee one, follow mee. *G.* I follow thee *i* willingly: *k* leade mee well.

g at hand ball.
* thee to bee.
* Behould one to thee: or Heere is one for thee.
* take it.
i gladly.
k guide.

The 27. Dialogue.

The Creditor: the Debtor.

* WHen doeſt thou expect the return of thy father? *D.* *b* * Eight dayes hence. *C.* How knoweſt thou the day? *D.* My father himſelfe *c* hath written to me. *C.* His comming will *d* inrich thee, as I hope. *D.* I ſhall be more rich, then Crœſus, if hee ſhall come well moneyed. *C.* Thou then wilt reſtore me [*e* that which was] lent. *D.* *f* There is no cauſe that thou ſholdeſt doubt,

* How long, or vntill what time.
b vntill the eight daye hence.
* at the eight day hence, &c.
c writ.
d make thee rich.
e that which I lent.
f there is not [any thing] [that] thou doubt.

but * if thou shalt need any more, I will not onely restore that which was lent, but also *g* I will require thankes. *C.* How? *D.* *b* I will lend thee money againe. *C.* I hope * I shall haue *i* no need. *D.* But thou knowest not what may fall out. *C.* The time is most short. *D.* I speak it not *k* for that, because I would * bode euil to thee. *C.* Whatsoeuer men doe bode *m* God holdeth the * sterne. *D.* But *n* what doe wee linger to betake our selues into the * schoole? *C.* Thou admonishest *o* fitly.

* if there shall be need to thee of any more.
g I will be thankful.
b I will giue thee mony to lend againe.
* there shall be no need to mee.
i nothing neede.
k to that end.
* guesse, or wish euill, forspeake, or speake vnluckily
m God ruleth all.
* the helme.
n why doe we not hast to get our selues. * auditorie.
o seasonably.

The 28. Dialogue.

Picus. Marcuardus.

* When returnedst thou from home? *M.* I returne onely [now.] *P.* Where is [thy] brother? *M.* He *b* taried at home. *P.* Wherefore did hee tarry?

* when hast thou returned.
b hath tarried.

tarry? *M.* That hee might dine with my mother. *P.* But *c why didſt not thou tarrie alſo? *M.* I had dined *euen now with my father. *P.* Who ſerued you? *M.* *d* [Our] girle. *P.* What [did] [thy] mother? where was ſhee? *M.* At home alſo, but buſied. *P.* In what thing? *M.* In receiuing wheate *e* which had been brought vs. *P.* When wilt thou returne home? *M.* *a* When I ſhall bee ſent for * by [my] father. *P.* What day ſhall *f* that bee? *M.* Peraduenture *foure daies hence. *P.* *b* Why goe ye together ſo oft? *M.* [Our] parents * wil haue it ſo. *P.* What doe yee at home? *M.* That which wee are commanded of our parents. *P.* But in the meane while, *k* your time of ſtudies * is loſt. *M.* * It is not loſt at all. *P.* What then? *M.* As oft as our father is not *neceſſarily buſied hee doth exerciſe vs at all houres: in the morning, before and after dinner, before ſupper,

* why haſt thou not tarried.
c why didſt not thou ſtay.
* alreadie.
d a girle, maide, or handmaide.
e which was.
* when my father ſhall ſend for mee.
f this thing ſhalbe.
*at four daies hence
b Why goe you ſo oft to and fro.
* will ſo.
* doth periſh to you.
k you loſe your time.
* it doth not periſh at all.
* occupied neceſſarilie.

* from ſupper.
* long enough.

o require ſtrictly.

p the whole weeke.
q looketh vpon our Theames.
* oft he doth giue vs. * deſcribed, or ſet downe.

* in our owne tongue, or that which euery bondſlaue, or country fellowe can ſpeake.
r in our country ſpeech. * render, or giue againe.
* ſome thing in Latin.
ſ Bibles.
* before all the familie.
x euerie Dominicall day, vnleſſe, * ſhewell, or reporteſt to me wonderfull things.

*after ſupper, * very long, laſt of all alſo, before wee goe to bed. *P.* In what things doth hee exerciſe you? *M.* Hee doth o exact of vs theſe things eſpecially, which wee haue learned in the ſchoole p all the weeke: he q looketh into our Theames, and doth aske vs concerning thoſe things: * hee oft giues vs ſome thing to be * written downe, ſometime in Latin, ſometime in Engliſh: ſometime alſo hee doth propound vnto vs a ſhort ſentence * r in our mother tongue which wee may turne into Latin: ſometimes contrarily hee doth command to * repeat * ſome Latin [ſentence] in Engliſh; laſt of all, before meate, and after, we reade alwaies ſomething out of the Engliſh ſ Bible, & that * the whole familie being preſent. *P.* Doth he aske nothing concerning the Catechiſme? *M.* Hee doth that x euery Lords day, except peraduenture he be abſent from home. *P.* Thou * telleſt [me] y marueilous

things

things, z if so be, that they be true. *M.* Yea they are *a* farre moe then which I haue told thee, for I *b* haue forgotten the ciuilitie of manners, concerning which hee is wont also to admonish vs *c* at the table. *P.* Why doth your father *cc* take so much labour in teaching you? *M.* That hee may so vnderstand, whether wee *d* lose our labour in the schoole, and abuse our time. *P.* The diligence of the man is maruelous, and so his * wisdome. O how are yee bound to the heauenly father, who *e* hath giuen you such a father in the earth? *M.* He graunt that wee neuer forget this and *f* other his benefits. *P.* This wish is good and godly: * *g* be carefull that thou haue it not only in thy mouth, but more, also in thy *h* minde. *M.* *i* I thanke thee that thou doest admonish me, so faithfully. *P.* Wee owe the dutie * of good admonition to all, but *l* especially to our brethren. *M.* * Onely then to our brethren? * Therefore *P.* whether onely.

z if they be true.
a long or many more.
b I forgot.
c in the table.
cc spend.
d * play our diligence.
* prudence.
e hath giuen to you.
f the rest of his benefits. * care.
g see that.
h heart.
i I haue thankes to thee.
* of admonishing well.
l chiefely.

P. I call those brethren here especially which are ioyned vnto vs by faith in Christ. *M.* Thou iudgest rightly: but *I wil goe to see whether [my] brother * is returned from home, at length: for hee is * ouer readie to e loyter.

*I goe.
*hath returned.
*more then enough readie.
e to cease to be idle, or to linger, or to play the truant.

The 29. Dialogue.

Micon. Petellus.

DOest thou write in good earnest, or *doest thou play the foole? *P.* a *In truth I do write in earnest, for why should I abuse the time? But wherefore doest thou aske that? *M.* Because I haue seene sometime when thou b writtest well. *P.* Sometimes I write better. *M.* How [then] c commeth to passe that thou writest so badly now. *P.* *I want the helpes of faire writing. *M.* What I pray thee? *P.* Good paper, good inke,

*doest thou trifle.
a in good sooth.
*I in truth.

b diddest write.

c is it done?
* The helps of writing well are wanting to mee.

inke, a good penne: for this my paper (as thou seest) doth * sinke miserably, my inke is waterish and *e* whitish, my pen soft and ill made. *M.* Why hast thou not prouided al these things *f* in time? *P.* * I wanted money, and now also doe want. *M.* Thou hast fallen into that *g* common prouerb: All things are wanting to him, to whom money is wanting. *P.* So * it fareth with mee. *M.* But when doest thou hope * that thou shalt receiue money? *P.* My father will send to mee * the next mart, or hee himselfe will come. *M.* I will helpe thee in the meane time. *P.* If so bee thou canst do that, thou shalt * doe me a great kindnesse. *M.* *m* * Take these six pence to prepare paper, and to buy other things. *P.* How truly is that spoken; A sure friend is seen *n* in a doubtfull matter: but what *o* causeth thee * to deale so bountifully with mee, of thine owne accorde? *M.* That loue of God which

* flowe thorowe.
e somwhat white.
f ripely, or seasonably.
* money was wanting to me, & now also is wanting.
g vulgar.
* it is done.
* thee to receiue.
* in the next market.
* affect me with a great benefit, or good turne.
m I will lend thee these six pence.
* Take mutually, or to lone.
n in an vncertaine matter.
* inforceth.
o moueth thee.
* that thou dealest so bountifully to mee.

which (as *Paul* saith) is shed abroad in our harts. *P.* The *q* force *of the spirit of God, which is the author of that charitie, *r* is marueilous: but in the meane time * I must think how I may be thankful to thee. *M.* It is a small matter: omit this cogitation, least it hinder thee that thou *u* cannot sleepe on whether eare thou wilt, onely * restore that which I lent thee, * when thou canst commodiously. *P.* I will restore it (as I hope) * shortly. *M.* Let vs goe to prayer lest wee be noted. *P.* Adde one thing if it please thee. *M.* What is it? *P.* Lest wee bee sent to day * supperless to bed. *M.* Ha, ha, he.

q power.
* of the diuine spirit.
r wonderfull.
* it is to be thought to me, how I may requite thankes to thee.
u cannot be quiet.
* restore that lent: giue it me againe.
* when it shall be commodius to thee
* within a few dayes, or within a day almost.
* not hauing supped, or without our suppers.

The 30. Dialogue.

Velusatus. Stephane.

AT * what a clocke rose thou to day? *S.* A little * before fiue.

* what houre hast thou risen? * before the fift [houre.]

sine. *V.* Who awaked thee? *S.* No man. *V.* * Are the rest risen alreadie? *S.* Not as yet. *V.* *Wentest thou not to raise them vp? *S.* I went not. *V.* *d* Wherefore? *S.* I know not, * but that I thought that * it did not belong to mee. *V.* * Doe they not stirre thee vp sometime? *S.* Yea very often. *V.* Therefore thou oughtest to doe likewise. *S.* I confesse *e* I ought. *V.* Therefore remember, that thou doe it hereafter. *S.* I shall remember God helping. *V.* *f* * But what didst thou from the time that thou rose out of bed? *S.* * First *g* [my] knees being bowed, I praied vnto my heauenly father, in the name of *h* his sonne our Lord Iesus Christ. *V.* Well done: what after? *S.* Afterward * I made my selfe handsome and cated for my body * decently, as becommeth a Christian, last of all I betooke my selfe to [my] dayly studies. *V.* If thou shalt goe on to doe so, * doubt not but that God

* whether haue the rest risen now?
* Hast thou not gone.
d for what thing.
* except because I did not thinke.
* that, that matter did not appertaine to me.
* whether do they not rayse thee vp, &c.
e I haue owne.
f but thou.
* But what hast thou don from that time thou hast risen.
g I prayed vpon my knees vnto.
h his sonne Iesus Christ our Lord.
* I adorned me meanely.
* thou maist not doubt, but that God can helpe

or further.

God will * promote thy ſtudies. *S.* Hee hath helped mee alwaies as yet, *l* which is his bountie: neither will hee *m* forſake me, as I hope. *V.* Thou ſpeakeſt * well: neither will hee *n* fruſtrate thy hope. *S.* I haue learned out of Cato * the laſt yeare; Keep hope, onely hope * doth not leaue a man in death. *V.* Thou haſt done well that thou haſt *q* retained it; for it is an * excellent ſentence, and * beſeeming a Chriſtian. *S.* But the author of that booke was not a Chriſtian. *V.* Hee was not, * it is a certaine truth. *S.* From whence then hath hee *ſſ* taken ſo many * *t* goodly ſentences? *V.* Out of the heathen Philoſophers chiefly, for euen they being *u* enlightned * by the ſpirit of God, haue vttred very many things, which are agreeable to the worde of God, which thing thou alſo ſhalt be able to ſee * at length, if thou ſhalt *xx* follow the ſtudie of * learning. *S.* I will follow it (as I hope) ſo that

l ſuch is his goodneſſe. *m* vtterly leaue mee.
* rightly.
n make vaine.

* the former yeare
* doth leaue a man no not in death.

q remembred it.
* egregious.
* worthy.

* the thing is certaine. *s* it is a cleare caſe.
ſſ fetched. * faire.
t fine, or excellent.
u illuminated.
* by the diuine ſpirit.

* ſometime.
x proſecute.
xx follow thy booke. * letters.

*God graunt my father * a long life. *V.* Pray xx diligently, and from thy hart that * it may y fall out. *S.* I pray for that z dayly oftentimes. *V.* The Lord God giue thee perſeuerance in euery good worke. *S.* I pray the ſame for thee, which thou wiſheſt to mee, and I giue thee thanks that thou haſt admoniſhed mee ſo brotherly.

* God himſelfe.
* giue. * a longer.
xx earneſtly.
* it may be ſo.
y happen.
z euerie day.

The 31. Dialogue.

Dominicke. Barraſe.

WHere are thy walnuts? *B.* * Of what walnuts doeſt thou ſpeake? *D.* Which * thou receiuedſt to day *b* for a reward. *B.* Doeſt thou aske where they are, as if *c* indeed I ought to keep them *d* for thee? *D.* * I doe not meane ſo, but I aske what thou haſt done. *B.* I haue eaten [them]

* Concerning.
* thou haſt receiued.
b of a *premium*.
c truly.
d to thee.
* I do not vnderſtand ſo.

at

or further.

God will * promote thy ſtudies. *S.* Hee hath helped mee alwaies as yet, *l* which is his bounte: neither will hee *m* forſake me, as I hope. *V.* Thou ſpeakeſt * well: neither will hee *n* fruſtrate thy hope. *S.* I haue learned out of Cato * the laſt yeare; Keep hope, onely hope * doth not leaue a man in death. *V.* Thou haſt done well that thou haſt *q* retained it; for it is an * excellent ſentence, and * beſeeming a Chriſtian. *S.* But the author of that booke was not a Chriſtian. *V.* Hee was not, * it is a certaine truth. *S.* From whence then hath hee *ſſ* taken ſo many * *t* goodly ſentences? *V.* Out of the heathen Philoſophers chiefly, for euen they being *u* enlightned * by the ſpirit of God, haue vttred very many things, which are agreeable to the worde of God, which thing thou alſo ſhalt be able to ſee * at length, if thou ſhalt *xx* follow the ſtudie of * learning. *S.* I will follow it (as I hope) ſo that

l ſuch is his goodneſſe. *m* vtterly leaue mee.
* rightly.
n make vaine.

* the former yeare
* doth leaue a man no not in death.

q remembred it.
* egregious.
* worthy.

* the thing is certaine. *s* it is a cleare caſe.
ſſ fetched. * faire.
t fine, or excellent.
u illuminated.
* by the diuine ſpirit.

* ſometime.
n proſecute.
xx follow thy booke. * letters.

* God

*God graunt my father * a long life. *V.* Pray xx diligently, and from thy hart that * it may y fall out. *S.* I pray for that z dayly oftentimes. *V.* The Lord God giue thee perſeuerance in euery good worke. *S.* I pray the ſame for thee, which thou wiſheſt to mee, and I giue thee thanks that thou haſt admoniſhed mee ſo brotherly.

* God himſelfe. giue. * a longer. xx earneſtly. * it may be ſo. y happen. z euerie day.

The 31. Dialogue.

Dominicke. Barraſe.

WHere are thy walnuts? *B.* * Of what walnuts doeſt thou ſpeake? *D.* Which * thou receiuedſt to day *b* for a reward. *B.* Doeſt thou aske where they are, as if *c* indeed I ought to keep them *d* for thee? *D.* * I doe not meane ſo, but I aske what thou haſt done. *B.* I haue eaten [them] at

* Concerning. * thou haſt receiued. *b* of a *præmium*. *c* truly. *d* to thee. * I do not vnderſtand ſo.

* in my drinking.

* at my drinking. *D.* O wretch hast thou eaten them? wherefore didst thou not keepe them rather to play? *B.* I had rather eat them, then lose them. *D.* Thou couldst not lose but twelue. *B.* I confesse it. *D.* If so be that *g* lucke had serued, thou *might st haue gained two hundred or peraduenture mo. *B.* The euent of play is doubtfull, as it is said commonly. *D.* What then? we ought to bee prepared euery where * *h* for both parts, and to *k* take in good part, what soeuer *l* shall happen to vs. *B.* I knowe that, but I am not very skilfull, in that kinde * of play. *D.* Goe thy way: thou wilt neuer * thriue. *B.* No man thriueth, but * by the will of God: neither * do I desire to be inriched by play. *D.* Therefore (as I see) *oo* another play-fellow is to be sought * for of me. *B.* Truly * I do not hinder [thee,] but tarry a little. *D.* What wilt thou? *B.* What doest thou call *r* lucke, *rr* concerning which thou hast here

* lot had suffered.
g hap had serued, or chance.
* might gain.

* vnto.
h for either part.
k to consult of good.
l shall fall out.
* of playing.
* make a matter, or get gaine, or substance, or be rich.
* God willing.
* I would be made rich of play.
oo I must seeke another play fellow.
* to me.
* I hinder nothing.
* lot. *r* chance of which.
rr whereof thou madest mention.

here made mention to me. *D.* *t* Fortune it selfe. *B.* But what is fortune? *D.* The opinion of fooles. *B.* What doe fooles think concerning fortune? *D.* *ſſ* I cannot now bee at leasure to answere thee concerning this, but see the annotation of our master vpon Cato. *B.* Vpon what place? *D.* Vpon that little verse;

Fortune doth cocker euill men,
that it may hurt them.

B. As I see, thou art not ignorant what fortune is. *D.* I know *u* well enough *uu* fortune to be nothing. *B.* Why then saiedst thou, If so be that *lucke had serued? *D.* *It ouerslipped mee to speak so, after the maner of *heathens, for *their bookes (as our master teacheth often) are full *y* of such like impious doctrine. *B.* It is no maruell; * *b* for that they haue not had the true knowledge of God. *D.* But heare my Baralle, if thou

t the very fortune.

* Now it is not vacant to me.
ſſ I cannot tend.

t fauour.

u sufficiently.
uu that fortune is nothing.
* chance, or lot had caried.
* it fell out from me.
* Ethnicks.
* the bookes of them.
y with vngodly doctrine of that sort.
* to wit.
b for because.

wilt dispute any more, * seek thee other * disputers, for now I must play in good earnest: notwithstanding I will admonish thee againe before. *B.* O what *c a good turn shalt thou do mee? *D.* *Spakest thou not these words, The e euent of play is doubtfull? *B.* I confess that I said so, but I *fenced it before. *D.* How vnderstandest thou *this? *B.* For * I added these three words, As it is said commonly. *D.* O craftie little boy, * thou hast stopped my mouth: * but let these things be spoken without hatred or ill will betweene vs. *B.* God knoweth *k* the minde of both of vs. *D.* For hee alone is the searcher of the harts, but *l* what then? wilt thou * lye idle here alone? *B.* I devise with what play I may exercise *m* my selfe. *D.* As if indeed it is to bee thought of any longer. Goe to follow me, * I will lend thee walnuts. *B.* Thou now speakest friendly, but when shall I restore them? *D.* *o* At the Greeke Calends,

* seeke other disputers for thee.
* to dispute with thee.

* an acceptable thing.
c a pleasure.
* whether or no saidest thou not?
e the chance.
* fortified it.
* this thing.
* I haue added.
* thou hast stopped the mouth to me.
* but these things let them be spoken.

k both our mindes.

l what wilt thou do?
* wex drousie here alone in idlenesse.
m me.

* I will giue thee to lend.
o neuer; because the Grecians had no Calends, as the Romans had

iends, if thou canst not sooner B.
O pleasant head! let vs goe.

The 32. Dialogue.

H. I.

IAmes? *I.* What wilt thou? *H.* Let vs repeate our lesson together. *I.* *a I haue no leasure. *H.* What businesse hast thou? *I.* I will write. *H.* What doest thou prepare to write? *I.* *b* The *Dictates* of [our] master. *H.* *c* Why hast thou not written them yesterday? *I.* At what time should I *haue written them? *H.* *When ye played. *I.* But I would not lose occasion * of play. *H.* Ah *d* slow [fellow] thou *e* meditarest no other thing *ee* but play: are there not 3 hours free on wednesdayes and saturdayes? *I.* Truly they are free, but *g* destinated, deputed, * appointed, assigned to play. *H.* Yea they

* There is no leasure to me.
a I cannot tend.
b our masters dictates, or notes.
c why writest thou them not?
cc when. * I had
* when it was played [of you.]
* of playing.
d slow-back.
e musest, or thinkest of.
ee then playes.
* vpon the dayes of Mercury, and of the Sabboth. viz. Iewes Sabboth, Saturday.
g destinied.
* giuen.

they are dedicated partly to *gg* play or to some honest * recreation, partly *i* to the studie * of learning. *I.* I confesse it onely to them who will * die at their * bookes. *H.* Couldst thou not *k* detract yesterday an houre and a halfe from thy play, or at least one onely houre? *I.* Studie thou as much as thou wilt, but I will play as long as * I may. *H.* Truly * thou maiest for mee: but in the meane time *n* thou wilt proceede little in *o* learning. *I.* Doe I not satisfie [my] master? *H.* * So & so. *I. q* O studious youth! thou wilt then bee more severe then our master himselfe: * let mee alone at length: do thine own businesse; I [will do] mine. *H.* Goe to, as it *r* pleaseth thee.

gg pastimes, or sports. * remission.
i to studie.
* belonging to learning.
* be continuall at.
* studies.
k withdraw or spare.
* it shall be lawfull.
* it shalbe lawfull by me. *n* thou wilt go forward, or profit smally, thou wilt doe little good.
o at thy booke.
* after some manner.
q O studious young man, therefore thou, &c.
* omit me at last.
r listeth.

The

The 33. Dialogue.

Rufus. Castrensis.

WHē wilt thou *a* * go again into the schoole? *C.* I know not. *R.* Why dost thou not *b* put thy father in mind cōcerning this matter? *C.* What, doest thou thinke * that I care? *R.* Very little, as I beleeue. *C.* Verely thou saiest the truth. *R.* It is a *cc* sufficient token, *d* that thou louest not thy booke. *C.* * I know [how] to reade, to write, to speake Latin, at least meanely: *dd* * what neede I so much knowledge? I knowe * more then three Popish priests. *R.* O *f* miserable yong man! * dost thou so contemne a thing vnestimable? *C.* Why doest thou exclaime so? wherevpon *b* doe I seeme to thee * [so] wretched? *R.* O friend, *i* no iniurie is * done

a * repeate, or seeke the schoole againe.
* admonish [thy,] &c. *b* speake to thy father.
* me to care.
cc an euident signe.
* thee not to loue.
d that thou dost not loue learning.
* I haue knowledge enough.
* what neede is to me of it. *dd* what need haue I of.
* moe things.
f wretched.
* dost thou contemne so vnualuable matter.
* a wretch.
i I haue don thee no iniurie.
* risen.

to thee * by mee; for what I said to thee is not *k* a reproach: take it not in the euill part; but *m* I haue pitie of thee, because thou contemnest that, which doth *n* * breed felicitie. *C.* Game, riches, and pleasure, doe breed felicitie. *R.* Yea these things haue beene a destruction to many [men,] although riches are the gift of God, neither do they hurt, except them who doe abuse [them]: but verely *p* no possession is more pretious to man, then vertue, and the knowledge of honest things. *C.* Thou then wilt preach, as I see. *R.* I would thou hadst heard * diuine sermons diligently. *C.* Hoe, * thou troublest me: wilt thou any thing? *R.* That God may giue thee a good minde. *C. Al.* *r* That peraduenture is more needfull to thee then to me, farewell.

* from me.
k railing.
l thou maist not take it in &c.
m I pittie thee.
* bring forth.
n get.
* do bring forth.
p there is.
* godly sermons.
* thou beatest vpon me, or anoyest me.
Al. Peraduenture there is more neede of that to thee then to mee.
r Thou peraduenture hast more need of that then I.

The

The 34. Dialogue.

A. B.

I Maruell * what thou meaneſt, thou art idle almoſt alway, or doeſt prattle, *a* or play the foole. *B.* What wilt thou *b* that I doe? *A.* That thou ſtudie diligently. *B.* Why doeſt thou admoniſh me of that thing? *A.* For my loue towarde thee, and thine owne profit. *C.* Thou admoniſheſt in vain. *A.* * Why ſo? *B.* Becauſe * I haue no minde to my booke. *A.* *d* What wouldeſt thou then? *B.* Learne ſome * Art * fit for my wit. *A.* Haſt thou thought what Art * already may like thee eſpecially? *B.* *f* A good while agoe. *A.* Why then doeſt thou not * ſpeak to thy father? *B.* I durſt neuer. *A.* Why not? *B.* I am afraid *ff* that hee may be angry at mee. *A.* Ask

* what thou wilt to thy ſelfe.
a thou art almoſt alway idle.
aa trifle.
b haue me to doe.
* what ſo?
* my minde is not to me in letters.
d Therefore what wouldeſt thou?
* trade, or ſcience.
* apt for. * now.
f now long agoe.
* admoniſh, or put thy father in minde of it.
ff leaſt he ſhould be angry at me.

[thy] master that he may tel him. *B.* Yea I pray thee (my Anthony) *thou thy selfe tell my master *g* in my * name, for *b* * bashfulnesse doth hinder mee: wilt thou doe *bb* [that] which I desire? *A.* Surely I will doe it, and that most willingly, for it dothirke me greatly, to see thee *i* so remisse. *B.* O *k* * what a kindnesse shalt thou do mee! *A.* But our master will call thee. *B.* What then? The occasion offred will make me bold * to open my minde freely. *A.* Thou iudgest * well. *B.* * *l* See therefore *m* thou remember thy promise, afterward *n* shew mee againe what hee shall answere thee. *A.* Otherwise I shold *Al.* be an vnprofitable messenger for thee.

* tel thou my maister. *g* in my behalfe, or for mee.
* words.
b shamefastnesse.
* I cannot for bashfulnesse.
bb what.
i so slacke, or careless. *k* what a good turne.
* an acceptable thing.

* to my minde to be opened freely.
* rightly. * make.
l see thou that.
m Thou shalt remember.
n report backe to me, or tell mee.
Al. not be a messenger for thee.

The

The 35. Dialogue.

Michaell. Frisius.

GOd saue thee Frisius. *F.* Michael God saue thee also, what a clocke is it? *M.* Thou shalt heare, by and by, the sound of *b* the half hour *c* after fiue. *F.* It is well: we shall be present early enough. *M.* I reioyce that I haue met thee, that going wee may talke togeather in Latin so long. *F.* Truely that is a profitable and pleasant exercise. *M.* *f* As oft as I fall vpon any of these *g* dissolute knaues, I would rather *b* haue found a carter: for I cannot meditate any thing in the way *k* by *l* them, their maners are so odious to mee. *F.* It is no maruel, for they are for the most part such, that they will neither speake any good, neither can indure to heare.

* Frisius God saue thee.
* be thou safe also.
b halfe an houre.
c after the fift houre.
* it hath well.
* mee to haue met thee.
* that wee going may, &c.
f How oft I fall into.
g loose, or careless.
b to meete with a Cocheman.
* it is not lawfull for mee.
k for them.
l I so hate their manners.
* almost.
* that neither they will, &c.
* any thing of good.

heare. *M.* What doest thou with them * who haue no care, * except that they may fulfill their lusts? *F.* They *o* crack of no other things, *but their *p* iunkets and * onely drinkings together *r* in secret ale-houses. *M.* Yea they laugh at vs *s* with full cheekes, because wee speake Latin * in the streetes: but that is the worst of all, * that they will not *x* suffer themselues to bee admonished *xx* at al. *F.* *x* Doubtlesse, because (as the Prophet saith) the feare of God *is* not before *g* their eyes. *M.* If thou shalt beginne *z* to admonish them of any thing friendly, thou shalt heare straight way, O Preacher, hold thy peace, *a* thou troublest me: If so bee that thou shalt say, I will carrie thee to *b* [our] master, or to the monitour, oh say they *c* I care * much; thou durst not: for if thou shouldst accuseme, *cc* thou shouldst not * carrie it away * scot-free. *F.* Yea verely they will

* to whom there is no care.
* but that.
o bragg, or talk of.
* except.
p delicate dishes.
* meere bezeling.
r tipling houses, or little Innes,
s fully.
* by the streets, or as we go thorowe the streets.
* they suffer themselues no where to &c. *x* indure to be admonished.
xx no where.
x verely.
* to wit.
g eyes of them.
z to admonish [them] friendly any thing.
a thou doest annoy mee, or fillest my head full of noyse.
b our schoolemaister.
c what care I for that: thou darest not. * well.
cc I would be meet with thee. * beare it. * vnpunished, without punishment, quit.

will beate thee * presently * if they can finde a place remote from *ff* witnesse. *M.* In good sooth, when * one of them, * found mee of late, in a certaine *g* secret corner, * hee gaue mee two *h* very great buffets *i* vpon either cheek, and fled away forthwith. *F.* I pray thee what [didst] thou in the meane time? *M. k* What doest thou aske that? * it was so sudden, that I could scarsly *l* see the man. *F.* But how * are we come so quickly, & *m* without any wearinesse vnto the schoole? *M. n* It is wont * to fall out vsually so, to them who talke together. *F.* Goe to, let vs enter without any *o* noyse and stirre, lest wee offend *p* the students.

* forthwith, or straight way.
* if there shall be.
ff where they may do it secretly.
* a certaine [boy]
* had founde.
g a hid place, in a place remote.
* he dashed to me.
h huge blowes.
i on both cheekes and run away presently.
k why dost thou aske.
* it hath beene.
l behould.
* haue we comne.
* by little and little, without any feeling
m sensim sine sensu.
n it falleth out so vsually. * to come in vse almost so, to talkers together. *o* trouble, disquiet, or disturbe. *p* them who studie.

The 36. Dialogue.

Probus. Amiculus.

FRom whence doest thou bring that little coate? *A.* From home. *P.* What wilt thou doe? *A.* I will put it on. *P.* There is *q* no time of changing now. *A.* When then? *P.* To-morrow in the morning, *when thou shalt rise out of thy bed. *A.* Thou *aduisest well, *I will expect.*

q no time to change it.
* so sooneat thou shalt rise &c.
* doest admenish.
a I will wayte.

The 37. Dialogue.

Antony. Daniell.

OH, I haue heard * that thy sister is maried. *D.* Thou hast heard the truth. *A.* Who is * her husband? *D.* A certaine citizen

* thy sister to haue beene maried.
* the husband of her.

citizen of *b* Lions *c* bred of honest parents. *A.* Is he rich? *D.* He is accounted so: but notwithstanding my father *cc* doth account these things *d* of far more valew, first because hee is a well *dd* mannered youg man: *e* moreouer, because he is not onely most learned, but also most studious *f* of good letters; to conclude, because hee is a true worshipper of God, and a chiefe *ff* obserüer of Christian religion. *A.* Thou tellest mee * notable comendations of the young man. *g* O happie sister of thine which hath gotten such a husband by the * goodnesse of God! *D.* Truely *i* thou maist call her happie * not without cause, if so be that * shee can so acknowledge that * good thing perpetually, that she can remember alwaies, * that it is come from the goodnesse of God, and *k* giue *Al.* him immortall thanks for it. *A.* * I beleeue that shee will doe it. *D.* Truely I hope so, for *m* * she hath been alwaies so instructed

b Ludgune.
c begotten, or borne, or descended.
* make, *cc* doth esteeme far more of these things.
d long, or much of more valewe.
dd nurtured.
e afterward; or furthermore.
* most louing.
f of good learning.
ff professor.
* egregious titles.
* O thy sister happy. *g* happy is thy sister. * benefit.
i thou hast called her.
* not vniustly.
* she acknowledge so. * blessing.
* it to be come.
k giue him immortall thankes for the same. *Al.* to the same. * I beleeue her to doe it.
m shee hath beene so taught. * shee hath been instructed so alwaies.

mm religion.
* do recall mee nowe. * to another place.
o whether wilt any thing.
* say. p verie many salutations, or commendations.
* commendations.
q and shewe that I doe.
* me to congratulate, or reioyce together for, or wish all happinesse to.
* that thing.

structed of her parēts in the Christian mm doctrine; but domesticall businesses * do now call mee backe * other whither, therefore my Anthonie, farewell. *A.* Thou also (O most sweete Daniell), farewell. *D.* o Wilt thou any thing? *A.* That thou * do p heartie * salutatiō to al thy friends, in my name; especially to thy father, and to thy mother, and to the new maried wife herselfe, and q * shew how I do congratulate that luckie mariage to her. *D.* Truly I will do * that, & indeede most willingly.

The 38. Dialogue.

Henry. Gerard.

* I haue not seene thee.
a at the sermon.
* what will that to it selfe.
* what it will to it selfe.
c I was present.
d what thou dost remember.

* I Saw thee not to day a in the assembly, * what meaneth that? *G.* I know not * what it meaneth, yet c I was there. *H.* Shew me d what things thou hast committed

ted to memorie. *G.* It is not thy [office] *e* to exact * an account of mee. *H.* Truely I doe not exact an account: but I doe ask that, that we may confer together, *for our memorie sake. *G.* *f* I will rather remember now alone: Thou shalt heare mee (if thou wilt) when our master shall *ff* aske vs questions before dinner. *H.* What euill should it bee, if vvee should conferre now between our selues, concerning that matter? *G.* I confesse, it should be no euill, but now * I list not. *H.* Therefore thy *b* lust doth *i* rule thee. *G.* * Let me alone: * why art thou troublesome to me? *H.* Truely I let thee alone, but heare one word: It doth not become a boy to be so *k* peeuish. *G.* Whether doth it become a boy to bee so troublesome?

e to require strictly.
* a reason.
* for the cause of our memorie.
f I rather chuse to remember.
ff examine vs.
* it doth not list me.
b will. *i* gouerne.
* Omit mee.
* why dost thou trouble mee?
k froward, waywarde, testy, hard to please.

The

The 39. Dialogue.

Rublius. Lepusculus.

WHat hast thou done with a my rule? *L.* I left it in the vpper gallerie. *R.* Why * lefteſt thou it? *L.* I forgot it. *R.* [It is] not * well done, but thou art wont ſo vſually, if any thing *c* haue beene lent thee. *L.* It irketh mee of my negligence. *R.* It is not enough to *d* be ſorie, except thou wilt change thy manners. *L.* I will pray God *e* that he will * change [my manners]. *R.* If thou be wiſe: * elſe no man will lende to thee hereafter. *L.* * *f* I thanke [thee] that thou haſt *g* admoniſhed me ſo friendly. *R.* Goe now to fetch my rule, for * I haue needed of it *h* to draw lines in my paper. *L.* I goe now. *R.* Bring it to mee into the chamber.

L.

a my ruler.

* haſt thou left it?

* done rightly.

c be lent.

d to grieue.

e that he will change me.
* change manners for mee.
* otherwiſe.
* I haue thanke to thee. *f* I giue thee thankes.
g warned.
* there is neede of it to me.
h to rule my book.

L. Thou ſhalt haue it by and by.

The 40. Dialogue.

Emericas. Baldus.

WHy doeſt thou laugh *all alone? *B.* What [doth it concerne] *thee? *E.* Becauſe peraduenture thou laugheſt at me. *B.* *b* From whence doeſt thou ſuſpect that? *E.* Becauſe thou art *c* euill. *B.* Truely wee all are euill, but I am not worſe *then thou: doth then no man laugh vnleſſe hee *laugh at ſome one? *E.* I doe not *meane ſo: but hee who laugheth alone (as I haue heard often) either is a foole, or thinketh ſome ill. *B.* I know not *whoſe ſentence this is, but *ff* whoſe ſoeuer it is, it is not true perpetually: notwithſtanding I take thy admonition in good part, and I warne thee againe, that thou take

* being alone.
* thy [matter.]
b whence is that ſuſpicion riſen to thee?
c bad, naught.
* then thee.
* mock ſom body.
* vnderſtand ſo.
* of whom.
ff of whomſoeuer.

heede * how thou art suspicious, for death is *g* most apt to fearefull men and suspicious, as it is in our morall verse. *E.* I remember it, yet * *h* I take in good part thy admonition.

* to be suspicious.
g most readie to seise vpon fearefull and suspicious men.
* I consult of good, or esteeme of a good valewe, or esteeme much of.
h I take thy admonition in good part.

The 41. Dialogue.

Nathanaell. Mercerius.

FRom whence commest thou? *M.* From home. *N.* What * doe they at your house? *M.* *M.* *a* * It concerneth thee nothing. *N.* I confesse it, but wee are wont * vsually to aske our familiars so, (euen aswee aske, how doe yee:) *c* how stand your matters? *M.* It doth not become *d* to aske ouer much, of another mans matter. *N.* I hold my peace, but thou seemest to mee * to bee ouer wise for thy age. *M.* I call nothing mine owne, I haue heard that often. *N.*

* is done.
a it is nothing to thee, or it maketh no matter to thee.
* It skilleth nothing thy matter.
* for most part, almost.
c how goeth all with you, or how fare your matters.
d to be too busie in asking.
* to be wise too much.

I also haue heard it not once. *M.* Therefore why doest thou not vse it? *N.* Because it doth not come alwaies into my minde. *M.* Yea because thou art *g* a busie asker of questions, which thing *b* is * blamed not without cause. *N.* *i* I thanke thee, because thou doest admonish mee so friendly: hereafter God willing, I will take heede * of playing the foole. *M.* So thou shalt wax wise *l* by little and little.

g a busie demaunder.
b is reproued not vniustly.
* giuen for a fault.
i haue thanke to thee.
* to be fond, or foolish.
l at length.

The 42. Dialogue.

Humbert. Plautinus.

H. HOe thou, [our] master is present. *P.* What then? *H.* *b* Looke to him. *P.* Wherefore? *H.* *c* That thou mayest * vncouer thy head to him, and [that thou maist] salute him comming. *P.* It becommeth to doe

a you, or ho sirrah.
b looke backe.
c that thou mayest put off to him.
* open thy head.

so, but I did thinke another thing.
H. Hold thy peace.

The 43. Dialogue.

Pontanus. Marcus.

FRom whence commest thou? *M.* From abroade. *P.* Why *wentest thou forth? *M.* To make water. *P.* *a* How is the skie? *M.* Cloudie. *P.* The frost is so *b* resolued, that the * snow begins wholly to melt. *P.* Doth it not raine also? *M.* I haue perceiued something *e* to distill from aboue. *P.* Peraduenture in the *f* passage from the *ff* dropping of the house. *M.* Yea I know *g* from the cloudes: if so that thou do not beleeue it, *see thy selfe. *P.* As if I may not beleeue thee in such a very little matter. *M.* Why then didst thou seeme to doubt? *P.* That I might *haue more talke with

* hadst thou gone.
* of what sort is the face of the heauen.
a How looketh it.
b thawed.
* snowes begin to melt altogether.
e to droppe down, to mizzle.
f descending.
ff eues.
g out of the clouds.
* thou thy selfe see.
* talke with thee in moe words.

with thee. *M.* * To what end ſerueth that? *P.* To exerciſe [our] *Latine tongue. *M.* But in the meanetime wee ſpeake often idle wordes, from which Chriſt hath commanded to abſtaine altogether. *P.* * Thou *q* art wholly deceiued in the vnderſtanding of the commandement. *M.* Why ſaieſt thou that? *P.* Becauſe it is not an idle ſpeech, which is referred to any **i* inſtruction, eſpecially when **k* it is concerning good and honeſt matters, *l* of which ſort are the workes of God in naturall things. *M.* Thou ſeemeſt to mee *ll* to thinke rightly, therefore I eaſily aſſent vnto thee. *P.* *m* But theſe things hitherto, *n* another buſineſſe* is at hand. *M.* Go to; let vs *o* leaue off.

* whither doth that appertaine.

* Latin tongue.

* Thou erreſt in the whole way.

q miſſeſt, or miſtakeſt.

* inſtitution.

i for teaching ſake.

* it is done.

k we ſpeake, concerning.

l what ones the works of God are.

ll iudge.

m but let theſe things be ſpoken.

n we muſt goe in hand with another buſineſſe. * is inſtant to vs.

o ceaſe.

The 44. Dialogue.

Trollian. Bolan.

Doest thou know what a clock it is? *B.* I know not * certainely, but I see * it to bee supper time. *T.* [O] *b* mee wretch! I haue forgotten to goe to my mother *c* which had commanded me. *P.* Run, run, thou wilt com * very fitly, that thou maiest suppe at home. *T.* thou warnest [mee] well, I go to aske leaue. *B.* * Behold the vsher. *T.* *c* He is present * in very good time.

* the certaine.
* the time of supper to be at hand.
b O wretch that I am.
c as shee had.
* in verie good time.

* Behold him.
c he is welcome.
* the best of all.

The

The 45. Dialogue.

Roland. Langine.

WHat sayest thou *a* concerning the penknife, which I bought thee * now three dayes agoe, is it * a good one? *L.* Yea truely it is *d* * a passing good one, but (*e* mee wretch!) * *f* it wanted but a little but that I had lost it. *R.* Hoe, what saiest thou? * *g* how fell that out? *L.* When I *gg* returned from abroade * it fell from me in the street. *R.* From whence * fel it? *L.* Out of my sheath, which I had left open * vnwisely. *R.* How * gottest thou it again? *L.* * I set vp * a little paper straightway * on the * leaues of the gate [and] a certain boy of the sixt form brought it me after dinner. *R.* I would all were so faithfull, who finde things lost. *L.* Truely there are few who

a of. * I had bought for thee. * now the third day * good enough. *d* a very good one. * the best. *e* O wretch that I am. * it hath been away a little, but I haue lost it. *f* I had almost lost it. * How hath that happened. *g* how came that to passe. *gg* came backe. * it had fallen. * had it fallen out. * carelesly. * recouered'st thou it? * I had fixed, or fastned to. * a *quis*, or note. * to the. * boards.

doe restore, if so bee that it bee a thing *i* of any worth. *R.* And yet that is commanded, *k* namely, *l* by the word of God. *L.* What else? For it is a kinde of theft, if any man *m* retaine *n* anothers goods, being found, so that hee can know to whom it is to bee restored. *R.* But most men think *m* themselues to possesse *o* by right, whatsoeuer lost thing they shall find. *L.* Truly *p* they do erre most grieuously. *R.* But that we may return to our *** former speech, *q* what hast thou giuen to the boy who found thy penknife? *L.* I gaue him *r* a sextant and *** a few walnuts. I praised him moreouer, and I admired him *** in a worde or two *** to doe so alwayes. *R.* Thou *** didst well, for so hee will restore more willingly at other times, if hee shall finde any thing: but what if thou hadst lost it? *L.* *** I would haue taken it patiently, and haue bought me another. *R.* *** Wouldest thou haue taken it so patient-

i of any valewe, or price.
k by name.
l in the.

m keepe backe.
n another mans goods or thing.

m that they may lawfully keepe.
o rightly.
p they are fouly deceiued.
*** speech begun.
q what gauest thou.

r a little peece of siluer. *** some.
*** in fewe words.
*** the same thing to be done alwaies.
*** hast done.
*** I had taken it with an equall mind, and I had bought another to mee.
*** Hadst thou taken it, with so patient a minde.

patiently? *L.* Verely not without some grief. *R.* Therfore not *z* with a patient minde, but I will vrge thee more *a* straitly. *L.* We are not diuines. *R.* What then? *L. b* Young grāmarians. *R.* And indeede vnskilfull. *L.* We ought to pray to God * so much more diligently, that he may deliuer vs by his Gospell, from the *c* darknesse of ignorance, in which, both wee haue * liued and as yet * doe liue. *R. d* Verely we shall do that if we obey the holy admonitions which we heare dayly of our M'. & of the preachers the ministers of * Gods word. *L.* See how much the losing of my penknife hath *e* profited vs. *R. f* I cōgratulate thee double for that matter; first beçause I haue bought it well for thee, and then becaus thou hast * got it againe being lost. *L.* * I giue thee thanks O my Rouland. *R.* But praise & * thanksgiuing, bee to our heauenly father. *L.* Amen.

z patiently.
a strictly.
b little grāmarians, or smattering Grāmarians.
* more diligently by so much.
c darknesses.
* been conuersant. * are conuersant, or do remaine.
d That verely we shall doe.
* of the diuine word.
e gayned.
f I reioyce for thy cause, or with thee
* recouered it.
* I haue thankes to thee.
* giuing of thanks.

The

The 46. Dialogue.

Macarius. Caluine.

* THou ſeemeſt not to me, *very buſie. *C.* * Reaſonably. *M.* What if thou *make me two or three pens? *C.* * It may ſuffice thee, if I ſhall * make one for the preſent; *e* are they new? *M.* Indeede they are new, but prepare thy ſelfe, till they bee ſharpned: for now I haue ſmoothed them, I haue cut off *f* the toppe [and] I haue plucked off the * feathers. *C.* Shew them; truely they are *g* *notable and moſt * fit for writing. *M.* *How knoweſt thou this? *G.* Becauſe they are of a ** big * quil, ſtrong and * ſhining; for the ſoft, and which haue a ſhorter quill * *k* are nothing fit *kk* for the vſe of writing. *M.* * I am glad that I bought [them] well. *C.* * Not without

* I do not thinke thou art.
* too much, or verie much buſie, or occupied.
*, meanely, or in a meane, ſo, ſo.
* ſharpen.
* be enough for thee.
* ſharpen.
e Whether are they new.
f the end, or taile. * plumes.
g verie good.
* the beſt.
* apt to write.
* from whence haſt thou knowne this?
* ample.
** large.
* ſtalke. * bright.
* are little fit.
k nothing meete.
kk to write withall.
* I reioice mee to haue bought them profitablely.
* not without matter.

without cause: but *n* for how much? *M.* I haue giuen * a halfepenie for these three. *C.* Thou then hast bought euery one of them for two deneeres a peece. *M.* The matter * *q* is apparent: It is *r* * a small peece for the goodnesse of the thing. *C.* Of whom boughtest thou them? *M.* Of a certain * pedler. *C.* *s* Each [seuerall quill,] and indeed * not so good, are sould for *x* sextants * amongst the mercers of this towne. *M.* And notwithstanding they dare say sometime * that they cost them more at Lions. *C.* That is commonly the custome of mercers, for they gaine nothing vnlesse they lye * exceedingly, as Tully saith. *M.* But goe to, that I may not stay thee any longer, let vs doe that * which wee haue in hand. *C.* I shal dispatch it quickly: * look vpon mee heedfully, that thou maiest learne * at length. *M.* I looke with [mine] eye, earnestly fixt: * but I had need of a little longer

n for how much price. * two quadrants, or two farthings.
* doth appeare.
q is verie cleare.
r a sorry price.
* vile, or base.
* one who goeth from market to market, or who makes his market euerie where.
s euerie pen, or quill. * lesse good.
x for, *q.c.* one *dubble* with,
* to stand, or be of more; that they stand them in more
* of Marchants, them who buy and sell. * verie greatly.
* which is instant, now to be done, or which the time requireth. * behould me diligently, or carefully, or well.
* sometime.
* intent, or wholly bent thereon.
* but there was neede to me of.

ger space. *C.* Therefore *f* it shall be done in [my] chamber, if thou wilt visit mee at any time. *M.* At what time? *C.* After the *g dismissing of the schoole: that is to say, at * nine of the clocke in the morning, or at foure in the afternoon. Now thou hast two pens fitted rightly for thy * vse, except I bee deceiued: thou shalt keepe this third * for thy selfe vntouched vntill another time. *M.* Take it thee, if it please thee. *C.* But keep it to thy selfe, *h I enow are brought to mee from home. *M.* I giue to thee * all possible thankes: farewell. *C.* God keep thee * in safetie: but hoe * do not spare my labour at any time. *M.* Thou also vse * in like manner, both me and my things » if there shall be any neede: farewell, again.

f I will doe it.

* sending away of the scholars.
g breaking vp, or leauing the schoole.
* the ninth hour belonging to the morning.
* hand.
* to thee.

*many enough.
h I haue enowe, brought me from home.
* as great thankes as I can.
* safe.
* thou mayest not spare for.
* againe or by course. » if thou shalt neede.

The

The 47. Dialogue.

Puteane. Buerla.

FRom whēce* cam'ſt thou euen now? *B.* Out of the kitchen. *P.* * Why went'ſt thou thither? *B.* That I might warme me? *P.* * I beleeue, thou art more willingly in the kitchen then in the ſchoole: *b*[is it] not ſo? *B.* No maruell, *there is not a fire in the ſchoole, as in the kitchen. *P.* Goe thy way, thou art wiſe. *B.* I would I were ſo wiſe in diuine things, as in the care of my body. *P.* * Be carefull to get wiſdome. *B.* How? *P.* By ſtudie, care, labour, diligence. *B.* * I ſpare no labour. *P.* Thou doeſt well, but wee muſt expect a time, in *f* progreſſe wherof all things are done: in the meane while* we muſt pray to god continually. *B.* Thou* aduiſ'ſt well,

* diddeſt thou come.
* what hadſt thou gone thither?
* Thou (I beleeue) art.
b whether or no?
* a fire is not.
* make [or ſee] thou be wiſe.
* I do not ſpare labour.
f continuance or proceeding whereof.
* God is to be prayed vnto.
* admoniſheſt.

* I

but I cannot accuſtome [my ſelfe].
M. * See that thou do accuſtome thy ſelfe. *B.* How ſhall that *be? *M.* If thou thinke often * that wee ſo depende vpon God, that we can doe nothing without his
thou giueſt mee go
M. * Such as I de
mee. *B.* But th
to the purpoſe,
[mee] this per
* that thou doe
who haſt *m* mor
is a certaine ſch
to paſſe this way,
* a book to be ſou
then? *B.* I did deſire
becauſe hee doth *Al.* offer
per then our *o* book-ſellers. *M.*
Take it, but I pray thee how wilt
thou reſtore it ſo quickly? *B.* I
will goe home * after ſupper, that
I may aske [it] of my mother.
M. What if ſhe will not giue [it]?
B. * She will make no delay when
I ſhall ſhew [her] the booke.

* make, or be carefull. * be don, or come to paſſe.
* vs to hang ſo on God.

* of what ſort, or what manner I would, or wiſh.
* wilt thou giue to lend. * thee to aske mutually.
m more money.
* paſſing by.
* ſheweth often, or oftereth.
* a ſale booke, or a booke ſet on ſale.
Al. ſhewe, or profer
o ſtationer.

* from ſupper.

* ſhe will ſtay [or paule] nothing.

The

The 50. Dialogue.

Montane. Eusebius.

[redacted]rt thou? *E.* Thir-
aue *heard of my
u? *M.* *Intruth
E. How old
ant one year of
: art twelue years
ason is *plain. *E.*
thy brother? *M.*
ld. *E.* What saiest
bee speake Latin *al-
M. Why dost thou mar-
uell? wee haue alwaies a schoole-
master at home, both learned and
diligent, hee doth teach vs euer to
speake *b* Latin; hee vttereth no-
thing * in English, * vnlesse to
make something plaine: moreo-
uer we dare not speak to my father
except in Latine. *E.* Therefore
doe yee neuer speake in English?

* How many years hast thou?
* receiued.
* but how ould art thou? * I indeede haue not so many yeares.
* one yeare is wanting.
* There are then twelue yeares.
* in readinesse.
* But what yeare doth thy brother, or doth he go on?
* He goeth on the fift yeare.
* now.
b latinly.
* English.
* vnles for the cause of declaring some thing.

* God grant.

* I wish hee may promote our studies to the glory of his name. *P.* Hee will doe it, if wee * hold on *g* to worship him diligently.

* proceed, or goe forward.

g to serue him carefully.

The 48. Dialogue.

Puteanus. Capusius.

O Capusius, what doest thou * muse with thy selfe? *C.* I would willingly goe home. *P.* Whereto? *C.* That I might recreate my selfe a little with my mother * at this time. *P.* * *aa* What hindreth * that thou maiest not goe? *C.* My master will not permit. *P.* * He is more carefull for thee then thou thy selfe thinkest. *C.* How? *P.* For in the meane while thou wouldest lose much time, and it would grieue thee, when thou *d* hadst returned: doe I not say true? *C.* Indeede it is so. *P.* Therefore tarry, if thou be

* thinke.

* goe home willingly.

* in these dayes, or these fewe dayes.

* stands against it. *aa* what aileth thee.

* that thou maist go lesse.

* he prouides, or consults better.

d shouldest had returned.

bee wise. *C.* I will obey thy counsell, because it seemeth * good vnto mee. *P.* I would not giue thee euill counsell * wittingly: and I pray God [that] that which I *f* perswade ff may succeede prosperously vnto thee. *C.* I hope * it will be so, God willing.

* right.

* knowing, or witting.
f perswade thee.
ff may haue prosperous successe.
g to be so.

The 49. Dialogue.

Martiall. Branney.

HOw much money hast thou? *B.* * Three halfe pence: *but [how much hast] thou? *M.* Not. so much. *B.* How much then? *M.* *b* One onely penny. *B.* Wilt thou * lend it mee? *M.* I * haue neede of it my selfe. *B.* For what *c* vse? *M.* To buy paper. *B.* *e* I will restore it to thee to day. *M.* * Thou shouldst haue put to, by the helpe of God. *B.* So our master teacheth out of the word of God, but *f* to haue put to.

* a penny with a halfe penny.
* but thou.
b But one bare penny, or one single penny.
* giue me mutually
* there is neede to me.
c purpose.
e I will giue it you again to day.
* It hath beene to be added, God helping.

but I cannot accuſtome [my ſelfe].
M. * See that thou do accuſtome thy ſelfe. *B.* How ſhall that * be?
M. If thou thinke often * that wee ſo depende vpon God, that we can doe nothing without his aide. *B.* thou giueſt mee good counſell.
M. * Such as I deſire to be giuen mee. *B.* But that we may return to the purpoſe, * wilt thou lende [mee] this penie. *M.* I maruell * that thou doeſt aske to borrow, who haſt *m* more then I. *B.* There is a certaine ſcholar * who vſeth to paſſe this way, which * profers * a book to be ſould. *M.* What then? *B.* I did deſire to buy it, becauſe hee doth *Al.* offer it cheaper then our *o* book-ſellers. *M.* Take it, but I pray thee how wilt thou reſtore it ſo quickly? *B.* I will goe home * after ſupper, that I may aske [it] of my mother.
M. What if ſhe will not giue [it]?
B. * She will make no delay when I ſhall ſhew [her] the booke.

* make, or be carefull. * be don, or come to paſſe.
* vs to hang ſo on God.

* of what ſort, or what manner I would, or wiſh.
* wilt thou giue to lend. * thee to aske mutually.
m more money.
* paſſing by.
* ſheweth often, or offereth.
* a ſale booke, or a booke ſet on ſale.
Al. ſhewe, or profer
o ſtationer.

* from ſupper.

* ſhe will ſtay [or pauſe] nothing.

The 50. Dialogue.

Montane. Eusebius.

HOw old art thou? *E.* Thirteen as I haue *heard of my mother: a but thou? *M.* *Intruth I am not so olde. *E.* How old then? *M.* *I want one year of thee. *E.* *Thou thē art twelue years old. *M.* The reason is *plain. *E.* But how old is thy brother? *M.* Fiue yeares old. *E.* What saiest thou? doth hee speake Latin *readie? *M.* Why dost thou maruell? wee haue alwaies a schoolemaster at home, both learned and diligent, hee doth teach vs euer to speake *b* Latin; hee vttereth nothing * in English, * vnlesse to make something plaine: moreouer we dare not speak to my father except in Latine. *E.* Therefore doe yee neuer speake in English?

* How many years hast thou?
* receiued.
a but how ould art thou? * I indeede haue not so many yeares.
* one yeare is wanting.
* There are then twelue yeares.
* in readinesse.
* But what yeare doth thy brother, or doth he go on?
* He goeth on the fift yeare.
* now.
b latinly.
* English.
* vnless for the cause of declaring some thing.

M. Only with my mother, & that at a certain houre, when she commands vs to bee called vnto her.

* what is don with the familie?
* There is seldome speech to vs.

E. *What doe yee with the family?
M. *We haue seldom speech with the familie, and indeed onely in their passage, and yet the seruants themselues doe speake to vs in Latin.

e do they speake Latin.

E. e What [do] the maides?

M. If at any time need requireth, that we speake to them, we vse the f vulgar tongue, as wee are wont with my mother herselfe.

f the tongue that euerie bond slaue speaketh.

E. *O happie yee who are taught so diligently.

* O yee are happy.

M. Thankes bee to God, by whose gift wee haue a father who * hath a care to haue vs so diligently instructed.

* cares for vs to be instructed so accurately.

E. Certainely the praise and honour *therof, is due * to our heauenly father alone: but what doe wee? now I heare the * roules called.

* of that thing.
* to our one onely heauenly father.
* the catalogs, [or bils] to be recited.

E. Therefore let vs make haste.

The

The 51. Dialogue.

Siluius. Ludouicus.

S. Ewes *why art thou ſad? *L.* I am ſicke. *S.* What diſeaſe hit? *L.* I know not. *S.* But yet *c* is it a grieuous diſeaſe? *L.* Not very grieuous, thankes bee to God? *S.* *d* What doth pain thee? *L.* [My] head. *S.* *e* What, all [thy] head? *L.* *f* No certainly. *S.* What part then? *L.* I knowe not the name. *S.* Is it *g* the crown? *L.* It is not. *S.* What then? whether [is it] the *h* forepart of the head, or the hinderpart of the head? *L.* [It is] this forepart. *S.* Therfore it is *Syncipur*. *L.* What ſhall I doe then? *S.* Reſt, thou wilt bee very *i* well *k* by and by: for ſo I haue heard of my mother, *that there is no more preſent a remedie for the *l* griefes of the heade

a Ludouicke.
* what.
* what of diſeaſe.
c is it a ſore diſeaſe.
d what doth ake vnto you?
e whether or no all your head?
f not truely.
g the top of the head.
h former part.
i ſound, well.
k ſtraight way.
* there to be no more preſent a remedy. *l* paine, or to the head ache.

then *m* rest. *L.* But the diseases of the head are diuers. *S.* And *n* peraduenture the remedies are diuers: but what is more easie then to try that which *o* I said vnto thee? *L.* Truely as I hope it shall not hurt *p* to try: but where shall I rest? *S.* At your house in [thy] bed. *L.* My mother *q* will not suffer. *S.* Yea if thou shalt say, that thou art sicke. *L.* But shee will think *r* that I dissemble. *S.* *s* It may be, but what dost thou doubt * to make a tryall. *L.* [It is] good counsell. *S.* Vse it if thou wilt. *L.* Verely, I will doe it. *S.* Yea certainely if thou be wise. *L.* But one thing remaines. *S.* What is it? *L.* *u* Leaue is to be * gotten of [our] *x* master. *S.* Goe to him, and aske. *L.* What if hee will not giue [leaue?] *S.* *y* Yea most easily. *L.* How knowest thou that? *S.* Because he is * readie enough to giue credit to vs, except [to them] * who haue sometimes deceiued him. *L.* *b* I neuer

m quietnesse.

n peraduenture there are diuers remedies.
o I haue shewed thee.
p to make an experience.
q will not let mee.

r that I do dissemble. *s* it may be done.
* to make a danger.

u thou art to get leaue. * obtained.
x schoolemaister.
y he will grant most easilie.
* credulous enough to vs.
* who haue deceiued him sometimes.
b I neuer wittingly deceiued him, or that I knowe.

uer deceiued him vvitting. *S.* Therefore goe *c* boldly. *L.* Now I go. *S.* But hoe * meditate before, *d* what thou wilt say, lest peruenture thou *e* sticke in speaking. *L.* Thou * admonishest well, I will not come vnprepared.

c confidently.
* thinke well.
d what thou art about to say.
e stammer.
* aduisest.

The 52. Dialogue.

Paul. Timothy. Salamon the Iudge.

O Timothy, *a* thou art present as I would wish; * I sought [a companion] that would striue with mee, but all run to the * strifes of play: but what saiest thou? *T.* What desire I rather, then to * contend with thee, *aa* peaceably concerning our studies? *P.* But *b* what matter *c* of cõtending dost thou require? whether *d* of repeating * Tullies Epistles? *T.* I desire rather *f* out of Cato. *P.* Why?

* thou comest to me being wished.
a or thou comest as I would wish.
* did seeke [one.]
* striue.
aa quietly.
b what shall we try in. * argument.
c of scholarlike contention.
d in repeating.
* the epistles of Tully.
f or concerning the repeating of Cato.

T. Because * there remaine some lessons of * Tully to be *h* learned perfectly of me: for thou knowest * that I was sicke almost a fortnight. *P.* I doe remember it; therefore wilt thou [that] we * repeate *l* the second booke of morall disticks? *T.* It is too long for this houre. *P.* Why so? *T.* Because * wee are to play somewhile, that wee may exercise our bodie * to preserue our health. *P.* Let vs then say the third booke, which is most short. *T.* But I will [haue] a Iudge. *P.* Salomon is at hand who doth follow me for that purpose. *T.* * Salomon *p* wilt thou then heare vs? *S.* What are yee about to say? *P.* The third book of morall disticks. *S.* Will ye not say by *q* courses one after another? *T.* * Verely, either of vs his owne disticke. *S.* But O boyes * (do not deceiue your selues) I will not heare you as a Iudge. *P.* Why not? *S.* Lest peraduenture *s* one of the friends be offended by my

ss sen-

* some lessons do remaine to me.
* Cicero. *h* learned without booke.
* mee to haue been sicke almost two weekes. * say.

l Cato's second booke, or the second booke of Cato. * it is to be played to vs a little.
* for health to be preserued.

* Therefore Solomon wilt thou.
p will you?

q by course, or one course after another.
* to wit.
* you may not err.

s either one, or other.

u sentence. T. In what then wilt thou bee a helper vnto vs? S. I will note diligently in a little paper, t the slips of either: u afterward yee shall refer them to [our] master. T. x What will be then? S. * He shall adiudge the victorie and * the rewarde to whether y it shall be thought [right]. T. Thou then shalt be onely * our witnesse. S. I meane so: Indeede z the reason seemeth to mee very good. P. It is approued also * very much of me. S. But one thing remaineth. F. What is it? S. * Will ye haue also your stammerings noted, besides your manifest c slips. T. So the lawes of our master * concerning this matter do * require. S. Giue me the booke into [my] hand, that I may d obserue more certainly. P. e Hold mine. T. f Shall I beginne? P. It is g equall, because b thou hast beene prouoked * by mee. T. Salomon heare (I beseech thee) diligently. S. But take heede, that * thou say not

ss iudgement.

t how oft either doth misse.
u and then refer them, or it.
x what shall be don, or what then.
* He will.
* the *premium*.
y it shall seeme fit.
* a witnesse for vs.
z I alone like the course passing well.
* verie greatly of me, or I like it well.
* will you also your stickings to be noted. c missings.
* vpon.
* will.

d marke.
e hould my book.
f shall I not begin.
g meete.
b I haue prouoked thee. * of.
* thou say negligently.

negligently. *T.* O reader whosoever [thou art, which] doest desire *k* to know this verse.

Thou shalt *l* beare [in mind] these precepts which are *m* most * profitable * to good liuing.

P. *n* Furnish thy mind with precepts, * and cease not to learne.

For the life without learning is as *p* an image of death.

T. Thou shalt *q* reape many commodities: but if thou shalt despise *r* this verse,

s Thou shalt not [neglect] me *t* the writer, but *u* thou shalt neglect thy selfe.

P. When thou liuest *x* rightly, care not for the wordes of euill men:

y It is not * in our power? &c.

So they proceede euen vntill the end of the third booke.

k to vnderstand this litttle booke written in verse.
l beare away.
* acceptable,
m most welcome, happy, or pleasant.
* to life. *n* instruct, or adorne with instructions. * neyther cease, or be not wearie to learne
p a picture: a man without learning is like a dead man.
q beare away, or get much commoditie.
r this booke.
s thou thy selfe despise.
t the author of the booke. *u* thou shalt be the loser.
x well. * of our arbitrement.

The 53. Dialogue.

Porrell. Macard.

O Macarde, I *a* congratulate *thy returne: when returnedst thou from the countrey? *M.* Yesterday, *b* after noone. *P.* What [did thy] mother. *M.* As shee had *taken mee with her, so shee brought mee backe. *P.* Came she not *on horsebacke? *M.* *Yes indeede and on an ambling horse. *P.* But *d* thou? *M.* What, dost thou aske? *I did runne on foot by her. *P.* Was not the labour of the iourney *g* troublesome to thee? *M.* No way *b* was hard to mee, *i* [my] returne into the citie was so pleasant: what doest thou aske? I wold not come *on horsebacke. *P.* *l* How far hence is your farme? *M.* Foure miles, and those not very long. *P.* But now

a I am glad for thy returne.
* returne to thee.
b after the noon.
* led.
* in, or on horse; and truly ambling.
d What didst thou?
* I was to her from her feete, or a foot boy.
g wearisome, or grieuous.
b hath beene.
* as a horsman.
l how farre is your village distant from hence?

now enough concerning [thy] returne: let vs now doe another thing: m haſt thou been mindfull of thy promiſe? * or haſt thou returned empty? M. I haue brought * as many grapes as I could. P. Therfore *how many? M. n A little basket. P. Alaſſe a little basket, o for thee then alone? M. Yea for vs two. P. What * ſo little [a basket] for two? M. I could not bear any more for the oo ſtrength q of my little body: If ſo be that I had been ſtrong I would * haue borne r the burthen of an aſſe; for my mother *ſuffered mee willingly. P. s How would I * that I had beene preſent? M. I and my mother haue deſired thee t very much: but bee * of good cheere, ſhee left a ſeruant * in the countrey, which will come loden with * a very great basket, then ſhe will giue thee * plentifully. P. Aha, my Macard, now thou ſpeakeſt * as I wiſh. M. Let vs goe home * to our houſe, thou ſhalt ſee our * basket full * ſtill as I

m haſt thou not remembred thy promiſe.
* art thou returned?
* how much of grapes.
* how much, what ſtore.
n a handbasket.
o Therefore for thee alone.
* ſo verie little ſtore.
oo weakeneſſe.
q of my weake body.
* had.
r as much as an aſſe can beare.
* did permit me eaſily.
s O that I had been preſent.
* mee to haue been preſent.
t exceedinglie.
* of a good mind.
* at the countrey.
* a moſt ample.
* ſufficiently, or largely.
* things wiſhed.
* to vs.
* little basket.
* as yet.

hope. *P.* O pleasant head! for * I also desired to goe to salute * your most deare mother. *M.* Intruth thou shalt doe * her a very great kindnesse. *P.* * Let vs goe then.

* I desired also.
* your mother most deare vnto mee.
* a thing most acceptable to her.
* Therefore let vs goe.

The 54. Dialogue.

Antonius. Bernard.

WHat doest thou * muse on here alone? *B.* I * bewaile my miserie. *A.* c What * miserie doth * trouble thee? *B.* * Ho (wretch that I am) see wee haue haue changed our *f* forme, * and I haue no money *h* wherewith I may buy mee bookes. *A.* Doth not thy father giue thee? *B.* ; Intruth hee giueth [me] sometimes, but ouer sparingly. *A.* He is then *k* couetous. *B.* It doth not follow. *A.* What then doth hinder [him,] that hee doth not *m* * allow to thee.

* study, or think on.
* deplore, or lament.
c what misery is it.
* affect thee.
* Alasse (me wretch) behould, &c.
f feate, or clasps.
* neyther is there any money to mee.
h from whence to buy.
; Truly.
k miserable.
m affoord.
* minister mony to thee.

low thee money? *B.* Pouertie; * moreouer when I aske, hee doth maruell * that wee haue need of so many bookes. *A.* p No maruell, especially sith hee is poore; but in the meane time, * bee of good cheere * and doe not afflict s thy selfe, I pray thee, I will doe my indeauour that my father may help thee: for t he giueth willingly to the poore, especially to those whom u hee knoweth x to be studious * of good learning. *B.* * O happie I, if God shall helpe mee by thy diligence. *A.* I hope hee will helpe: thou in the meantime beseech him diligently * that hee may incline my fathers minde towards thee. *B.* Thou * aduisest mee well: for (as I haue heard oft times * of the holy Sermons) it is God alone, who doth gouerne & direct the hearts of men. *A.* The matter * is euen so. *B.* * Farewell my Anthonie, * thou hast reuiued mee. *A.* Thou also Bernarde, farewell: but tell me I pray thee how,

* besides.
* need to be to vs.
p nothing maruelous.
* be of a good mind, or courage.
r trouble not thy selfe. * neither do thou. s thee.

t he giueth bountifully.
u he hath knowen.
x to loue their bookes.
* of good letters.
* O me happie.

* that he may make the minde of my father affected towards thee.
* admonishest me rightly.
* out of the holy assemblies.
* hath so.

* my Anthony farewell. * who hast restored corage, or heart vnto mee.

how much money * thou haſt need of. *B.* If I had *two ſhillings, *I ſhould haue plentifully, for the preſent. *A.* Ho d thy peace, thou ſhalt (as I hope) * ſee to morrow the helpe of God.

* is needfull to thee.
* two tenpences, *vid. ſupra.*
* there would be abundantly to me in the preſent.
* perceiue the diuine helpe to morrow as I hope.

The 55. Dialogue.

Philippine. Vultherius.

WHither goeſt thou now? *V.* Into the *ſtoue. *P.* *Whereto? *V.* Is this to be asked? doeſt thou not feele the cold? *P.* aa Who is there which doth not feele it now, ſith it is ſo * bitter? But *I will rather warm me in the kitchen. *V.* *Yea but [our] maſter hath forbidden it. *P.* I am not ignorant [of it] but I will aſk leaue. *V.* Why wilt thou not *warme thy ſelfe in the hothouſe? *P.* The * fumes of the *b* furnace do *c* trouble my head, which* is other-

* hothouſe.
* what thither.
aa Who is to be found?
* ſharpe.
* I chuſe rather to warme. * but.
* be warmed.
* vapors.
b ouen.
c do annoy my head to me.
* I haue bad enough.

otherwise weake enough: whereupon it comes to passe, that * I am soone troubled with the headake. *V.* I haue also beene so sometime: but I haue accustomed my selfe by little & little, to * indure the discommodities of the hot house. *P.* And I (as I hope) shall accustome my selfe: but it is better * to doe that in the * afternoone times, when that so great a heate shall * abate. *V.* But now * there is no time to play the Philosopher here any longer, now my teeth * *c* doe chatter with cold.

* I labour easily of my head.

* beare, or abide the inconueniences

* that to be done.
* afternoone-houres, or houres of the afternoone.
* wax small againe, or slake.
* time is not.
* do chatter to me. *c* do hack in my head with cold.

The 56. Dialogue.

Stratanus. Theobald.

WHat trees are there in yout *a* orchard? *T.* We haue an orchard *b* neere the citie, in which are pothearbs which we eat dayly; there are besides two orchards

a garden.
b in the suburbs of the citie.
c furthermore.

chards in our groundes, *d* set with diuers trees. *S.* What *e* potherbs are in your * orchard? *T.* My mother can answere better concerning *f* this, for she * is there oftentimes either *b** vpon the occasion of sowing, or of weeding, or of gathering something. *S.* But * yet tell me some names of * herbs. *T.* I would * doe thee little good to rehearse the names vnto thee, vnlesse thou sawest the things themselues: but let vs go therfore *k* vnto the thing present. *S.* *l* May est thou goe when *m* it pleaseth thee? *T.* I may indede, my mother * giuing mee leaue. *S.* » Of all loue cause that she may giue thee leaue: but of that condition, that thou * take me with thee for thy companion. *T.* That shall bee done most * easily: only *q* expect me here: I will returne *r* straightway. *S.* What if she bee not at home? *T.* Yet I will * bring thee word againe hither. *S.* *s* * God speede thee.

d planted.
e herbes to be eaten. * garden.
f this thing. * is conuersant.
b for to sowe. * for the cause, * neuertheless, * potherbes. * profit little, or smally auaile.
k to the orchard it selfe to see the herbes.
l Canst thou?
m thou listest, or it listeth thee.
* permitting.
» Of all good fellowship get leaue.
o let thee goe.
* take me as a companion to thee.
* readily.
q tarry for me.
r by and by.
* signifie, or report to thee.
s God direct. * God turne it well.

The

The 37. Dialogue.

Præpositus. Caulonius.

I haue receiued to day. * if peraduenture there be any need to thee. * I hatte the greatest thanks to thee. * thou doſt offer me freely a kindnes of thine owne liberalitie. * how oft doth any one that? * there to be very few. * benefits.

I Haue this day receiued money from my father * if perhaps thou haue any need. *C.* I haue no neede now: but notwithſtanding * I giue thee moſt heartie thankes, that thou in thy liberalitie, * offreſt mee a kindneſſe of thine owne accord: for * where is one of a thouſand that will doe that? *P.* I beleeue * that there are very few, yet thou haſt prouoked me not once by thy * kindneſſe. *C.* Thoſe haue been ſo ſmall, that they are not worth rehearſing. *P.* * It is no ſmall kindneſſe which is done of ſpeciall goodwill. *C.* I wiſh that wee could ſo weigh the * benefits of God towards vs, as wee are wont to eſteeme the kindneſſes of men. *P.* *b* Hee graunt that we may exer-

* it is not a ſmall benefit, which commeth from the beſt will. * bounties, mercies, gracious kindneſſe, or goodneſſe, or gifts.

b God grant.

ciſe

cise *our selues in that /cogitation both more often, & more diligently. C. That indeed is necessary, if we will *haue more oft experience of his bountie.

*vs.
/ meditation.
* prone by experience his bounty more oft.

The 58. Dialogue.

Faton. Barbarius.

WHat doest thou? *B.* I write. *F.* What dost thou write? *B.* I *write out *our masters dictates. *F.* What [dictates]? *B.* Yesterdayes. *F.* What, wast thou not present? *B.* Yea, I was present, but I could not *c* follow our master *d* dictating. *F.* What hindred thee? *B.* Because I sate not *e* commodiously enough. *F.* Thou *camest then *too late. *B.* That is it. *F.* *g* Giue me thy *commentarie, I my selfe wil write *b* for thee. *B.* *What shall I gaine by that? *F.* I shall write them sooner I make.

* Write downe, or copie out.
* the readings, notes, or expositions, of our maister.
* straine to.
c write so fast as our maister spake.
d speaking, or reading to vs.
e handsomely.
* thou hast come.
* more late.
g reach mee.
note booke.
b * to thee.
* what gaine shall

* after we will play.

then thou,* wee will after play together, as our master hath graunted: giue mee (I say) thy little booke. *B.* Truely I would doe it willingly, but I dare not. *F.* What doest thou feare? *B.* The *k* expresse charge of our master. *F.* What *l* expresse charge * doest thou tell mee of? *B.* Doest thou not know * that he hath forbidden *m* that no man write * for another without his *o* permission. *F.* I do *p* remember that well, but *q* * how shall hee knowe this? *B.* Doest thou aske? when our master shall *r* exact an * account of our writing * that he may amend it, then I shall be catched, for hee knoweth *t* my hand: *u* moreouer, we must * neither deceiue, neither must [wee] lie. *F.* Wee are forbidden both of them by the word of God. *B.* *y* What then should I answere to our master, when hee shall * deny that I writ those things? *F.* I hope the matter will not * come to that. *B.* I wil not vnder-

* edict. *k* the prohibition, or expresse commaundement. *l* statute.
* dost thou shewe me. * him to haue.
m lest any man.
* to another.
o leaue.
p remember it well.
q * from whence.
r require a straight account.
* reason. * for the cause of amending.
s I shall be catched then. *t* my writing.
u besides. * it is to be deceiued [of vs.]
y what shall I.
* deny me to haue written.
* goe forth, or fall out so.

a vndergoe so great a *b* danger *c* for thy hope. *F.* Ah, thou art too fearfull: thou wilt neuer *d** gaine ought. *B.* But peraduenture thou [art] more bould. *F.* Write thou therfore * as much as thou wilt: I betake my selfe to play. *B.* I Pray thee, goe thy way: I had written out one page, * if that thou hadst not interrupted mee. *F.* But in the meane time *e* wee profit somewhat, whilest we talke in Latin.

a aduenture. *b* perill. *c* because thou hopest well.

d get any gaine. * do [any] thing. * how much thou &c.

* but that thou interrupted, or troubled mee. *e* we get som good.

The 59. Dialogue.

Barthine. Probus.

* IS thy father comme to this dayes *a* market? *P.* * He came to mee to day *b* in the morning, * when as I was rising out of my bed. *B.* Asked'st thou nothing of him? *P.* Yea, mony. *B.* And * did he deliuer it [thee?] *P.* * Presently.

* Hath, or doth thy father? &c. *a* mart. * He talked with me. *b* earely in the morning. * when as yet I rose. * hath he numbred it? * In presence

* I beseech thee.
* Two shillings.
e how is it done?

sently. *B.* How much * I pray thee? *P.* * Twentie pence. *B.* O strange! twentie pence? *e* how comes it to passe, that hee dare commit so much mony vnto thee? *P.* Because hee knoweth mee to be * a good husband; sith that * I alwaies render him an account, euen vnto a farthing. *B.* But peraduenture *h* thou obtainedst it hardly. *P.* Yea most easily, * & indeed with thanks. *B.* * O *i* gentle father! *P.* Indeede most gentle. *B.* But that wee may come to the matter, what wilt thou doe with *k* that money? *P.* I will buy bookes and other *l* things necessarie for mee. *B.* Canst thou * lend mee some? *P.* I can, if so that thou needest? *B.* Vnlesse I needed I would not aske. *P.* How much wilt thou * receiue of mee? *B.* * Fippence. *P.* Take it. *B.* O *m* friendly heart indeede! *P.* Hee is not a true friend, who doth not helpe his friend in time, * if so bee that hee haue *o* whereof hee

* a thriftie dispenser, or warie dispo-
ser. * I giue him euer.
h thou hast got it, with much adoe.
* and soe.
* O mild parent.
i curteous, kinde.

k this.
l necessaries.
* giue mutually some to mee.

* haue.
* fiue pence.
m heart friendly indeed.

* if notwithstanding. *o* from whence.

hee may helpe him. *B.* A true friend (as it is in the prouerbe) *p* is seene in a doubtfull matter. *P.* When wilt thou *q* repay it? *B.* As soone as my father shall come into this citie. *P.* When doest thou hope * that hee will come? *B.* * In the next market, to wit at the eight day of October.

p is knowen, or tryed.

q restore that borrowed, or lent.

* him to come,

* At the next mart.

The 60. Dialogue.

[a] *The vnder Maister: the* [b] *Scholar.*

[a] The vnder schoolemaister.
[b] the boy, childe.

AT what a clock * didst thou awake c to day in the morning *P.* Before day: I knowe not * at what a clocke? *P.* Who awaked thee? *P.* The weekely * caller came with his lanterne, * he knocked earnestly at my chãber doore, one opned [it] the * caller lighted our candle, he called vpon vs * with a loude voyce: all awaked. *P.*

* hast thou awaked
c this morning.
* at what houre?

* raiser vp of the scholars. * he knocked, or beate vpon the doore of my chamber earnestly. * with his voice lifted vp.

P. *k* Shew me in order *l* what thou haſt done from that time, * vntil after thy breakefaſt: yee boyes attend diligently, with eares and minds, that ye may learne to imitate this your ſchoolefellow. *P.* I *m* awaked, roſe out of my bed, I put on my coat with my *o* doublet, I ſate on the * low ſeate, I took my *p* breeches and my *q* ſtockings, I put on both of them, *r* I drew on [my] ſhooes, I tied my breeches to my *s* doublet with points, I tied my ſtockings with my *t* garter vpon my legges, I *u* girt mee with my girdle, I combd my head diligently, * I put on *x* my cappe, I put on my gowne: afterward *y* going forth of my chamber, I went down beneath, I made water in the court at the wall, I tooke cold water out of the bucket, *z* I waſhed my hands and my face, * I waſhed my mouth and teeth, I wiped my hands and my face with a towell, in the meane time * *a* warning is giuen to prayer *aa* with the leſſer bell, *b* * wee come toge-

k Tell mee.
l thou didſt.
* vntill thy breakfaſt ended.

m awaking.
o ſtomacher.
* bench. *p* ſloppes.
q netherſtocks.
r I put on my ſhooes.

s ſtomacher.
t hoſegarter.

u girded.
* I fitted my cap to my head.
x my little cap.
y hauing gon forth.
z I waſhed together, or rinſed.
* I all to waſhed, or waſhed cleane.

* a ſigne. *a* we are called to prayer. *aa* with the little bell. *b* * it is come together.

ther into the priuate hall, we pray together, wee take our breakefast from the *c* kitchen seruant in order, *d* we break our fast in the *e* dining chamber, sitting and quiet without dinne without * stirre, I admonish them friendly whom I heare pratling *f* fondly, or speaking *idlely, or also *g* playing the wantons; *h* I gaue vp vnto the *i* monitour [the names of them] who obey not [my] admonition, that hee might note them. *Ped.* * Was none set ouer you, whileſt you did breake your fast? *Pu.* *m* Yea the vsher. *Pe.* What did hee in the meane time? *Pu.* Hee walked *n* through the midst of the hall, holding a booke in his hands, and *o* in like manner admonishing the monitour, that hee would note *p* them, that pratled fondly. *Pe.* *q* Is it not then lawfull to vtter any word at that time? *Pu.* Yea, it is lawfull, but they *r* at leaſt are wont to bee noted, who doe talke long and in many wordes, fondly

c from the cooke, or boy in the kitchen. *d* we eate our breakefast.
e triclinium a dining chamber with three beds to rest on after meate.
* noyse. *f* foolishly. * idle wordes.
g behauing them selues wantonlie.
h I carryed vp their names. *i* obseruer.
* did none rule ouer you, or looke to you.
m the third master.
n in the midst of the hall.
o also. *p* the talkers, or pratlers.
q may no word be spoken then.
r onely.

and without s any fruit: But * all may vse pleasant speeches among themselues, of good and honest things, so that neuertheless it bee done modestly, without u cry or contention. *Pe.* Thou hast satisfied mee hitherto, thou shalt x tell the rest after dinner, except some businesse y shall fall out in the meane time: let vs goe now into the hall to dinner, * lest [our] master stay for vs. *P.* I heard the z warning to bee giuen euen now. *Pe.* It is giuen very fitly.

s any good, or, profit.

* it is lawfull to all to handle, or vse.

u clamor.

x shewe the other things. y shall happen, or come betweene. * that we be not in delay.

z signe, or bell.

The 61. Dialogue.

The a vnder Master: the b Boy.

WHere c endedst thou thy narration before dinner? *Pe.* O master when I would * haue made an end of my breakefast, d you troubled me. *Pe.* Goe on therefore to shew the rest in order. *Pu.* Whilst

a the maister.
b the scholar.

c didst thou end.

* put an end to.

d thou diddest interrupt me, or trouble me.

Pu. Whilst wee made an end *e* of breaking our fast, *f* the latter publike * warning is giuen: euery one takes [his] booke, wee goe into the common hall, *g* the catalogues of euery forme, are * called *h* after the custome: they who are present, do answere to their name, I also answered, *i* the absents are noted in the catalogues by the * nomenclators themselues: the calling of the *l* bils being ended, *m* the schoolemaster doth goe vp into the *n* pulpit, that hee may pray; hee doth command vs to be attentiue, and then he *o* doth pray publikely: when hee hath prayed, *oo* Betake yee (quoth hee) your selues euery one into his own * auditorie: all *p* meete together, I also come with my schoolfellowes, I sit in my place, the master doth inquire of the absents, afterward hee sitteth in his *q* chaire, and cõmandeth the writing of the author to be pronounced; we pronounce *r* three and three *s* with a cleare voyce

e of eating our breakfast.
f the signe after.
* signe.
g roles, or bils.
* recited.
h according to the manner.
i they who are absent.
* callers of the names. *l* roles.
m the head maister doth ascend.
n his pue, or seate.
o prayeth.
oo Get you.
* forme, or seate.
p come together.
q seate.
r by threes.
s distinctly, or plainely.

voyce, as wee are wont dayly: Then hee commandeth that wee *t* render the interpretation, some of the *u* ruder doe reade one by one, others of vs do repeat *x* three and three, and that *xx* without booke, besides him which goeth before vs in order *y* [repeating] the very words of the author: At length [our] master doth *z* exact the English *a* signification of the wordes, the more learned scholars, whom hee *b* doth command by name, doe answere: I also being commanded by him do answere: *Al.* they doe *c* commend [those] who haue answered well, *d* of the number of whom I (which *e* be it spoken without bragging) was one: afterwards he commandeth the seuerall parts of speech to bee handled in order, according *f* to the reason of Grammar: last of all, hee doth prescribe openly, what is to be repeted after dinner: * eight of the clocke being heard, hee commandeth prayer, which being

t giue.
u more ignorant.
x by threes.
xx by heart.

y reading, or saying, or obseruing.
z require.
a the meaning of the words.
b giue commandement namely.

Al. they are commended.
d of which number.

e that I may speake without boasting.

f to the Grammaticall reason, or manner, or rule.
* the eight houre, being heard: or when it hath struck eight of the clock.

being ended, he admoniſheth that we do our office diligẽtly, at length hee doth *g* * diſmiſſe vs: * as hee looketh on vs we goe forth in order, and without noiſe, and we depart being *i* merrie. Maſter haue I ſatisfied you? *Pæ.* Yea *k* moſt abũdantly. *Pu.* Doth it pleaſe you, that about ſuppertime, I doe the ſame *l* concerning the other actions of this day? *Pæ.* There ſhall be no neede, for I haue heard thee *m* enough at other times concerning thoſe things, which are done in * the houres of the afternoone. *Pu. n* Will you any thing beſides? *Pæ.* Is it not time * to goe into the common hall to the ſinging of the Pſalms? *Pu.* It is time. *Pæ.* Go then.

g make vs to be ſent away. * be looking on vs.

i ioyfull or cheerful

k moſt fully.

l of the reſt of the actions.

m ſufficiently elſewhere.

* afternoone hours.

n will you not any thing.

* of going.

The 62. Dialogue.

The Maſter: the [a] *Boy.*

O Charles *b* art thou * there? *Pu.* Maſter I am *b* here. *Pæ.* What

a the child.

* Art thou there Charles.

b come hither.

* preſent.

Pæ. What doe thy two schoolefelowes? Pu. * They are taught as yet of the subdoctor. Pæ. c But hast thou d pronounced * alreadie the e context of thy lesson, against to morrow morning? Pu. I haue pronounced it. Pæ. f And hast thou done it well? Pu. * Verie well thankes bee to God. Pæ. Who heard thee? Pu. The b Schoolmaister. Pæ i It is well, but k there is a thing, that I will admonish thee of. Pu. I desire earnestly to heare l that? Pæ. m Thou must thinke very often, how much thou owest to God the giuer of al good things, who hath giuen thee n both wit & such an happie memorie. Pu. What do I not owe vnto him, who o hath giuen mee all things? Pæ. p Tell some of his cheefe benefits, euen as I haue taught thee sometimes. Pu. q That heauenly father hath giuen my body a soule, life, good minde, r good parents, rich, noble, well affected towards mee, and who do not onely s minister

* the subdoctor teacheth them still.
c But thou.
d said or repeated.
* now. e thy lesson or the text or words of thy lesson.
f Whether well enough.
* enough.
b headmaster.
i it hath well.
k there is one thing
l what that thing is.
m It is to be thought of thee oftentimes.

n both wit and memorie so happie, or good wit and remembrance.
o hath giuen me all things.
p repeate or rehearse some chiefe benefits of him. q that our heauenly father.
r parents being good, wealthy, well disposed. s afford.

nister * plentifully vnto mee, all things necessary to this life, but also (which is *u* farre the greatest) * doe [prouide] that I may bee instructed so diligently in * good learning and *y* good manners, that nothing *z* is to be required further. *Pa.* Thou hast spoken all these things *a* truely; but thou hast pretermitted one thing, which is a singular benefit of God: doest thou know what it is? *Pu.* *b* Suffer mee to thinke a little vpon it. *Pa. c* Thinke * at thy leasure. *Pu.* Now I remember: but for the greatnesse of the matter I know not in what wordes *d* I can expresse it. *Pa. e* Neuertheles tell mee in what manner thou canst. *Pu. f* I thinke againe and againe. *Pa.* Say at length. *Pu.* The benefits of *g* the best & greatest God towards me, are *h* innumerable, in bodie, in minde, *i* in externall things: * but none can *k* either be vttered or thought greater, then that hee hath giuen freely his only *l*

* copiously, or aboundantly. *u* the greatest farre. * do care. *x* instituted, or trained vp. * good letters. *y* the best. *z* can be required besides. *a* verie truly. *b* let me bethinke my selfe. *c* take thee time enough. * quietly. *d* how to expresse it. *e* But shewe me. *f* I thinke seriously, or I am studying of it. *g* who is best and greatest. *h* not to be numbred. *i* in outward matters. * but none greater. *k* neither can be spoken nor thought of. *l* giuen me freely.

ly begotten ſonne to mee, who hath redeemed me moſt miſerable ſinner *m* and captiue vnder the tyrannie of Satan, and being *n* deſtinated to eternall death, and that by his own death, the moſt cruell of all, and *o* * moſt ignominious. *Pe.* Thou haſt ſpoken * very fitly, and almoſt * in ſo many wordes, *r* as I had taught thee at other times: *s* But hath God * granted this ſo great a benefit *u* to thee alone? *Pu.* *x* No truly. *Pe.* To whom beſides? *Pu.* To all * whoſoeuer ſhall beleeue the Goſpell faithfully and truly. *Pe.* Goeto, * cite the place out of the Goſpell of *Iohn* *a* to that end. *Pu.* God ſo loued the world that he gaue his only begotten ſon, that *b* euery one who beleeueth in him * ſhold not periſh but haue eternall life: for God ſent not his ſonne into the world that hee ſhould condemne the world, but that the world *d* may be ſaued *e* thorow him: He that beleeueth in him is not condemned, but

m and a bondſlaue.
n ordained, or appointed.

o moſt reprochfull.
* chiefely ignominious.
* aptly enough.
* in how manie.
r as I other where had, &c.
s whether or no?
* performed.
u to thee onely.
x not at all.
* as many as, or how many ſoeuer.
* bring forth.
a to that your purpoſe.
b whoſoeuer.

* may not periſh but haue.

d might.
e by him.

but *f* hee that doth not beleeue is condemned * alreadie, becauſe he hath not beleeued in the name of the onely begotten ſonne of God: And *b* this is &c. *Pa.* * *i* And theſe thus farre: but *k* whoſe words are theſe? *Pu.* Of Chriſt himſelfe, ſpeaking of himſelfe. *Pa.* Whom doth he ſpeake vnto? *Pu.* Hee ſpeaketh to Nichodemus who * came vnto him by night. *Pa.* Chriſt himſelfe our onely Sauiour graunt that thou *l* maiſt profit more and more *m* in the knowledge of him. *Pu.* I hope he will doe it. *Pa.* Therefore *n* goe on cheerefully as thou haſt begunne, which God *o* proſper to the glory of his owne name. *Pu.* I pray ſo to. *Pa.* Let vs goe to ſupper.

f that beleeueth not
* now.

b is the condemnation.
* Hitherto enough.
i this may ſuffice hereof.
k of whom are.
* had come.

l maiſt growe in his knowledge
m

n proceede merrily.

o cauſe to ſucceed.

The 63. Dialogue.

The Monitour: the Boy.

a THou neuer ſtudieſt: when wilt thou be * a ſcholar? *P.* That *b* will be in * progreſs of time, * by the helpe of God. *M.* Thou ſaieſt * well, yet in the meane time *c* thou muſt labour. *B.* But I am not a *f* plowman. *M.* Yea doeſt thou *g* laugh? *h* As if to labour, were the ſame thing that it is to plow. *B.* I know* that it is not the ſame. M. Therefore why anſweredſt thou ſo? is not that to laugh? *B.* And *k* to laugh is *not euill, ſith it is naturall to all men. *M.* Doſt thou *l* goe on to trifle? *B.* That which I haue ſaid is true, and [to ſpeak] the truth is not to trifle: why doeſt thou reprehend mee *m* vndeſeruedly? *M.* *o* I reproue thee * iuſtly. *B.* By what right? *M.* Be-

a thou doſt ſtudy neuer.
* learned.
b ſhall be done, or ſhall come to paſſe.
* proceſſe of time.
* God helping.
* right well.
c it is to be laboured of thee.
f a tiller of the ground, plowboy.
g make a ieſt.
h as if it be all one to labour and to plowe.
* it not to be the ſame thing.
k it is no euill to laugh. * not an euill thing.
l goe forward to ſpeake trifles.
m without cauſe.
o I find fault with thee iuſtly. * by right, or rightly.

M. Becauſe thou art not ignorant [*that this word] *ridere* to to laugh,* is vſuall for *irridere* [to mocke] and neuertheleſſe *p* thou takeſt it ſo, as if I ſpake of laughing. *B.* If I *q* defende my cauſe, what euil do I? *M.** Doſt thou then goe on to bee ſtubborne? Indeed thou ſhalt bee noted *s* in earneſt. *B.* My Martine, I pray thee be not *t* angry at me. *M.* I am not angry, but I doe my *u* durie. *B.* But heare I pray thee. *M.* *x* What ſhall I hear? thy trifles? *B.* Heare I ſay, I will not lye. *M.* Speake briefly:* I haue buſines elſewhere. *B.* Firſt of all * when thou admoniſhedſt me, I was not idle. *M.* *What then? if thou didſt nothing *z* waſt thou not idle? *B.* I was not, if* *cc* I may ſpeak, by your leaue. *M.* How can *d* that bee? *B* I will tell thee, although *e* thou thy ſelfe vnderſtandeſt this better then I: I did nothing, *f* as it did appear, but notwithſtanding I did thinke of ſome good. *M.* *g* Declare

* this word, &c. to be.

p thou takeſt it ſo.
q maintaine.
* Therefore proceedeſt thou.
r froward, or obſtinate.
s in good earneſt.
t offended againſt mee.
u office.
x What ſhould I heare.
* I will lye nothing
* there is buſineſſe to me other where.
* I was not idle, when thou haſt admoniſhed.
* What therefore.
z whether, or no?
*I might haue ſaid.
cc I may ſpeak without offence.
d this be.
e thou knoweſt it better then I.
f as it might haue beene thought I did.
g ſhewe mee how.

that vnto mee. *B.* When thou makeſt verſes, thou *b* doeſt meditate long oft times, as if thou wert idle, although thou art neuer leſſe idle. *M.* Thou art * *i* ouerwittie for * thy age: although *k* thou waſt not idle * to thy ſelfe, (as thou ſaieſt) neuertheleſſe they who ſaw thee, can iudge otherwiſe. *B.* But I was alone. *M.* True; but ſome * might haue comne in the meane time: *m* To conclude, *M.* thou doeſt not confeſſe thy fault. *B.* If there was any fault, *o* it was in that, becauſe I ſeemed to thee at the firſt ſight *p* to bee idle, when I was not *q* indeed. *M.* * *r* I am ſatisfied for that, but what doſt thou anſwer cõcerning [thy] mocking? *B.* Certainly I ſayd nothing *s* with a * purpoſe * to mocke. *M.* With what [purpoſe] then? *B.* Beleeue me, *t* I did ieſt. *M.* To what end? *B.* That I might learn ſomthing * by talking a little. *M.* I am not hee *x* * by whom thou canſt be taught many things;

b ſtudieſt, or thinkeſt. * too acute, or ſharpe.
i too wiſe for thy yeares. * that age.

k thou thinkeſt, thou waſt not idle.
* in regard of thy ſelfe.

* might come betweene the meane while. *m* finally.
M. doſt thou not confeſſe.
o it hath beene.
* to be in idleneſſe.
q in verie truth.
* I deſire nothing in that. * *r* I paſſe not for that.
s with an intent to mocke. * minde.
* of mocking.
t I ſpake merrily.
* by talking in a fewe words.
x who can teach thee much.
* of whom.

things. *B.* Yea, I haue learned oftimes much good * of thee. *M.* 2 What wilt thou conclude at length? *B.* That thou pardon me, *a* when as thou seest, *b* I haue not any thing offended with an euill minde, that in truth I knowe. *M.* Go to, I pardon thee, because thou seemest to me to be *c* sincere & *plain, neither *d* haue I *known thee as yet to bee a lyer. *B.* O most sweete Martine * I giue thee thanks.

* with thee. 2 what wilt thou gather thereof. *a* sith that. *b* I haue done nothing amisse, or not trespassed, so far as I knowe. *c* honest, innocent. *d* haue knowen. * open. * seen thee. * I giue thankes to thee.

The 64. Dialogue.

N. O.

* DOest thou then goe into the countrey? *O.* I am compelled to goe, *b* to wit, being sent for of my father. *N. c* Wilt thou neuer returne? *O.* No, I hope. *N. d* *When art thou to go? *O.* *To morow, as I think. *N. f* Dost thou

a But dost thou go away. *b* for that I am sent for. *c* art thou neuer about to returne. *d* when goest thou? * wilt thou, &c. * To morrow day, *f* wilt thou.

g I must needes.

* me wretch!

i a fellow to studie with. * heart, or courage.

l fellow. m I know he can. n I can hardly looke for it.

o trouble thy selfe so greatly.
* for neither.
p our good will shall not decay.
q the letters, which shall passe betweene vs, what power will they be of.
r * that is to be about to haue.
s desire one of another.
* like to be true.
u mitigated, or lessened.
x cease from weeping.
y sayst thou so indeede?

thou then leaue mee so? *O.* g It is necessary so. *N.* * Wretch that I am! where and when shall I find such a friend? i such a companion * in my studies? *O.* Doe not grieue, bee of good * cheere, God will giue thee a better l [companion.] *N.* Truely m hee can I know, but n I can scarcely hope for it. *O.* I pray thee, doe not o afflict thy selfe so much: * for p our friendship shall not die by this separation of our bodies, but rather it shall grow more, and being absent in bodie wee shall bee present in minde: what q the Epistles, which we shall sende to and fro, howe great force doest thou hope r * that they will haue? what? that by that s mutual longing our loue shall be made more pleasant. *N.* All things which thou sayest are * very likely: but in the meane time my griefe is not u asswaged. *O.* Ah, x represse [thy] teares. *N.* I cannot for griefe. *O.* y Dost thou euen so? doest thou thinke

* that

*z that I am touched with leſſe grief? but a what meaneſt thou? wee muſt obey * the will of God: Now I pray thee * recouer thy ſelf, and rather prepare thy ſelfe to ſup c merily, we will talke together *more fully, after ſupper. N. *O what a heuie parting [is this?]

* me to be touched.
z to grieue leſſe.
a what wouldeſt thou doe?
* the diuine will.
* gather vp thy ſpirits.
c cheerefully.
* in moe [words.]
* O how ſorrowfull a diuorce?

The 65. Dialogue.

Meſſor. Valens.

a REmembreſt thou not that [our] maſter is wont to admoniſh vs ſo often, of flying b leud companions? V. Truely I remember it well. N. Notwithſtanding thou vſeſt his admonitiõs c o therwhile cc negligently enough. V. Wherein doe I ſeeme to thee to neglect d them? M. I will tell thee, ſo e that thou heare attentiuely. V. Speake I pray thee, I will heare moſt attentiuely. M. Wilt

a Haſt thou not remembred our maiſter to admoniſh vs ſo often.
b naughtie company.
c in other places, or at other times.
cc carelesly.
d theſe admonitions. e that thou attend, or marke.

thou neuer *f* take heed to thee selfe of that *g* impostour? *V.* Why * should I take heed? *N.* Lest thou be *i* corrupted * by his *k* contagion, for *l* thou hast knowne [him] to be * a very lewd fellow. *V.* But I do not follow him *m* of mine own accord, he cometh to me * euery where. *M.* *n* Verely because he knoweth * that thou hast something to giue hin, and that thou art wont to giue him *p* willingly and often. *V.* What then doest thou *q* perswade me to do? *M.* *r* Say once and in good earnest, & as it were with an angry minde: O friend, what wilt thou? why doest thou follow me euery where? al do *s* cry out * that thou art a very naughty boy, & * for that they will not be thy cōpanions: Otherfore let me alone hereafter, I pray thee, least I bee beaten openly with rods, for thy sake. *V.* What *t* if hee will answere *u* any thing against [it]? *M.* *x* Breake off his speech and * get thy selfe away

f beware, or be warned.
g deceiuer, or coosener. * may I take heede. *i* marred, or spoyled. * by the contagion of him. *k* infection *l* thou knowest him very bad. * the worst. *m* willingly. * on euerie side. *n* To wit. * thee to haue that thou maist giue him and to giue him, &c. *p* freely, or frankly. *q* counsell me to do *r* speake thus to him. *s* complaine. * thee to be the worst. * therefore. *t* if he shall reply againe. *u* ought of the contrary part. *x* Haue no more talke with him. * breake off the speech to him. * receiue, or betake.

away *y* speedily. *V.* 2 I giue thee thankes, that thou hast admonished me so faithfully.

y quickly.
z I giue thankes to thee.

The 66. Dialogue.

G. H.

WIlt thou remain in *a* this ignorance? *H.* *b* GOD forbid. *G.* What wilt thou doe then? *H.* I pray thee *c* giue me counsell **d* concerning this matter. *G.* First of all, *e* pray to God most often, and *f* from thy heart, and *g* then be alwayes attentiue, that is to say, heare diligently, whatsoeuer is *h* taught, whether thy Maister *i* speake, or whether thy schoole-fellowes repeat any thing, last of all * nourish loue carefully. *H.* By what meanes? *G.* Neither hurt * any man, neither offend [any], enuy no man, * *l* hate no man, but con-

a that blindnesse, or doltishnesse.
b God turne it away. *c* tell mee what to doe.
* vpon.
d in this thing.
e call vpon God often. *f* heartily.
g afterward.
h read.
i say.
* loue charitie diligently.
* no man.
**l* haue no man in hatred.

* all [men.]

contrarily loue * all, as brethren, and doe well to all, as much as thou canst. *H.* What shall * these things further me to the *l* profit of [my] studies? *G.* Very much. *H.* How? *G.* For so God *m* will inlighten thy witte, increase thy memory, and the other gifts of [thy] minde; *o* to conclude hee will so promote thy studies, that thou maiest make daily greater progresses * therein. *H.* Truely thou dost giue me * very excellent counsell, * I wish that I may be able to vse it perpetually to the glory of GOD himselfe, and * at length *r* to requite thee. *G.* I doe not wish, that thou render any thanks to mee after that manner, but that thou *s* * very oft praise God, and that thou alwayes *t* follow honest studies, and so thou maist come at length to the knowledge of *u* Diuine learning.

* those.
l increase.

m will illuminate thy will.

n the rest of the gifts or indeuements. *o* finally.

* in that thing.
* the best.

* I would to God.
* sometime to requite thankes to thee.
r to requite like, or to render thankes.
s oftentimes praise God. * praise God very oft.
t pursue, or prosecute alwaies.
u of excellent and rare learning.

The

The 67. Dialogue.

Castellane. Massard.

VVHat hast thou done * these fifteene dayes? *M.* I haue * attended on my mother, who was grieuously sicke. *C.* Saiest thou so? *M.* In truth it is so. *C.* * Of what disease was she sicke? *M.* * Of a tertian * Ague. *C.* * Hath she *b* recouered? *M.* Thanks be to God shee begins to recouer by little and little. *C.* Who *c* cured her? *M.* The chief of Physicians. *C.* Who is hee? *M.* God himselfe. *C.* I doubt not therof, but by whose * help? *M.* * Maister Sarrasines. *C.* He is accounted of *f* the chiefest name in the profession of Physicke. *M.* His * excellent cures doe proue *g* that daily. *C.* What remedies did hee vse in curing *h* thy

* by these, &c.
* ministred to.
* with what disease did shee labour.
* Is shee?
b waxed well again.
* with a, &c.
* feuer.
c helped her, or was her physician.
* nothing concerning this thing.
* diligence, or meanes.
* by the helpe of maister Sarrasine.
f of excellent skill, or amongst the chiefe.
* egregious.
g that thing.

thy mother? *M.* Medicines. *C.* I vnderſtand that ſufficiently, * thee holding thy peace. yea *though thou hold thy peace. But tell me plainely *k* what were * what haue been. thoſe medicines? *M.* Suffer me to remember *l* a little. *C.* I ſuffer thee, *m* ſay at length what things thou remembreſt. *M.* *mm* Two names onely doe * come to my minde, Clyſters and Potions. *C.* * What good do thoſe? *M.* *n* O foole, thou askeſt ſo, as if * I had *o* giuen my ſelf to phyſicke. Therfore if thou * deſire to knowe any more, aske thou thy ſelfe rather of them, *q* who doe profeſſe thoſe things, that is to ſay, of Phyſicians and apothecaries. *C.* I pray thee be not angry *r* at me. *M.* Why art thou *rr* ſo curious? *C.* That I may *s* alwayes learne ſomthing. *M.* But * take heede in the meane time, that thou be not called *t* a buſie asker of queſtions. *C.* Neuertheleſſe heare thou * alſo *u* a few words. *M.* Speake? *C.* How long hath thy mother beene

l ſomewhat.
m ſpeake.
mm There come onely two names to my minde.
* runne to mee.
* what do thoſe conferr, or helpe?
n O fond fellow.
* I haue.
o applied my ſelfe, or giuen my diligence. * couet.
q who profeſſe phyſicke?
r with mee.
rr ſo buſie in asking. *s* be alwaies learning.
* ſee. *t* a buſie bodie, or a medler in other folkes matters.
* in like manner.
u a fewe things.

been sicke? *M.* Almost * a fort- * two weekes.
night. *C.* * Where was thy father * in the meane
in the meane time? *M.* x Hee while where was,
went to Lions to the y marte. *C.* &c.
* z But at what * time returnedst x he had gone.
thou into the schoole? *M.* To y faire.
day in the morning. *C.* Hast * but thou.
thou a * made [thy] excuse to the * houre.
Maister? *M.* I haue * made it. z when hast thou
C. What did hee answere thee? returned.
M. Well done quoth hee; but a excused thy selfe.
where wast thou? *C.* b I * went * giuen.
into the country with my c Vncle * giuen it.
yesterday. *M.* Goe to, let vs see b * I had gone.
what wee shall d repeate e at two c my fathers bro-
of the clock, for I am now f * after ther.
a sort a new scholar. d render, or say.
e at the second
houre.
f in a manner.
* after a certaine
manner.

The 68. Dialogue.

Grangery. Torquet.

WIlt thou come to make water? *T.* I haue made wa-
ter * at my leasure. Let vs goe to- * quietly enough.
gether,

gether, I pray thee, that wee may talke a little. *T.* c O fond boy holde thy peace, vnlesse thou wilt bee * complained of: It is not time to talke. Shouldest thou not make water * when thou breakest thy fast? *G.* e I should, but I forgot. *T.* Goe then alone, f with the good leaue of [thy] Maister, * and be not so forgetfull heereafter. *G.* I will obey thee, and I will remember it.

c O foolish lad.
* accused, or noted.
* of talking.

* it was eaten the breakefast of thee
e I ought to do it.
f with thy maisters good leaue.
* neyther be thou.

The 69. Dialogue.

Malagnode. Gasfine.

O Gasfine what thinkest thou? I pray thee take heed to thy self. *G.* a What shal I take heede of to my selfe? *M.* Lest thou fall into a disease. *G.* * Vpon what cause? *M.* * Vpon too much intemperance of play. *G.* * Where-of doth the danger appeare? *M.* Be-

a what should I take heede of.

* Of what, &c.
* Of ouer much excesse. * from whence, how?

Because thou art *all of a smoke with heat, thou art *c* all wet with sweat. *G.* Thou *d* admonishest me well, and in time. In truth I did not *e* perceiue it. *M.* * Giue ouer *f* if thou heareſt mee. *G.* Truely I heare willingly, and * I doe obey thee, for who can refuse so *b* faithfull counsell? *M.* Wipe thy face with a *i* handkerchiefe, and * put on thy clothes quickly, least thou *k* get a sudden colde. *G. l* I thank thee, for I am * *m* very subiect to diseases. *M.* What is the cause? *G.* The infirmitie of my health, for thou seest *n* of how weake a body I am. *M.* Thou oughtest to take heede to thy selfe *o* so much the more. *G.* I knowe this well, and * both my parents doe giue me warning very often. But what dost thou? we are prone by nature to our destruction. *M.* O my Gosſine * wee must not serue pleasure, but we must prouide for health by temperance. *G. r* The verse of Cato *rr* to that * purpose is

* thou dost wholly smoak with heat.
* altogether.
* boile as the tides, or burne.
c wholly of a water
d warnest me well and fitly.
e thinke so.
* desist or leaue off.
f if thou wilt hearken to mee.
* I yeeld my manner, or obedience.
b wholsome.
i a napkin. * array thee. *k* take a, or drawe vpon thee.
l I giue thankes to thee. * almost.
m readie to fall into diseases. *n* of how feeble a body, or constitution.
o more by so much.
* both my father and mother doth admonish me most often.
* it is not to be serued.
r Euerie man knoweth Catoes verse. *rr* to that end. * sentence.

s I knowe it.

* clothed enough.

t thou tarry, or linger. *uu* aduiser. *x* leade, or conduct. *y* I haue my selfe well. * benefit. *z* care that thou be in health.

is in readinesse. *M. s* I remember it, but of these things at other times: now thou art * sufficiently arayed, there is no cause that thou shouldst *t* stay here anie longer. *G.* O Malagnode most friendly *uu* admoniſher, farewell. *M.* Wilt thou that I *x* bring thee home? *G.* I haue no neede of leading, *y* I am well, by the * goodnes of God. *M.* My Gasſine, * looke to thy health.

The 70. Dialogue.

a Robinerian.

a Rodinerare. Bobuſſard.

b very greatly, or exceedingly. * hast not beene. *d* what. *e* this is no newes. *f* are absent. *g* at euerie howre. *h* was to thee in thy power.

I Maruell *b* greatly why thou * wast not present to day in the morning. *B. d* Why doest thou maruel so much? *e* there is no newes here. Many *f* are away daily, yea *g* almost euery howre. *R.* But the victory *h* was in * thy hands. *B.* What care I? Such a victory

victory as * one said well, is *k* no other thing but a short glory. *R.* But in the meane while, modest young men are *m* inflamed more hereby to their studies; neither yet doe they swell with vain glory, but they referre to the *n* honor of God, whatsoeuer praise shal come *o* therevpon. *B. p* Surely, that doth *q* fall out seldome, for there are moe who doe abuse their victories, to their priuate glory, then who haue a *r* regarde * of the honour of God. *R.* Thou speakest that which is like to bee true. *B.* Yea [which is] most true. *R.* But I would * haue thee to tell me, *t* why thou wast away. *B. u* I wrote letters to [my] father. *R.* In whose name? *B. x* Of my mother. *R.* Did she her selfe * tell thee what to write? *B.* What should I had written, vnlesse shee had *y* told mee? *R.* What did the letters containe? *B.* It would be *yy* long to tell thee. *R.* At least tell the * matter of the. *B.* It was diuers and manifold,

* a certaine man. *k* nothing else then. *l* time. *m* set on, or kindled. *n* glorie. *o* thence. *p* certainly. *q* happen. *r* a reason, or respect. * of the diuine honour. *t* why thou wast absent. *u* * I haue writ. *x* [in the name of.] * dictate to thee, or indite for thee. *y* indited to mee. *yy* ouer long. * argument, or summe.

* but

* and. z what hast thou to doe.
* skill thee.

* but I pray thee, z what doth it * concerne thee to know? *R.* Nothing. *B.* Why then doest thou aske so * earnestly? *R.* a For my mindes sake, as wee are * for most part curious of hearing some newes. *B.* Thou doest * nothing but prattle, c let mee alone. *R.* * Hearken a little. *B.* Goe to, I harken, speake what thou wilt. *R.* c I desire to knowe, where thy father is? *B.* As if indeede thou knowest not. *R.* * How should I know? *B.* g Sith that he is * best knowne to thee, and seeing wee are neighbours, I had not thought * that thou wast ignorant. *R* Speake at length I pray thee? *B.* Hee is i at Lions. *R.* When went he? *B.* Foure dayes * ago. *R.* What doth he there? *B.* He doth * traffique. *R.* When * will he returne? *B.* * At the end of the mart. *R.* At what time will it be ended? *B.* Aske the marchants, m it is not my * part to care for such things. *R.* Therefore what doest

* greedily. a for the cause of my minde. * almost, or most of vs.
* no other thing.
c omit mee.
* Heare in few words.

e I long.

* from whence.
g Seeing that.
* most knowne.

* thee to bee.

i at Lugdune.
* hence.
* exercise marchandize, buy and sell. * is he about.
* The mart being ended.

m it concerneth not me. * office.

doest thou care for? *B.* That I feare God, * obey my parents, * learne good arts with *p* pietie. *R.* Verely thou speakest *q* magnifically. But tell mee *r* in earnest, canst thou doe so great matters? *B.* Do I *s* assume this to my selfe? but I rather confesse, * that indeed it is not in my power to begin. *R.* « What then shall bee done concerning thee? *B.* God himselfe will worke in me by his spirit. *R.* Thou thinkest * passing well, I did require nothing else of thee. *B.* The thanke is to God, to whom * I doe acknowledge whatsoeuer good thing is in me. *B.* Thou [saiest] this * well, and I indeede doe praise thee, lest I should seeme to thee, [to do] *z* no other thing but to prattle. *B.* When I sayde that, in truth *a* I did iest. *R.* I tooke it so: but *b* goe on to learne and to be wise, as thou hast begun. *B.* He that hath giuen mee faith, the same (as I hope) will * graunt perseuerance. *R.* Thou hopest

* and obey, or, ay obey.
* I may learne.
p godlinesse.
q worthyly, with a maiestie, or stately.
r in good earnest.
s take, or chalenge.
* not so much as to begin, or to begin not to be in my power. « what shall becom of thee
* the best of all.
* I do refer as receiued.
* rightly.
z nothing else.
a but iest.
b proceede.
* giue mee.

well, and I doe hope the same *d* with thee; therefore let vs goe on to liue most *e* friendly, betweene our selues, as we haue done * hitherto. *B.* Intruth *g* * there shall bee no want in mee, * vnlesse I shall [redacted] * altogether destitute of * *h* the helpe of God. *R.* *i* God himselfe turne away that: but dost thou heare the clocke? *B.* How haue we *k* finished our speech *l* in the fit time?

d as thou.
e louingly, or ioyntly. * as yet.
g it shall not be hindred by mee.
* it shall not stand by mee. * except. left destitute wholy.
* the diuine helpe.
h of Gods grace.
i God forbid.
k ended. *l* in very fit time. * which did so followe.
* translated.
n referred. *o* according to the aduise.

*The two Dialogues * which follow are * n remooued o by the counsell of the Author vnto the end of this second booke.*

The 71. Dialogue.

Rosset. Monachus.

FRom whence dost thou come? *M.* From without. *R.* * What wentest thou forth? *M.* That I might

d from abroade.
* why hadst thou gone forth.

might buy paper. *R.* Hast thou bought? *M.* I haue bought. *R.* How much hast thou bought? *M.* A quier. *R.* For how much? *M.* For penny farthing. *R.* Of what *d* sort? *M.* Of the lesse sort. *R.* Shew it. *M.* See whether it bee good. *R.* Truely it is good: *e* vnto what vse hast thou bought it? *M.* Thou askest *f* fondly: what is the vse of *g* papers, but to write? *R.* Yea [there is] another [vse.] *M.* What, tell [me]. *R.* *h* To roule vp wares. *M.* I did mean it, of scholars paper, not of course paper, to wrap wares, for I am not a mercer. *R.* Wee vse paper also to dry *i* our new writing. *M.* I knowe it * very well: but that is *blotting paper. *R.* And yet it is paper. *M.* Be it so. *R.* Therefore *k* the vse of paper is *l* manifould, euen in the schoole. *M.* I am compelled to confesse it. *R.* I will also tell thee another vse, and indeede most common in the schoole. *M.* What? *R.* I dare

d shape, or sort.
e for what purpose.
f foolishlie.
g paper.
h to lap vp wares in
i that which is newly written.
* sufficiently.
* drinking.
k there are manie vses.
l frequent.

not ſpeake it without *ll* a preface of honor. *M.* What need is there to vſe a preface of honour between vs? for wordes doe not *m* ſmell ill. *R.* Therefore I will ſpeake, ſith thou wilt ſo. *M.* Speake freely. *R.* *n* To wipe the buttocks in the priuie. *M.* * Cleane papers are not caried thither, but already written, and thoſe * vnprofitable. *R.* What then? yet they are papers. *M.* But I ſpake of cleane and new paper. *R.* But in the mean time, thou art *oo* ouercome. *M.* Be it ſo indeede: it doth not repent mee, of this our *p* diſputation. *R.* But now * they depart from play. *M.* And therefore *q* let vs depart from [this] place.

ll ſome wordes of reuerence.

m ſtinke.

n To vſe in the priuie, or houſe of office. * fayre papers. * good for nothing.

oo conquered.

p little conference.
* it is departed.
q let vs goe.

The 72. Dialogue.

Hughe. Blaſius.

HAſt thou good inke? *B.*
Why askeſt thou this? *H.*

That

That thou maiest giue me a little.
B. Hast thou *none then? *H.* Yea, but I cannot write with it. *B.* What *hindreth? *H.* Because it is too thick. *B.* Dost thou not knowe *r how to mingle it? *H.* I haue no water. *B.* Allay it with wine. *H.* Much lesse. *B.* What if thou shouldst allay it with vinegar *H.* Thereupon the paper *would leak. *B.* How knowest thou? *H.* I heard it of a certaine Maister, which taught me to write. *B.* But I haue heard another thing, more marueious. *H.* *Of all good fellowship, shew it me. *B.* What wilt thou giue me? *H.* A good pinne. *B.* Heare then what I haue learned of a certaine schoolemaister of mine. Inke which is made thin with vinegar is hardly put out. *H.* It may bee, but in the meane time giue me a little for * [my] present vse. *B.* Hold thy inkehorne well open, I will poure *thee some. *H.* Behold, poure in; » Ah! how thin is it! *B.* Per-

* not.

* aileth.

r to make it thin, to mixe it, or to allay it.

* *perflueret*, would sinke, or run thorowe.

* *profluerat* would runne abroade, or the inke would.

* Tell it mee of all loue.

* the present occasion.

* to thee.

» fie, out.

aduenture because there is not gum enough. *H.* But how bad coloured! *B.* Vse it, if thou wilt, of what sort soeuer it is, for I haue * no better. *H.* What shall I doe then? *B.* Hoe fooliſh [boy] canſt thou not x mingle it well, with thy penne? *H.* I haue mixed it enough: what might I doe beſides? *B.* Poure [it] againe into my horne. *H.* y Hold it neerer: is there not enough? *B.* * Preſs the * linnen cloth with [thy] pen. *H.* I haue preſſed it ſo that it is almoſt dry, what will it be at length? *B.* z Good inke, or ſurely * indifferent. *H.* The rule of mediocrities is good; as we haue learned of our Maiſter. But whether can any good thing be made of two euils? *B.* When I ſhall * temper it, and * poure thee againe thou ſhalt ſee an experiment. *H.* a I euen burne with a deſire * to ſee this thing. *B.* Reach now thine inkhorne. * Take it, poure in. *H.* Oh, it is enough now: what *b* is this

* not any better.

x ſtir, or temper it well.

* moue, or reach it neerer.

y Bring it neerer.

* Thruſt together.

* little linnen, or thy woole.

z it will be good.

* meane.

* mingle it.

* ſhall powre to thee againe.

a I vehemently deſire. * of ſeeing.

this lauish spending? thou hast giuen mee more then thou hast * retained for thy selfe. *B.* Mingle it together againe, * ouer and ouer. *H.* A Cooke could neuer *mingle his portage, & sauce better. *B.* Now at length make a triall. *H.* *c* Dictate to me some sentence, that in the meane time I may learne somewhat. *B.* Experience (as it is saide commonly) is the *d* mistresse of things, hast thou [it?] *H.* Sooner * then thou spakest. *B.* * *f* Verely, thou *knew it long since. *H.* Who *g* could be ignorant of that, which is so *e* vulgar? *B.* Now let vs see. *H.* The matter will appeare better, when the writing shall be dryed well. *B.* What? wilt thou expect? *It is now ouer dryed. *H.* Oh see how black it is? *B.* Haue I not spoken truely? *H.* *h* Verely, thou hadst sometimes made tryall. *B.* Therefore it will *i* be euident, that experience is the mistresse of things. *H.* Moreouer wee haue expe-

* kept.
* againe and againe
* powre together, temper.
c Dictate mee some sentence.
d the teacher.
* then the word.
*To wit.
f Because. * heldest it. *g* could be ignorant of.
e common, vsuall.
* it is drie nowe more then enough.
h Because.
i appeare.

k that a good temper may be made.

experience hereupon, that a good temper may be made by the mixture of things. *B.* Now thou beginnest to play the Philosopher * more profoundly, therefore I depart. *H.* O long speech of nothing! *B.* l It repenteth me *not, for wee were * almost m asleepe with sluggish idlenesse.

* more deeply.
l I do not repent it.
* nothing.
* otherwise.
m drowsie.

The end of the second Book.

THE

THE THIRD BOOK OF SCHOlasticall Dialogues.

a scholarlike communications, or conferences.

IN WHICH THERE are contayned Dialogues of the Maister with the Scholars.

* To which, dialogs of the maister with the scholars are in.

An admonition.

These [Dialogues] * are to be so read of b children, that of two c reading, one * may play the Scholar, the other d the Maister.

* shalbe read so. b scholars. c reading together. * may doe. d [may play] the maister.

The first e Dialogue.

e conference, or speech.

One of the Scholars, the Maister.

* maister be thou safe. f blesse, or speed. * Be thou safe by Iesus Christ, or God saue thee thorowe Iesus Christ. * Haue all risen. * the little [scholars.] * whether is any sicke?

* GOD f saue you Maister. *P.* * Iesus Christ blesse thee. * Are all risen? *D.* All besides * the little ones. *P.* * Is any one sicke? *D.* * None

* No one.
* What is done? *l* array, or attire themselues, or get themselues readie.
* lustily, diligently, or cheerefully.
* now. * presently.
o Euen nowe.
p Get you then to prayer.
q by. *r* mediatour who maketh request for vs. *s* goe on. *t* till the houre of Breakefast. *u* we are wont so. *x* beleeue so. * almost.
z put you in minde the more often.
* O most curteous maister we haue thankes to you.
* whether will you any other thing.
* besides. *b* Bid my man. * that he bring my gowne to mee.

* None, thanks [be] to God. *P.* * What doe they? *D.* Some *l* put on their apparell, others study * hard * already. *P.* Is the vsher * come? *D.* *o* A good while agoe. *P.* *p* Goe then to pray, and commend your selues diligently to the Lord God, *q* thorowe Iesus Christ our *r* intercessour, and then *s* proceed in your studies *t* vntill breakefast time. *D.* Maister *u* so we are wont. *P.* I *x* beleeue it indeede, because yee are * commonly sleepy and negligent, therefore I *z* admonish you oftner. *D.* * Wee thanke you most curtious Maister; * will you any thing * else? *P.* *b* Speake to my seruant * that he bring me my gowne.

The 2. Dialogue.

The Maister, d the Scholar. d and the scholar.

WAst thou present to day * at the sermon? *D.* g I was present. *P.* Who are witnesses? *D.* Many of [my] schoolefellowes, which * saw mee can witnesse. *P.* But some *b* shall bee produced. *D.* I wil produce [them] when you shall *k* command. *P.* Who preached? *D.* *D. N.* *P.* At what * a clock began hee? *D.* * At seuen of the clocke. *P.* m From whence tooke hee his * text? *D.* Out of the Epistle of Paule to the Romanes. *P.* m [Out of] what Chapter? *D.* [Out of] the eight [Chapter.] *P.* Thou hast answered well hitherto, now lette vs see what * followeth. * Hast thou committed any thing to memory? *D.* Nothing which

* Hast thou not beene to day? * at the holy assembly, or congregation. g I was there. * haue seen mee. *b* are to be brought forth. *k* bi l, or when you will. * Who had the assembly, or who made the sermon. * houre. * At the seuenth houre. m out of what place. * theame. m from what chapter, or in what chapter? * may followe. * and what hast thou committed to memorie, or what dost thou remember?

I can p rehearse. P. * What, nothing? thinke [with thy selfe] a little, and see q thou bee not troubled, but r be of good * audacity. D. s Surely master I can remember nothing. P. t Not a word indeed! D. Nothing at all. H. Ho * thou lewde knaue! * what good hast thou done then? D. I know not, vnlesse that peraduenture y I abstained from euills in the mean time. P. Indeede that is something, if so bee that * it coulde haue beene, that * thou couldest haue abstained from euill altogether. D. I z abstained as much as I could. P. * a Grant that it is so, b yet thou hast not d satisfied God, sith it is written; * Eschew euill and doe good: But tell mee I pray (thee) for what cause f wentest thou thither g especially? D. That I might learne something. P. Why b didst thou it not? D. I could not. P. O knaue couldest thou not? yea

k thou

p report, say, or relate. * whether nothing. q that thou be. r be cheerefull & call thy wits together. * minde. s Truly, or certainely.

t Indeed canst thou not remember a word. * thou knaue worthy to be breeched,

* Therefore what hast thou profited?

y I was kept from naughtinesse, doing bad, or ill trickes.

* it could be.

* thou couldest be kept from.

z forbare.

* Cause [it] to be so

a Be it so.

b neuertheleſſe.

d obeyed, or don Gods will. * decline from, or shun euill.

f thou wentest.

g chiefely.

h hast thou not don

i vile fellow.

k thou wouldeſt not or *l* certainlie thou caredſt not. *D.* I am compelled to confeſſe [it.] *P.* What compelleth thee? *D.* My conſcience, which doth accuſe mee *n* before G O D. *P.* Thou ſayeſt vvell, *o* I vvould to G O D [thou ſpakeſt] from thy * heart. *D.* Inſuth I ſpeake from my heart. *P.* It may be, but goe to; *q* what cauſe * vvas there, vvhy thou committedſt nothing to memorie? *D.* My negligence, for I did not heare diligentlie. *P.* VVhat didſt thou then? *D.* I ſlept *r* euer and anone. *P.* *s* Thou art vvont ſo: but what didſt thou * in the reſt of the time? *D.* *t* I thought of a thouſand follies, as boyes are vvoont? *P.* Art thou *u* ſo verie a childe that thou *uu* oughteſt not to bee attentiue, *x* to heare the vvorde of G O D? *D.* *y* If I coulde bee attentiue *z* I could

k thou nilledſt.
l ſurely.
n with God.
o I wiſh thou ſpakeſt.
* minde.
* hath there beene.
q why thou remembreſt nothing.
r eftſoones, or euer now and then.
s That is thy manner. * in the other time.
t I had a thouſand toyes in my head.
u ſo childiſh.
uu couldeſt not be attentiue. * at the hearing of Gods word.
y If I did marke.
z I could carry ſomthing away.

* Therefore what.

a Truely.

b abundantly.
bb freely.
c [thou confesseſt] from the teeth outward. * minde
e it may be.

* to ſtripes to be receiued, or to receiue ſtripes.

f naughtineſſe, euill purpoſe, or peeuiſhneſſe. g careleſſe.
h is next vnto lewdneſſe. * I implore, [or intreate] with teares your clemencie by Ieſus Chriſt.

k office. * There was to be added God helping.
l by Gods grace.
* a little. * helping.
m doe hereafter.
o office.

could profit ſome what. P. * What haſt thou then deſerued? D. [I haue deſerued] ſtripes. P. a Indeede thou haſt deſerued [them] and that moſt b largely. D. I confeſſe [it] bb ingenuouſly. P. I thinke, c euen onely in worde. D. Yea certainely from [my] * heart. P. e Peraduenture [ſo] but in the meane time prepare thy ſelfe * to bee breeched. D. Ah maſter, pardon [mee] I pray [you]: I confeſſe I haue offended, but of no f ill minde. P. But this ſo g retcheleſſe negligence h doth come next vnto * an ill minde. D. Indeede I doe not deny it, but * I beſeech you to pardon mee, for Ieſus Chriſts ſake. D. What wilt thou doe then, if I ſhall pardon thee? D. I will doe my k dutie hereafter, as I hope. P. * Thou ſhouldeſt haue added, (l by the helpe of God,) but thou careſt for that * but a little. D. Yea maſter God * willing, I will m performe my o dutie hereafter

ter. *P.* Goe to, I *p* pardon thy fault* for thy teares: and I pardon thee of that * condition, that thou * remember [thy] promiſe. *D.* O moſt curteous maſter* I thank you. *P.* *q* Thou ſhalt bee * in ſpeciall fauour with mee, if thou wilt *r* keepe [thy] promiſes. *D.* God *s* the beſt and the greateſt *t* graunt that I may. *P.* * I beſeech him to graunt it.

p forgiue.
* to thy.
* Iwe.
* ſhalt remember.
* I giue [you] thankes.
q I will loue thee dearely. * in the greateſt fauour.
r do as thou ſayeſt.
s [who is] beſt.
t inable mee.
* I pray he grant it.

The 3. Dialogue.

Martin the ſeruant: the Maſter.

MAſter, there is * none to teach in the ſixt forme. *P.* *c* What a thing is this? where is maſter Philippe? *M.* * He is ſicke in his bed. *P.* How knoweſt thou? *M.* * One of the ſcholars of the ſame houſe with him, told [mee.] *P.* Tell my vſher. *M.* Hee is not in his * ſtudie.

* no man who may teach.
c what a matter is that, or what is that
* He is holden with ſickneſſe.
* A certaine one of his houſhold ſcholars ſhewed it.
* little ſtudie.

P. How

P. How knowest thou? *M.* For I *knocked at the doore * three or foure times. *P.* Tell the doctor of the first forme, that he may sende some one *b* of his [fellowes] *M.* What if hee will not sende? *P.* *Go thy way, foole: dost thou thinke *i* him to bee so impudent that he* dare resist? Goe thy way, make haste.

* beat vpon the little doore.
* thrice.

b of his forme.
* oh foole, get thee gone.
i that he is so impudent.
* can refuse.

The 4. Dialogue.

Bardon. Master. [*Scholars.*

MAster. *P.* Hoe, what is it? *B.* There are certaine who would *talke with you. *P.* Where are they? *B.* They *n* expect you in the streete. *P.* I will goe to [them] *euen now. *B.* But they *are in haste. *P.* Runne before, and *o* send them into the court, *p* I follow thee: *q* expect yee in the meane while with silence

[*] the scholars.

* come together with.
n looke for you.
* now, or anone.
* vrge, or are instant
o bring them in into, &c.
p I will followe.
q wayte, or tarry.

*I

* I will bee heere by and by, that I may sende you away to supper.

* I will be present.

D. s Oh what a good speech!

s Oh how pleasant a word!

The 5. Dialogue.

Canell: the Master.

Master, what shall wee *a* repeat to morrow in the morning? *P.* *b* To day in the morning I tould [you] openly before the * dismission of the schoole. *C.* But master, I was not present. *P. Al.* Aske [thy] schoolfellowes: for if * euery one should aske me concerning matters * *d* spoken of mee openly, I pray thee, when would there be an end? therefore * take heede *d* thou be more wise hereafter. *C.* * I will looke to it as much as euer I can. *P.* But where wast thou? *C.* *g* I had gone forth. *P.* * Why wentest thou forth? *C.* That I might looke

a render.

b I shewed you openly to day.

* breaking vp, or leauing off.

Al. Therefore aske.

* all one by one.

* spoken openly of mee, or by mee.

d of which I haue spoken openly.

* make [that] thou be.

* I will care for it for my strength, viz. with all my might, or to my vttermost power.

g went forth.

* What hadst thou gone forth.

looke to some businesse, concerning which my father had written to me. *P.* Of whom askedst thou leaue? *C.* Of the *k* vsher. *P.* Why not rather of mee? *C.* Because you were* busie. *P.* What did I? *C.* You *talked with* men of chiefe note, *who had come to talke with you in the court. *P.* Go thy way: *l* now I remember.

k vndermaister.

* occupied.
*spake vnto.
* honorable personages, viz. worthy men.
* who were come.
l I remember now.

The 6. Dialogue.

The Master: Seruant: Monitours.

HOe Martin. *F.* Anone master, *I am heere. *P.* *Call mee hither the fiue publique monitours, whome *c* I haue chosen yesterday for this moneth: knowest thou not? *F.* * Very weell, for I my selfe was present. *P.* I thinke they are * euery one [of them] in their * place, make hast.

* I am present, or heere sir, or I am readie at hand.
* Call hither to me.
c I chooſed.
* The best, or passing well.
* euerie one of the are. *auditorie, or forme.

F. *f* I

F. *f* I will returne againe very quickly. O maſter wee * are all heer, *Al.* what pleaſeth it you to * commaund? *P.* It was enough to bid, for I am neither *h* Emperour nor magiſtrate. I bad * that you ſhould bee * ſent for hither: that I might *i* admoniſh you of your dutie: harken then with *k* attentiue eares and mindes: you are not ignorant with how great feare of the Lord I * chooſed you openly yeſterday in our common hall: *m* we beganne * with ſacred prayers, our admonition followed and [our] exhortation *n* to all * the companie of ſcholars, concerning the feare of the Lord, and concerning manners, which may *o* become *p* ſtudious [ſcholars] being conuerſant dayly in the ſchoole, and *q* then I chooſed you fiue, not without the *r* teſtimony of the beſt youths, whom I thought fit *s* for this function: laſt of all, * we came to the * later prayer with giuing of thankes:

f I will come againe.
* we all are preſent.
Al. command what you wil.
* commaund as an Emperour.
h a greate commaunder.
* you to be ſent for.
* called for.
i put you in minde.
k attentiuely, or diligently.
* haue choſen.
m we began with prayer. * of ſacred prayer.
n to all the ſchoole.
* the ſcholaſticall company.
o beſeeme.
p painfull youths, or ſtudents.
q afterwards.
r approbation.
s to this.
* it is come.
* ſecond prayer.

therefore *u* yee may not thinke *x* that action, in which the name of the Lord *y* was called vpon so * earnestly, to haue been * a sport, or a iest: and although *a* this office seem both *b* vile and abiect * among the vnskillfull or *c* arrogant, *d* yet beleeue yee * that this your office is both honourable and holy: if so be that, you shall thinke otherwise, it cannot bee, that you can *f* doe your function well: therefore I exhort you *g* as much as I can, and I doe *h* hartily beseech you *i* by Iesus Christ that *k* you performe diligence, with the feare and reuerence of God, in all those things, which you shall vnderstand to *l* pertain to your office: therefore * let all partialitie bee farre away from you, hatred, *o* fauour, studie of reuenging and *p* the like, which carrie men *q* ouerthwart, and doe corrupt *rr* sincere iudgement: feare ye not the threates *r* of the wicked, who are wont to terrifie young

u do not thinke.
x that that action.
y hath beene it vocated. * studiously.
* a toy or foolerie.
a function.
b base.
* at, or with.
c proude.
d notwithstanding.
* your ministerie, or function to be.
f execute, or discharge your duty well. *g* as earnestly.
h intreate witnessing vnto you.
i through Iesus Christ.
k you adde all diligence.
l appertaine, or belong. * let there be away all fauour.
o thanke, reward, or respect.
p the like things.
q amisse.
rr founde.
r of lewde boyes.

young youths of a *s* * base mind, *t* from doing [their] office: for what power haue they ouer you? feare yee him rather, who is your Lord, who hath power of life and of death. I say, *x* * let the fear of him so great a prince, bee alwayes before your eyes. You shall *y* incurre (I knowe) the hatred of some wicked and dissolute [boyes]: but let the loue and dearenesse of * your heauenly father alone *a* bee of more [*weight] * with you, then all the * ill will *c* of all men. Be yee alwayes mindfull of that worde, *d* whereby our Sauior and chiefe Maister did exhort his owne Disciples vnto constancy. If (quoth he) the world hate you, knowe ye, that it * hated mee also before: Therfore *e* esteeme ye as of a flock of wooll, al threatnings of knaues, *f* offences, enmities, *g* for Christ himselfe, so that you may serue faithfully * for the glory of God. * These are the things concerning

s faint hart. * little.
t from executing their function.
x let his feare be alwaies before your eyes. * The feare of him so great a prince let it be alwaies cõuersant to you. *y* run into thee, or be hated of.
* your owne heauenly father.
a may be, or ought to be.
* valewe, or moment. * to you.
* enmities.
c of all people.
d wherewith.
* hath had me in hatred.
e make yee, or esteeme of all threatnings.
f offendings, or grudgings.
g in respect of Iesus Christ. * to the.
* These things are.

which I haue thought *b* * good to admoniſh you now for the ſhortnes of the time, beſides thoſe things which you heard yeſterday in the *Al.* hall. The firſt monitour. O moſt courteous Maiſter, wee giue you *Al.* moſt humble thanks: and wee pray Chriſt that he may alwayes increaſe his gifts * in you. Alſo wee earneſtly *k* deſire of you that you would giue vs your *l* exhortation *m* written; if it be not troubleſome to you: whereby we reading it ouer ſometimes, amongſt our ſelues *o* may faſten it more firmely * in memory. *P.* I will doe that *p* * firſt of all, ſith that you *q* * indeede require a moſt honeſt *r* thing. The firſt Monitour. We *rr* wiſh alſo to haue of you (if it pleaſe you) a little *s* commentary written, concerning the chiefe heads of our *t* office: that wee may bee more certaine, what is eſpecially *u* to be obſerued * of vs in this * behalfe. *E.* Thou admoniſheſt concerning

b that you were to be admoniſhed, or warned of. * you to be now admoniſhed.

Al. common hall.

Al. the greateſt.

* vnto you.

k deſire you.
l admonition.
m written thorowly, or out.

o may remember it the better.
* to memorie.
p preſently, or forthwith. * the verie firſt time. *q* it is an honeſt requeſt.
* you require indeed. *r* matter.
rr deſire.
s a little briefe.
t duty.
u to be cheefly obſerued. * to vs.
* matter.

cerning this, *x* in very fit time, and so I had *y* now of late in my minde: but *z* one thing * after another hath hindered mee daily. Therefore I will giue [you] such a little note, to witte, *a* which may containe whatsoeuer shall belong vnto the *c* duties of the publique Monitours. And you shall *d* write that out of my *e* first draught, which I will keepe * to that ende, that I may deliuer it also to other Monitours *g* to bee hereafter. Now returne yee euery one into his owne * forme. *Ob.* Maister we goe * *b* straight thither.

x in the fittest season. *y* a good while agoe.
z one thing or other. * of another.
a as conteineth.
* appertaine.
c offices.
d write forth, or write downe.
e first example, or patterne.
* therefore.
g that shall bee hereafter.
* auditorie, or place. * the right [way.] *b* straight forth.

The 7. Dialogue.

Clericus. Præceptor.

i MAister may not I and * my cosin goe home? *P.* Whereto? *C.* To the marriage of

i Maister is it not lawfull that I, &c.
i I pray you maister giue me and my cosin leaue, &c.
* my cosin german, or vncles son.
* what thither?

of my *l* cosin germane. *P.* When is shee *m* to be married? *C.* To morrow. *P.* Why will yee goe so quickly? *C.* That wee may change our *n* garments. *P.* * Ye may goe for mee, yet of this condition, that yee returne hither to bedde to morrowe. *C.* What if my vncle *o* will that wee * tarie * the latter wedding day? *P.* I know * certainely that he will not * stay you, so that you tell him * vpon what condition I haue * let you goe. *C.* Wee will * tell the truth. *P.* Goe your way, and *q* beware of all *r* intemperance, and *s* cause that your light may shine before all [men] * whereby that our heauenly father may bee glorified. *C.* Indeede *t* wee hope * that it will so come to passe, *x* he helping vs in all things.

l sisters daughter.
m about to mary.
n apparell, or rayment.
* It is lawfull that ye goe by me, or I graunt you leaue.
o will haue vs to tarrie. * tarry for.
* *repotia*, the feast, the later wedding day. * sufficiently.
* detaine or hould you. * by what law
* dismissed, or sent you away.
* confesse.
q take yee heed.
r disorder, or excesse. *s* see that your light shine.
* whereupon, or that.
t we trust. * it to be, or that it will be so. *x* by his helpe.

The

The 8. Dialogue.

Al. *Rotanus, the Maister.* Al. *Portanus.*

MAister * may I goe foorth? *P.* * What cause hast thou to goe forth? *R.* That I may seeke some one of [our] countrey men in the market. *P.* *b* What need is there of that? *R.* I will *speak to him, *that he put my friends in minde *either to bring or to send me some bread. *P.* Where bread dooth faile, there all things are *f* to be solde. *R.* That is a *g* common prouerbe *b* with vs. *P.* Yea *i* very common euery where, bread is so necessary to the life of mortall [men.] But to the matter, wilt thou goe forth now? *R.* Maister if it please you, lest I lose *k* the occasion of my businesse. *P.* Goe thy way, and make hast to return before dinner. *R.* *l* Indeed I *will doe [my] indeuour.

* is it lawfull for me to goe forth?
* What cause of going forth is to thee.
* what is that needfull? *b* whereto.
* I commaund him.
* that he admonish mine.
* of breade either to be brought, or sent to me: or of bringing, or sending me bread.
f saleable, or to be sett a sale to buy breade. *g* vsuall, or vulgar. *b* amongst vs. *i* very vsuall. *k* this occasion, or oportunitie. *l* Truely.
* will giue my diligence, or do my best.

The

The 9. Dialogue.

Puer. Magister.

* Is it not lawfull for me to go forth?
* whereto, or what need is there?
* shooes for vs, or to vs.
l why thither?
m To pole vs.
* haires.
* haue you now.
n goe to see.
* bring a certificate to mee.
* to morrow day.
* care for.
p by the helpe of God.
q commend me kindly to your mother.
* officiously.
* in my words.
r from mee.

* MAy I not goe forth together with my brother? *P.* *What cause is there? *B.* That my mother may buy vs * shooes: and then that wee may goe vnto the barbar. *P.* *l* Whereto? *B.* *m* To cut [our] *hayre. *P.* What neede * is there now? *B.* That wee may *n* visit my vncle to morrow, if the Lord shall permit. *P.* Goe and returne quickly to your study. But hoe, boyes, * bring mee a testimonie from your mother, against * to morrow, or bring a witnesse. *B.* I will *look to that diligently, *p* God assisting [me.] Maister will you haue any thing? *P.* That yee *q* salute your [illegible] in my name.

The

The 10. Dialogue.

Albertus, The Maister.

MAister * may wee not goe to the barbar? *P.* † Whereto? *A.* That wee ‖ may pole our hayre. *P.* ✕ Yee would * gladly goe forth sixe times * euery day, but * tarry vnto * to morrow, that yee may goe together with the rest. *A.* But there will bee *a* a throng in the barbars shop, *b* for the market. *P.* What then? yee will haue *c* leasure enough to waite. *d* Betake your self to [your] study. *A.* Maister, as it *e* pleaseth [you.]

* is it not lawfull for vs, or to vs?
† why thither?
‖ may be poled.
✕ yee would wish to goe forth.
* goe forth willingly. * dayly
* expect yee.
* to morrow day.
a a great company, or croud,
b because of the market.
c time enough.
d Get you.
e listeth or liketh you.

The 11. Dialogue.

Bargius. the Maister.

MAister *f* I am sent for * by my father. P. Where is he?

f my father hath sent for me. * of.

B. In

B. In the Inne. *P.* When came hee? *B.* He came euen now. *P.* Who *told thee so quickly? *B.* Hee sent a seruant vnto mee. *P.* Where is hee? *B.* Hee *b* lookes for me before the doores. *P.* Why hast thou not *brought him in? *B.* Hee would not *come in. *P.* Why so? *B.* Because, as he saith, *i* he is *in hast. *P.* Call him, that I may talke with him *k* a word or two, and *l* then goe thy way: but bee * carefull that thou *be here *very quickly. *B.* *m* I goe to call [him.]

* shewed.

b tarieth for me standing before the doores.
* sent in him,
* enter in.

i he is in haste.
* vrged by haste.
* in few [words,]
k a little.
l afterwardes.
* care thou. * be present. * the very first, *m* I will goe.

The 12. Dialogue.

The Master. Buscine.

WHere is Martin? *R.* Hee went to the market. *P.* Whereto? *R.* To buy (as he sayd) a girdle. *P.* *a* He ought not to go foorth without my commandement:

a He should not haue gone forth vnbidden, or without my leaue.

ment: but this [is] nothing to thee: who shall giue you [your] drinking? *R.* He said* that he wold come againe at two of the clocke, that hee * might giue it vs. *P.* What if hee deceiue [you?] *R.* *c* That is not his *custom. *P.* *e* Except hee shall bee present at the *f* hour *put [my] wife in minde *of your drinking: for [she] hath another keye of the *butterie.

* himselfe to returne at the second houre.
* may giue vs [our drinking.]
c That thing.
* manner.
e vnlesse.
f houre appointed.
* admonish my wife.
* concerning.
* store house, or storecellar.

The 13. Dialogue.

The Master. Scarron.

I Maruell greatly from whence thou* now commest? *S.* Master I returne from home. *P.* Why * wentest thou home? *S.* To *k* aske [my] drinking. *P.* *l* For what cause broughtest thou not it? *S.* My mother *m* was *busie. *P.* What then? oughtest thou to goe forth without my

* commest now.
* hadst thou gon.
k fetch.
l Wherefore hadst thou not brought it
m was about businesse. * busied.

my commandement? *S.* I confesse I ought not. *P.* Therefore what hast thou deserued? *S.* *n* To receiue *nn* stripes: but *o* master, I pray you pardon mee. *P.* Why * askedst thou not leaue to goe forth? *S.* Because *q* I durst not trouble you. *P.* What did I? *S.* You held a certaine little book and *r* read something. *P.* It may bee so, but *s* notwithstanding yee trouble me oftentimes, for a lighter matter: now therefore prepare thy selfe to bee beaten. *S.* *t* O master spare mee, I pray you. *P.* Suffer [me] that I may * bethink my selfe * a little before: goe to, I spare [thee,] both because thou confessest it * ingenuously, also for that thou seemest to mee *y* studious enough. *S.* Most curteous master I giue [you] * most humble thankes.

n To be breeched.
nn ierks.
o I pray you maister pardon mee.
* hast thou not asked leaue of going forth.
q I was afraid of troubling you.
r you did.
s neuertheleſſe yee interrupt mee.
t I pray you maſter ſpare me.
* thinke.
* ſomewhat.
* freely.
y ſufficiently painfull.
* the greateſt thankes.

The

The 14. Dialogue.

William: the Master.

MAster *I haue no paper left to write: * will you giue [mee] a booke? *P.* Vnto what vse? *G.* Partly * for dialogues, partly * for examples. *P.* Hast thou *c* put them into thy booke? *G.* I haue put them in. *P.* * Shew [me.] *G.* Master * see. *P.* What [is] that? thou hast *e* put down *f* xviii: wilt thou then haue of the *g* greater? *G.* If it please you. *P.* Aske of [my] seruant: and *h* lest hee doubt, shew him thy booke, that hee may * put the same into *i* his [booke.] *G.* I heare [you.] *P.* Heare also, * take heede thou dost not *k* abuse thy paper, lest thy father bee angrie *l* with thee grieuously. *G.* God graunt I may vse [it] well.

* there remaineth no paper to me, or paper remaineth not to mee.
* whether will you.
* to dialogues, or conferences. * to write copies.
c set them downe.
* let me see.
* behold to you.
e written downe.
f eighteen sheets.
g greater paper.
h that he may not doubt.
* referre or write downe.
i his owne book.
* beware.
k misspend or mar.
l at thee.

The

The 15. Dialogue.

Griuet: the Master.

MAster may I goe forth? P. *n* For what cause? *G.* That I may buy * table knives. P. Where are [the knives] which thou haddest? *G.* I left [them] at home. P. *o* Why so? *G.* Because they were * becomme dull and good for nothing. P. Hast thou money to buy *q* others? *G.* My mother gaue mee. P. Who shall bee [thy] *r* helper to buy [them?] *G.* Gerard. P. Goe verely: and take heed * lest you be *t* deceiued. *G.* Wee will *n* beware * by Gods help. P. Indeed he helpeth all [men]; but them especially, who refer all things to * his honour.

n Wherefore?
* knives for the table.

o What?
* already dull and vnprofitable.
q other knives.
r helpe thee.
* lest [deceipt] be put vpon you, or lest it be deceiued vnto you.
t cosened, circumuented, or ouerreached.
n take heed.
* God helping.
* the honour of him.

The

The 16. Dialogue.

Vernet: the Master. Spatula.

MAster * may I speake vnto you a worde or two? P. Speake. *V.* Wee two *b* propounded (*c* if it might seeme [good] so vnto you) to go walke *d* abroad whilst the rest play. P. Whither will yee goe forth? *V.* Into the neerest * suburbs. P. But what will you doe walking? *S.* Wee will handle some *f* dialogue. P. But of good and honest matters. *S.* This fairnesse of the time, and so * goodly a *g* face of the earth will *h* offer vnto vs some * fitte matter to talke of. P. * There is neuer wanting matter of praising God, onely to his true worshippers. *V.* Neuer *l* in very deed: but that we may return to the purpose, master * will you suffer vs *m* to goe forth

* is it lawful [for me] to speake a few words vnto you.
b determined.
c if you should thinke fit. *d* without doores.

* places neere vnto the citie walls, or vnder the citie walls.
f speech, or conference.
* faire.
g shewe.
h giue, or afford.
* honest argument.
* matter of lauding God is neuer wanting.
l truly, or indeed.
* do you permit vs. *m* to walke out of the citie.

foorth without the citie. P. n I would neuer permit [you] but that your perpetual o fidelity *hath beene thorowly knowne vnto me, and [your] true loue p of learning: especially sith that lewde youths haue deceiued mee often q in this kinde: therfore go ye forth, and then returne qq quickly to supper.

n Iwould neuer suffer you but that.
o trustinesse. *had beene. p of learning, had beene tried.
q after this manner, or herein.
qq in due time, or due season.

The 17. Dialogue.

Isaias: the Master.

MAster, * may I goe forth? P. Whither * wouldst thou goe? I. To the z tailor. P. Whereto? I. To fetch [my] * ouerstockes. P. Are they x made alreadie? I. They are I thinke. P. Thou sayest well y I thinke: because the matter is vncertaine. I. But hee had promised mee against this day. P. What if

* is it lawfull to goe abroade.
* dost thou couet to goe forth.
z botcher, or mender of olde clothes. * breeches, hose for the thighes. x done.
y I gesse, or suppose

if hee z deceiue? *I.* It will bee no maruell. P. Now also thou hast spoken truly, for *a* artificers seldome *b** performe their promise against the promised time. *I. c* Notwithstanding master I go to see, if you permit mee. P. *c* I hinder thee not. *I.* Master will you any thing? P. Yea that thou make hast: *lest thou come to short *e* to thy lesson. *I. ee* You admonish [mee] well: I goe my way.

z deceiue thee.

a craftsmen. *b* do fulfil their promise * performe fidelitie. *c* neuerthelesse I will go. *c* I hinder thee nothing. * lest thou be wanting. *e* to thy lesson. *e* to take thy lesson, or lest thou cannot say *ee* you giue mee good counsell.

The 13. Dialogue.

Caius: the Master.

* Is it lawfull to goe forth.

MAy I goe abroade? P. Whither? *C.* Home. P. Hoe, *g* to gadde home so oft? *C.* My mother commanded that I and my brother should * goe to her to day. P. *b** For what matter? *C.* That our *i* girle might

g to goe so oft home. * had commaunded. * come vnto her. *b* whereto, or to what end? * for cause of what matter? *i* maide.

* search, or picke [our] garments to vs.
* what is this?
* Are there lice to you? Are yee louſie? * And indeed many. n we haue manie. * admoniſhed my wife, or put my wife in minde of it.
o we haue not been bould. p difficult, or ſtraight towards you, or hard to be pleaſed.
q ſee that you be kept cleanly.
* your cleanlineſſe of all. r yee are.
* reioice.
* an occaſion of viſiting your mother, to be giuen.
* be ſearched thorowly to you.
x quiet or content her. * reſt you, or be ſtill.
A. Tornator.
a lads or ſcholars.
* is it lawfull for me. * whither?

* looke our clothes. P. * What [is] that? * haue you lice? C. * Yea indeed n many. P. Why haue yee not * told my wife [of it?] C. o Wee durſt not. P. As tho ſhe is ſo very p hard. She hath a girle eſpecially for that cauſe, that ſhee may q looke to * the cleanenes of you all: neither r are yee ignorant of it, but yee * are glad too haue an occaſion giuen you to ſee your mother: tarrie therfore; I will take order to morrow, that [your] clothes * bee thorowly looked. C. But [my] mother will chide vs. P. I my ſelfe will x pacifie her, * be yee quiet.

The 19. Dialogue.

A. Tornarus. Maſter: a the boyes

MAſter, * may I goe home to morrow? P. * where to

to? *T.* *c* To fetch bread. *P.* *Hast thou no bread left? *T.* *I haue some indeede, but very little. *P.* What [doth] [thy] brother? * is hee to goe vvith thee? *T.* My father hath *bidden [him] *P.* When *g* metteſt thou with him? *T.* On Thurſday vvhen hee * came into this citie. *P.* Where ſaweſt thou him? *T.* At the market. *P.* Doeſt thou not lye? *T.* I doe not lye. *P.* *How wilt thou prooue [this?] *T.* There are of my ſchoolefellowes who were preſent. *P.* Who *I pray thee? *T.* Blaſe and Audax *m* are here. *P.* Boyes, is it true? *Pu.* [It is] *very true. *P.* How knowe yee? *Pu.* Wee ſaw his father and wee heard the very words. *P.* If it be ſo *I giue thee leaue to go home with [thy] brother. *T.* Maſter farewell. *P.* The Lorde God *p* keepe you. *T.* Wee wiſh you the ſame *q* from our *heart. *P.* But hoe, when will you be *here againe? *T.* To mor-

c To require. * doth there remaine no bread to thee. * There remaineth indeed, but &c. * will he goe, &c. * commaund ſo. *g* ſpakeſt thou with him? * had comne. *i* ſpeake vntruly. * whence. * at length. *m* are preſent. * It is true altogether. * I permit that thou goe. *p* God be with you, preſerue you. * we praie the ſame. *q* heartily. * minde. * come hither againe.

morrow at euening, *s* God assisting. *P.* * See that thou *t* remember [thy] promise. *T.* I will bee carefull. *P.* *x* Verely, as thou art woont. *T.* Yea, *xx* I hope, better: * vvill you any thing? *P.* *z* * That you doe my commendations to your parents. *T.* I will doe it willingly: master, farewell againe. *P.* * Fare yee well also: and walke * softly *b* for the heate of the sunne. *T.* Wee are wont to doe soe.

s God willing.
* Care, or be carefull of. *t* be mindfull of. *x* Euen.
xx I will be more carefull. * whether will you any thing?
z That you commend me to your parents. * that you shewe salutation [or health] to [your] parents in my words [or in my name] * yee also farewell. * with a slowe pase, not too fast.
b because of the heate.

The 20. Dialogue.

The Maister Villariane.

WHat meaneth it, that thou hast *c* beene away this whole weeke? *d* * I was of necessity to tarry at home. *P.* Wherefore? *V.* * That I might be with my mother who was sicke. *P.* What * seruice didst thou perform vnto

* what will it to it selfe.
c been absent. *d* I was to stay at home. * It behoued mee to stay, &c. * That I might be present to my mother.
* office.

vnto her? *V.* * I read to her very often. *P.* What didst thou reade? *V.* Something out of the * holy scripture. *P.* That [is] a holy and laudable * seruice. I wish all would * so study the word of GOD! But what? didst thou nothing besides? *V.* As oft as *g* it was needfull, I * serued her with [our] *h* girle. *P. Al.* Are all these things true? *V.* I haue * testimony. *P.* *k* Bring it forth. *V.* *l* Beholde. *P.* Who writte it? *V.* Our seruant * for my mother. *P.* I acknowledge his *m* hand, because thou hast oft brought *n* [it] mee from him. *V.* * May I then returne vnto my *p* seat? *P.* * Why shouldest thou not, sith thou hast satisfied me? *V.* Master * I giue you thanks.

* I did reade more often to her.
* sacred letters.
* ministerie.
* study so in the word.
g there was neede. * did minister to her.
h maide seruant.
Al. whether are these things true altogether. * witnesse, or euidence.
k let mee see it.
l See. * in the name of my mother. *m* writing.
n a writing, or his hand. * Is it lawfull therefore,
p forme, or place.
* what elle should be lawfull? or why should it not be lawfull?
* I giue thankes [to you.]

The 21. Dialogue.

Al. *Lucet, the* q *vnder-master.*

MAster.* may I goe foorth? *H.* s What cause* hast thou to go forth? *L.* I must go to the market. *H.* *Wherto? *L.* That I may buy leather. *H.* For what t vse? *L.* *u For the soles of my shooes. *H.* Who shall helpe thee in the buying? *L.* A certaine townesman to whom my father hath* committed this. *H.* *Thou shouldest* haue comn to me with the rest who* went to the market. *L.* I was busied. *H.* In what matter? *L.* In writing letters to my father. *H.* When wilt thou* send y them? *L.* To day, if I shall finde* any one of our countrymen in the market. *H.* Goe thy way, and* remember to bee present at the* accustomed hower. *L.* I will remember.

Al. Lacet.
q vsher. * is it not lawfull for me to, &c.
s what neede hast thou to goe forth?
* is to thee of going.
* Why thither?
t purpose.
* To the.
u for soling.
* commaunded, or giuen this in charge.
* thou hadst ought, or shouldest.
* to goe vnto.
* haue gone forth to, &c.

* giue. y those letters. * any our countriemen.
* thou shalt be mindefull.
* wonted.

The

The 22. Dialogue.

Arator, the Master.

MAster, * I went foorth by your * permission * at one of the clocke: now I returne. *P.* Hast thou * dispatched thy businesse? *A.* I haue dispatched it, c thankes [be] to God. *P.* Well done, what a clocke is it? *A.* * It is almost two. *P.* * Call mee [my] seruant, c and then goe to [thy] drinking with the rest.

* I had gone forth.
* leaue at the first houre. * cared for, or looked to.
c I thanke God.
* the second houre is at hand.
* Call my seruant to mee. c afterwardes.

The 23. Dialogue.

Heugh, the Master.

MAster, will you * lend mee some money? *P.* * What neede hast thou of money? *H.* That I may c satisfie Sylvius. *P.* How

* giue mee mutually, or to lend a little money.
* what need is to thee of money?
c pay.

How much doest thou owe him? *H.* * Three halfepence. *P.* * For what cause? *H.* Because *e* hee hath written some Dialogues * for me. *P.* Shew [them.] *H.* See, if it please [you] *P.* Goe to [my] Vsher, *f* tell [him] that hee may giue [thee] *g* as much as thou desirest. *H.* Master * I giue [you] thankes. *P.* * *gg* There is no [cause] that thou giue mee [thanks], but *b* put it into thy book. *H.* But I haue * set it downe in my booke already. *P.* Well done, shew it to the *k* Vsher himselfe.

* a penny with a halfe.
* By what name.
e he writ.
* to mee.
f bid him.
g so much as, or how much.
* I giue thankes to you.
* It is not. *gg* there is no cause of thankes. *b* referre it, or set it downe in thy booke.
* referred it now.
k vndermaster, vsher.

The 24. Dialogue.

Al. *Plasius, the Master.*

Al. Blasius.
* is it lawfull.
m gardian, or gouernour. *n* whereto? * had commanded, or bidden.
* meete with him, or come vnto him.

MAster * may I goe to [my] *m* Tutor. *P.* *n* What cause mooueth thee? *B.* Hee * commaunded that I should * talke with

with him to daie * if I could tend. P. When *o* commaunded hee? *B.* * Now three daies agoe. P. Where * sawest thou him? *B.* In the court, which is * ouer against the *p* Church. P. But *q* see thou doe not lie. *B.* * Farre bee it from mee to lie: if thou wilt, I wil * bring witnesses of my schoolefellowes, which were present with mee. P. Who are they? *B.* Daniel and *Al.* Corderius: wilt thou that I *t* goe to call them? P. Tarrie, I will talke with them. But *u* tell [me] *uu* what dooth [thy] *x* Tutor needde thy * help? *B.* *y* To write out some thing. P. * At what *z* clocke then wilt thou goe vnto him? *B.* Now, if it please you. P. When wilt thou *a* returne hither? *B.* As soone as hee shall * dismisse mee. P. Now goe thy waie, and *c* * doe my heartie commendations to him. *B.* I will doe it willingly.

* if it might be lawfull by my leasure. * now the third day agoe.
* hast thou seene.
* of the region.
p temple. *q* take heed thou lie not.
* let a lye be farre from mee. * giue.

Al. Corberius.
t send for them.
u tell mee.
uu what neede hath thy tutor of thy helpe?
x gouernour.
* diligence or labour.
y to set downe.
* therefore at what houre.
z come hither againe.
* send me away, or let me goe.
c commend mee heartily to him.
* say vnto him very much salutation from mee.

The

The 25. Dialogue.

Scriba, the Master.

MAster, my father *e* inuiteth you to dinner, if it please you. *M.* Is hee alone? *S.* I thinke [hee is] alone, *f* besides *our housholde. *M.* Excuse me to him, for *g* I was inuited *h* otherwhere *i* euen now. Notwithstanding giue him thankes *from me. *S.* Wil you *l* any other thing? *M.* Nothing but that thou returne *m* quickly to the schoole. *S.* [I will returne] quickly, *by the helpe of God.

e biddeth, or desireth you.
f except for our housholld he hath no guests.
*. the people of our owne house.
g I am bidden.
h otherwise, or to another place.
i alreadie.
* in my name or worde. *l* any thing else.
m timely, or betimes, early.
* God assisting, or helping.

The 26. Dialogue.

Gasper, the Master.

MAster *may I haue leaue to goe forth? P. Whither? G. First

* is it lawfull.

G. First to the *p* tailour, *q* afterwards to the barbar. *P.* Why to the tailour? *G.* That I may * get my ſtockings amended. *P.* Are they *s* torne? *G.* [They are] ſo torne, that I can ſcarce put them on. *P.* Why to the barbar? *G.* That I may ſhew him * a boyle which I haue riſen *t* of late in my thigh. *P.* Vncouer it that I may ſee it. *G.* See [it,] ſeeing it pleaſeth you ſo. *P.* It is * a fellon. *G.* *x* I did coniecture ſo: *P.* When thou haſt opened it to the barbar, * requeſt him, to giue thee an *z* emplaſter, *a* fit for an vlcer. *G.* I will doe * as you aduiſe. *P.* But is there any who will goe forth with thee? *G.* Yea, Iohn Fluuian. *P.* What buſines hath he? *G.* [Hee] alſo will goe to the barbar. *P.* Goe yee then together and returne *b* likewiſe. *G.* Will you any thing * elſe? *P.* That you * returne quicklie, leſt you * loſe your drinking.

p botcher.
q and then.
* care for my ſtockings to be mended.
s rended.
* an vlcer which is riſen to me in theſe dayes.
t now lately.
* a ſore or boile called a cats-hair.
x ſo I gheſſed.
* deſire of him that he adde to thee
z ſalue.
a good for a boile.
* that which you counſell.

b in like manner together.
* beſides.
* haſten your returne.
* be puniſhed by your drinking, or by the loſſe of your drinking.

The

The 27. Dialogue.

Latonus, the Maſter.

MAſter * may we haue leaue to goe forth? P. Are yet many who * deſire to goe? L. Almoſt all. P. * What meaneth this? L. There is a market to day, * thence it is that almoſt euery one will *g* buy ſomething for himſelfe. P. Now I am buſier, then that I can *h* inquire into the cauſe of euery ones going forth: goe therefore to the * ſubdoctour, who may *i* take notice, and himſelfe may * conduct you, if he be at leaſure. L. * VVee thanke you moſt curteous Maſter.

* is it lawful for.
* will goe.
* What will this to it ſelfe.
* thereupon it commeth to paſſe.
g buy himſelfe.
* know the cauſe of going forth of euery one.
h examine the reaſon.
* vſher, or teacher vnder the vſher.
i know.
* goe with you, lead you forth.
* moſt curteous maſter we thanke you.

The

The 28. Dialogue.

The Master, Theophilus.

HAst thou then * mette with Peter to day? *T.* *To day. P. Where? *T.* In the ◦ Church. P. At what ◦ clocke? *T.* At eight in the morning. P. *Askedst thou him not when he will come to the schoole againe? *T.* I asked [him.] P. VVhat [saide] hee? *T.* I knowe not quoth he. P. *Thou shouldest haue * exhorted him * to returne speedily. *T.* I did it, and indeede ◦ * at large. P. Thou didst well: but what *Al.* answered hee? *T.* *That he was stayed still by [his] father to gather [his] fruits. P. VVhat if thou write to his father himselfe concerning *the state of our schoole? for peradventure he will be mooued, * to send backe [his] sonne the sooner. *T.* If it shall

* talked with.
* yes euen to day.
◦ temple.
* hast thou not asked him &c.
* he is to go to the schoole againe, or to returne to it.
* Thou oughtest to exhort him.
* perswade him.
◦ largely, or in a long speech.
* in many words.
Al. doth he answer.
* Himselfe to be kept back as yet by [his] father, to gather fruits.
* our scholasticall state. * that he may send backe.

shall † seeme good so vnto you, I will doe it and that * carefully. P. Therefore doe [it] * the very first time: but heare, write †† most fully: afterwards shew me by letters, before thou * deliuer them to be ‖ carried. *T.* Master I will doe it * carefully.

† seeme so
* diligently.
* also the first time, or very quickly.
†† at large.
* giue them.
‖ conueied or sent away.
* diligently.

The 29. Dialogue.

Petruell, the Master.

MAster, * may I goe foorth by your leaue? P. VVhither must thou goe? *Pe.* To the barbar. P. * Hast thou no other businesse? P. *Al.* To goe from the barbar to buy poynts, from thence * to get mee to the * shoomaker. P. ‡ Why to the shoomaker? P. That he may * put a latchet to one of my shoes. P. VVhen wilt thou dispatch all these things? P. ‖ VVithin the space of

* is it lawful for me to goe forth.
* Is there no other businesse to thee *Al.* I will go.

* to go, * collar, ‡ why wilt thou go

* knit to, or tie a shoolatchet.

‖ within an houres space.

of an houre, as I hope. P. Peraduenture there will bee many waiting in the barbars shop. P. It may be: but if I shall see, that I must tarry longer there, I will expect vntill Saturday. P. Is there another who will goe forth? P. Pontanus saith, that hee will buy paper. P. Doest thou knowe that hee hath neede? P. I knowe [it.] P. Goe yee therefore together: both of you care diligently for your owne businesse, and be not loyterers. P. Wee will take heede, God helping.

* expecting. * to be tarried.

* stay or tarry. * the day of the Sabboth.

* himselfe to be willing to buy paper. * need to be to him

* either of you let him care for diligently.

* neither be ye slowbackes, or truants. * willing.

The 30. Dialogue.

Carbonarius, the Master.

MAy I haue leaue to go forth? P. Whither? C. To the *d* taylour. P. *e* Whereto? C. That he may take measure of me for a coate

* Is it lawfull to goe forth.

d botcher, or mender of clothes.

e Why thither? * That he may measure out a coate to be made for me

coate. P. * What stuffe hast thou to make it on? C. Blacke cloth. P. Where is it? C. In my *f* chest. P. But * Who is thy tailour? C. Peter Sylvius. P. Is he a skilfull * workman? C. I haue heard so, and hee is knowen to my father, who commanded * mee to goe to him. P. Where dwelleth hee? C. * In the hospitall streete. P. It is not very farre: see that thou *gg* runne not vp and downe. C. I will take heede. P. * They easily obtaine leaue of mee who neuer deceiue [me.] C. GOD * forbidde that I * euer deceiue you.

* what matter is there to thee.

f arke.

* who is a tailor to thee?

* artificer.

* that I should goe vnto him. * In the streete of the hospitall, or almes house.

gg wander not.

* They who neuer deceiue, do obtaine leaue of me easily. * turne it away, i deceiue euer.

The 31. Dialogue.

Luterinus, the Master.

MAster * may I speake a word or two? P. Speake what thou wilt. *L.* When sometimes you

* is it lawfull [to speake] a fewe words.

you say to some of vs, * where is * the bellowes? or giue mee the bellowes: *k* it doth not appear whether *follis* be of the Masculine, or Feminine gender. P. I confess it doth not appeare: what then? *L.* * How therfore can we know? P. Why haue ye neuer asked mee * of this? *L.* We aske so many things so often, that we are afraid, lest we should bee troublesome to you. P. As if indeede I euer * make shew of this: contrarily, I loue you so much more, * as you aske the ofter: for what doe I more desire then that * at length I may see you both notable [boyes] and most learned? *L.* Most curteous master * wee giue you verie hearty thankes. P. * I my selfe and yee owe that thankes to our God, who * alone of his goodnes hath giuen a good will to both of vs. *L.* Hee graunt, that wee *q* may alwaies vse this benefit well * to his owne glory: But tell [vs] I pray you, of what gender

* where is *follis*.
* the paire of bellowes, *k* it is not plaine.
* Therefore how?
* concerning this
* beare this before mee.
* by how much you aske me more often. * I may see you somtimes.
* the best and most learned.
* we haue the greatest thankes.
* I and ye.
* alone hath giuen a good will to both of vs of his gentlenesse.
q vse alwaies this benefit rightly.
* to the glorie of him.

* would had said.
* it to bee.

der is *Follis*? P. Of the masculine. L. But I rather * would haue said * that it is of the feminine Gender. P. Wherefore? L. Because * *Pellis* is such a one, which is *t* set downe for an example, in our * Accidence. P. Thou diddest * gheesse at that, not without cause: for [wordes] ending in *is*, *x* of which sort this worde *pellis* is, are feminines * for the most part. L. Not all therefore? P. There is *y* scarse any rule so generall which wanteth an exception: therefore *Follis* *z* doth fall vnder an exception, because it is the masculine [gender.] So some other; as *ignis*, *piscis*, *axis*. L. But *a* how may I* know them? P. Thou shalt * easily know them, when thou shalt come to the rules of Graunmar: But in the mean time *b* obserue those * attentiuely who speake Latine, and * apply thy selfe diligently *d* to to the imitation of them. L. But ma-

* [this word] *pellis*, is of the feminine Gender. *t* put.
* rudiments [of the Latin tongue,] or the introduction
* coniecture, or iudge.
* what a word?
* of the greatest part.
y scarcely.

z is contained vnder.

a from whence.
* knowe them easily.
b marke diligently
* the scholars speaking latin.
* accommodate.
d to imitate them.

master, *that is long to. P. *e*Very goodly buildings are not made *but in long time. *L.* Experience teacheth vs that: But my father would see me *g* learned in a years space. P. And I would see it * in the space of one day: But what *h* doest thou? * time is to be expected in all things. Thy father * because hee hath no learning, knoweth not *i* what learning is worth, nor with how great labors it is gotten. *L.* You say the *k* trueth: but what may I answer vnto him, when hee *l* complaines against me, *m* of the space of [so] long time in getting * learning? P. I will teach thee, *n* whilst wee are at supper: now goe to play with the rest, that I may *o* betake my selfe * vnto [my] studie. *L.* Master I *p* pray you pardon me, I haue *q* interrupted you. P. Thou hast * not interrupted mee: for I was not busied: Moreouer, if it had been troublesome to me to hear thee, *s* could I not haue * deferred

* this is farre to.
e worthy or famous.
* except.

g to be a scholar.
* in a dayes space.

h meanest thou?
* we must expect a time in all things.
* because he hath not learned letters.
i the worth, or price of learning.

k true, or that which is true.
l wonders at me, or chides mee.
m concerning the long time.
* letters. *n* betweene supping, or as we sit at supper.
o go, or get me.
* into, *p* pardon me I pray you.
q troubled you.
* hindred me nothing.
s was I not able.
* reiected, or put thee off.

ferred thee vnto another time? *L.* *u* You might haue done that *x* by your owne right. *P.* Therefore goe thy way.

u you were able [to doe.]
x at your pleasure, or by your owne authoritie.

The 32. Dialogue.

Castrinouanus: the Master.

MAster God saue you. *P.* Thou comest * in due time: * what newes bringest thou? *C.* My father *z* intreateth you that wee may goe together * for [our] recreation into his orchard in the *a* suburbs. *P.* The fairnesse of the weather doth inuite vs thervnto: and now wee are *b* keeping holyday: but what shall wee see there *c* pleasant *d* to bee beholden? *C.* Diuers and faire trees with their fruits, also a marueilous varietie of herbes and flowers. *P.* Nothing is more pleasant then those things, at this time. *C.*

* luckily, or happily. * what dost thou report.
z beseecheth you.
* for the cause of our minde, or recreation vnder the.
a citie walls.
* cleerenesse.
* to that thing.
b vnoccupied.
c which is pleasant.
d to the sight, or viewe, or worth the seeing.

* Such

* Such is the *e* bountie of God towards vs. *P.* How indeede ought wee * to extoll him with *f* continuall praises? *C.* But I am afraid * lest wee cause my father to stay. *P. b* Expect so long, whilst I change my gowne, that I may bee more fit to walke. * I am alreadie prepared, now let vs go: But is [your] father at home? *C. k* Hee expecteth vs *l* before the doores. *P.* The matter * is well: see that thou salute him *m* decently. *C.* We haue beene admonished often concerning this matter, * by your instruction.

* That is. *e* goodnesse.
* to prosecute.
f dayly. * lest we be in delay [or a hindrance] to my father.
b Tary, or wayte
i prepared, readie.
* now I am readie.
k He tarrieth for vs.
l without, or at the doores.
* hath it false well.
m comelily, seemely, reuerently.
* you teaching vs.

The 33. Dialogue.

Dauid. The Master.

* MY father *n* commendeth him verie heartily vnto you. *P.* Sayest thou [so?] when returned

* my father doth say verie much salutation vnto you.
n doth hartily commend him.

returned he * from the country? *D.* Onely yesterday. *P.* How doth hee? *D.* *a* Passing well. *P.* *b* But thy mother, where is shee? *D.* Shee is *Al.* in England as yet. *P.* Where in England? *D.* At *q* *Al.* Cicester. *P.* What heare you concerning her? *D.* * that shee is in good health, through the * goodnesse of God. *P.* The Lord God * preserue her. *D.* I pray so to. *P.* * Recomend mee very heartily to thy father. *D.* I will doe it * carefully.

* out of the countrey.
a very well.
* the best of all.
b but where is thy mother.
Al. in France.
q Chichester.
Al. Orleans.
* to be indued with good health.
* benefit or mercie.
* keepe her safe.
* Say againe very much salutation to thy father in my words. * diligently

The 34. Dialogue.

Buchod, the Master.

MAster, * may *a* I haue a few [words?] *P.* *b* Speake freely. *B.* Why doe we not say, *hic arbor*, *c* like as *hic labor*? In like manner, why doe wee not * pronounce the Genitiue case, *arboris*, *d* the

* is it lawfull.
a intreate.
b say. c aswell as wee say. * vtter, or bring forth.

d the last saue one long, as *e* commonly in other Nounes of the same termination? P. Because *f* vse of speaking hath approued it otherwise, * for the * analogy hath not place euery where: but where *g* it failes, * their manner is to be followed, who haue spoken * well and purely: for very Iatin it selfe doth * stand more *h* by vse & authority, then by reason. B. Giue therefore authority *k* concerning the Noun *arbor*. P. *Arboris exesæ truncis*, in Virgil. Doest thou not see here manifestly both the Gender and *l* the Accent? B. Master * I see it. But are there not others, of the same accent? P. First of all, all Greek [Nounes] as *Castor Castoris*, *Hector*, *Nestor*, and like [Nounes.] In like manner these two of the Neuter Gender, *aquor*, *aquoris*, *marmor marmoris*. There are also certaine Adiectiues, as *memor memoris*, and *immemor* compounded of it: * such also are the compounds of *Decus* and *corpus*, as *indecor indecoris*,

d the last syllable saue one. * almost.
e vsually.
* custome, or the manner. * for neither the analogie hath, &c.
* the manner of speaking proportionably to the common rules of Grammar.
f the analogie.
* the vse of those [men] * rightly.
* consist. *g* in vse, or practise then our reason.
k for *arbor*, for the manner of the increase, or accent and Gender.
l the quantitie, or increase.
* I see it.
* also.
* the compounds of *decus*, &c. are such.

tricorpor, tricarporis. But thou * maiest finde out easily o by thee selfe, these things noted *oo amongst the Grammarians, for this thy age doth require * daily greater diligence. * Moreouer, thou wilt holde these things more firmly in memory, p which thou hast found out, by thine owne labour and diligence. B. Most curteous Master, * I giue you thanks, that you doe not onely q teach mee, but also admonish [mee] with so great curtesie: P. Thou doest well: but in the meane time * I would haue thee to remember * to ascribe onely to God, whatsoeuer good thing commeth to thee [from my labour: for wee labour in vain in teaching, vnlesse * God shall blesse our labours. Thou knowest that of the Apostle, Neither he that planteth is anything, neither he that watereth, but God that giueth the increase. B. Truely we should be more * senselesse then lead, if we should y bee igno-

* shalt.
o of thee selfe.
* at. oo by the Grammarians.
* euerie day.
* It commeth hither that thou wilt hould in firmer memorie these same things.
p which thou shalt finde out by, &c.
* I giue thankes to you. q teach me so curteously.

* I will thee to remember.
* to referre only to God, as being receiued of him whatsoeuer, &c.
* the fauour of God shall come to our labours.

* heauie, blockish, or dull.
y not knowe these.

ignorant of these things, which you * beate vpon so oft to vs, and so diligently. *P.* It behoueth you both to remember, and also to record [them] * so much more carefully. But now it is time, that thou * betake thy selfe, to thy daily taske, * and I will shut vp my selfe in the meane time, into my * study.

* inculcate.

* more diligently. by so much. * referre. * but I in the meane time do hide my selfe in my study. * little study.

The 35. Dialogue.

The Master, Oliuer.

SAy in Latine, a booke. *O. Liber.* *P.* Of what Gender [is] *Liber*? *O.* Of the Masculine [Gender.] *P.* How knowest thou? *O.* * By the vse and custome *a* of speaking wel. *P.* Shew the vse. *O.* For wee speaking daily say thus, * Whose booke is this? *Cuius est hic liber?* In like manner wee say oftentimes, My booke

* of the vse. *a* of right speaking.

* The booke of whom.

booke, *Liber meus*; thy booke, *liber tuus*; a good booke, *liber bonus*, and the *c* like. *P.* Thou hast answered well; but who taught thee the *a* vse of speaking? *O.* Master you your selfe. *P.* Doest thou then knowe all the vse of the Latin tongue? *O.* If I *d knew, I would not be a scholar. *P.* What then? *O.* *f* A master peraduenture. *P.* Goe thy way: I am content with thy answere. *O.* Truely *g* I am glad. *P.* Giue thankes to God who hath giuen thee wit, and a good minde. *O.* God grant I may acknowledge alwayes his benefits towards mee. *P.* * I pray * that hee may blesse thy studies. Oliuer * what meaneth this? *Oliuer.* That you pray well for mee. *P.* Remember thou therefore also to pray well * for all men, from thy heart, and especially for thy schoolefellowes. *O.* Master I will remember. *P.* *k* God helping, was to haue beene added. *O.* *l* I forgat, I confesse.

c like [words.]

a manner.

* held it. *d* knewe it perfectly. *e* then.

f It may be a maister.

g I reioice.

* God graunt.
* that he may accompany thy studies with his fauour
* what will this to it selfe?
* to all from thy minde, heart.

k thou shouldest had added God willing. *l* I confesse I forgat.

The

The 36. Dialogue.

The Master, Daniel.

DAniel, attend that thou maist learne to turn * Latin well into English. *D.* Master I attend. *P.* But diligently. *D.* Yea most diligently and from my * heart. *P.* Thou doest well. *D.* Therefore *m* propound to mee Latine [words] as you are wont [to propound] vnto me sometimes. *P.* *Quid opus est?* *D.* What is needfull? *P.* *Galline.* *D.* To a hen. *P.* *Vt.* *D.* That. *P.* *Illa.* *D.* Shee. *P.* *Sit.* *D.* Be. *P.* *Bona.* *D.* Good. *P.* Thou hast * turned well. Now answere *n* to euery part of this speech * by name. *D.* I will answere *o* as much as I can, * so that you goe before mee. *P.* *Quid.* *D.* It is a Noune. *P.* *Opus.* *D.* A Noune. *P.* *Est.* *D.*

* Latin words, or sayings.
* minde.
m aske thee.
* construed.
n to all the parts; by themselues, or one by one.
* word by word.
o as far forth as I shall be able.
* you shall goe, &c.

A Verbe. *P. Gallina.* *D.* A Noune. *P. Vt.* *D.* A Coniunction in this place. *P. Illa.* *D.* A Pronoune. *P. Sit.* *D.* A Verb. *P. Bona.* *D.* A Noune. *P.* Goe to, let vs say againe, that thou maiest vnderstand *p* all things a little more fully. *D.* What shall I answere now? *P.* Shew shortly the declining of euery part, as I am wont to teach you. *D.* Goe then before mee as you haue begun. *P. Quid.* *D. Quid genius,* a *q* lame Noune Substantiue. *P. Opus.* *D. Hoc opus, operis; vt onus, oneris.* P. Daniel thou art deceiued. *D.* *r* Why so? *P.* Because *opus* is an Adiectiue here. *D.* Hoe an Adiectiue! how is it declined? P. It is *s* vndeclined. *D.* * Wretch that I am! I had neuer heard that. P. * [This] *t* was to bee added, that I knowe, or that I remember. *D.* Wherefore? P. Because peraduenture thou hadst heard [it,] but thou *u* remembredst badly. *D.* It may be, but (I pray you) goe

p euerie thing.

q out of rule.

r what.

s not declined.
* me wretch.

t hath beene.
* That I knowe was to be added.

u haddest remembred.

goe on to teach mee: what dooth this noune signifie in English? *P.* It is not wont to bee turned * into English, except ioyned with this Verbe *Sum, es.* *D.* Giue an example. *P.* Thou hast examples daily in [thy] mouth. *D.* * They doe not now come to my minde. *P.* Art thou not wont to say, and to heare of thy schoolefellowes; *I haue neede of paper, inke, mony and the *like? *D.* I confesse I say it oftentimes, and I heare it oft, but I mark x little. *P.* Therefore marke now, and commit to memory. I haue neede of mony to buy bookes: or so, I want mony; or I haue to doe with. *D.* xx Giue likewise another example, I pray you. *P.* Thou hast need of roddes that thy slouthfulnesse may be * driuen away. *D.* Master, I intruth doe confesse [it:] but God (as I hope) will y haue mercy on mee. *P.* God hath pitty of all, who call vpon him holily. But wee haue spoken now

* in English.

* now they do not run to me, or meete mee.

* there is need to me. * like[things.]

x but a little.

xx also.

* driuen out.

y haue pittie, or be mercifull.

* suf-

* many things enowe. * which doth appertaine.

sufficiently cōcerning the noune *Opus*, * as much as doth belong to you: I returne to the reſt. *Eſt.*

z. vnperfect, out of rule.

D. *Sum, es, eſſe*, a z lame verbe. P. *Gallina.* D. *Gallina, æ, Vmexſa, a.* P. *Vt.* D. It is not declined, becauſe it is a Coniunction: In Engliſh, That, to the end that, for that. P. *Illa.* D. *Ille* of the Maſculine Gender, *illa* of the Feminine [Gender,] *illud* of the Neuter. P. Decline it in the feminine [Gender.] D. *Illius, illi, &c.* P. *Sit.* D. *a* It was ſpoken of * before. P. *Bona.* D. *Bonus*, A noune Adiective of the Maſculine Gender, *bona* of the Feminine, *bonum* of the Neuter. P. * Compare it to the example. D. *Iuſtus, iuſta, iuſtum; Bonus, bona, bonum.* P. Now aske yee * one another, that yee may handle all things more fully.

a It is. * nowe.

* Conferre.

* mutually.

The

The 37. Dialogue.

Blanderius: the Maſter.

MAſter. P. What wilt thou? *B.* * May I haue leaue to go home? P. Why before the *time? *B.* My father commanded that I ſhould * goe now. P. *What need hath hee of thee? *B.* Hee will ſende mee vnto [our] *farme-houſe. P. Whereto? *B.* To fetch grapes, and *e* with the ſame *ee* labour; * to ſhew ſomething to our bayliffe. P. What if thou deceiue me? *B.* I will bring a * teſtimonie, as I am wont. P. When wilt thou *f* returne? *B.* *At one of the clock, as I hope. P. * How ſo ſoone? *B.* Our *farmhouſe is not farre *hence. P. g Goe indeed.

* Is it lawfull?
* boure.
* goe away.
* what needeth thy diligence, or helpe.
* towne, or village.
* what thither?
e or together.
ee diligence.
* to do an errand to our bayly.
* certificate.
f come againe.
* At the firſt houre.
* How [canſt thou] come ſo ſoone?
* village.
* from hence.
g Goe thy way.

The 38. Dialogue.

Al. P. *D. Al. R.*

g will you heare.

* hast thou been.
* At what houre?

* the first houre.
* I haue beene,
* from whom.

* who shewed it thee?
Al. camest thou not.
* himselfe to be vrged by hast.
* Are there witnesses to thee?

* aske them concerning it.

MAfter *g* doth it please you to heare my excuse? P. When *wast thou away? D. Yesterday. P. * At what a clocke? D. At * one of the clocke. P. What was the cause? D. * I was sent for. P. * By whome? D. By my father. P. * Who tould thee? D. Our seruant. P. Why *Al.* came he not to me? *B.* Because hee said * that hee was in haste. P. * Hast thou witnesses? *D.* Master, they are heere. P. Goe thy way, sit in thy place, *I* will * examine them in the mean while.

The

The 39. Dialogue.

The Master. Michaell.

WHy camest thou no sooner? *M.* *m* I did expect [my] brother. P. Where is he? *M.* Hee *n* taried behinde in the market. P. Why * hast thou not brought him? *M.* Hee * desired to buy inke. P. Yea peares, apples, or some other fruites. *M.* I know not, * yet hee saide * so. P. Sith you are bretheren, why haue you not *o* common inke at home in a *p* pot? *M.* [My] brother will haue nothing common with mee. P. *M.* Will hee then [haue] all things proper to himselfe? *M.* * That is it. *P.* * Put mee in minde *pp* when hee shall come. I will teach him what brotherhood is. *M.* Master I will doe it. *P.* Goe thy vvay into thy place.

m I waited for.
n abode, or staid behinde.
* broughtest thou him not.
* would buy.
* notwithstanding.
* that.
o inke in common.
p viall, cup with a hollowe belly.
M. he will.
* yea very so.
* admonish mee,
pp when he commeth.

The 40. Dialogue.

D. P.

* is it lawfull, &c.

* hath some occasion to vse me.
r diligence
s to him.
t render.
* prescribed vnto you.
* learned perfectly, or without booke them nowe.
* when I may by my leasure.
y attend.
z may be absent.
* to morrow day.
* a certificate, or note. * I bring alwaies to you.
* a note.
a in my fathers name, or for my father.

* MAy I bee permitted to bee away at two of the clock? P. What businesse hast thou? D. My father * needeth my r helpe. P. In what matter? D. That I may write some thing s for him. P. But in the meane time, thou wilt not t repeate [those things] which are * appointed you. D. I haue * learned them alreadie. P. Well done. D. Doth it please you to heare me? P. I will hear [thee] to morrow, * when I can y tend. D. Master, do you permit then, that I z may be away? P. Goe to, I permit it: but so, that thou bring * to morrow testimony written. D. * I bring you alwaies * a writing either from my father, or from our seruant, a in the name

name of my father. *P.* [Thy] father doth well: for there are many who feede mee with lyes: Now goe thy waie, and commend meeto thy father. *D.* Maſter I will doe it.

* ſay ſaluration to thy father in my words.

The 41. Dialogue.

Maſter. Caperone.

HOe Caperone. *C.* * Anon maſter. *P.* * Why * doth thy brother weepe? *C.* Hee is ſicke. *P.* How knoweſt thou? *C.* It appeareth ſufficiently. *P.* By what ſigne? *C.* Becauſe hee hath vomited. *P.* What *e* grieueth him? *C.* [His] head and ſtomacke, as hee ſaith. *P.* * Why * went he not home? *C.* Hee durſt not. *P.* *d* But durſt not thou tell mee of it? Goe to, thou thy ſelfe leade him * home, & ſhew * carefully to [his] mother, * how hee is:

* Oh, or heere.
* what.
* weepes thy brother?
e troubleth, or paineth him, or where is he ſicke?
* why tooke he not himſelfe home.
* got himſelfe.
d But thou, durſt thou not.
* admoniſh mee, or put me in minde of it. * euen vntill home. * diligently. * how he hath himſelfe.

is: make haſt, why doeſt thou loiter? leade him * ſoftly. *C.* Maſter I will leade [him.]

* with a ſlowe pace leaſurely.

The 42. Dialogue.

The Maſter. Tiliak.

HOe Tiliak follow mee into my chamber, * I haue a matter to admoniſh thee of priuately. *T.* Maſter I am * heere. *P.* Wilt thou neuer come *f* earely to the ſchoole? *T.* I cannot come ſooner. *P.* Thou ſayeſt *g* this alwaies: what hindreth [thee?] *T.* There is *h* nobody at our houſe * to awake mee. *P.* Nobody? *T.* Nobody at all. *P.* Haue yee not a girle? *T.* We haue indeed, but *hh* ſhe careth not * to raiſe me. *P.* Yea thou (as I think) doſt not care to riſe, doe I not ſay true? * why doſt thou hould thy peace? Anſwer ſomething now at length.

T. * VVretch

* [there is a matter] that I will admoniſh thee of a ſunder, or ſeuerally.
* preſent.
f betimes.
g that euer.

h none.
* who may awake, &c.

hh ſhee hath no regard.
* to ſtir me vp.
* what?

T. * Wretch that I am, what shall I doe? *P.* There is * no cause * that thou shouldest feare, confesse the truth. *T.* What if I shall confesse it? *P.* i Hoe believe mee I will pardon thee. *T.* Ah, it shameth [me.] *P.* I pray thee, let it not shame [thee] to confesse the truth, otherwise thou shalt bee beaten: goest thou on to hould thy peace? Hoe-monitour, * goe to his mother to see and aske. *T.* Master I pray [you] * doe not send, I will tell you all the matter, I will l hould backe nothing. *P.* Goe to, * bee of a m good courage. *T.* Indeede it is so, as you haue said. *P.* n This is not inough, I will heare all things o severally. Shew mee plainely how the matter * standeth. *T.* When the girle commeth q to stirre mee vp, first I answere nothing, as if I sleep in earnest; and then, if shee r vrge me more, I lift vp my head * heauily: I sit in my bed, t I cast my doublet * vpon my

* me catiue.
* nothing.
* that thou feare.
i why?
* goe to see vnto his mother and ask.
* [see] you do not send. l retaine, or conceale.
m good cheare, take a good heart.
n That.
o asunder.
* hath it selfe.
q to get me vp.
r call vpon mee more earnestly.
* very hardly, greeuously, or with much adoe
t I seeme to put on my doublet.
* to my shoulders.

my shoulders, as being about to arise straightway. P. How * finely doest thou tell [it] * So God loue me, I loue thee more now then euer *w I did. y Proceede. T. As soone as the girle is gone out of the chamber, then *I z bow my heade backe vpon the pillowe, and a put downe my feet. P. * Doest thou also sleepe againe? T. I indeede sleep againe well and * quietly. P. How long? T. Vntil our b girle come the second time. P. When she returneth, what saith shee to thee? T. [Shee] exclaimeth, [shee] cryeth out, [shee] c is madde. P. What wordes dooth [shee] vse? T. Hoe knaue (quoth [she]) when wilt thou be in the schoole? I will tell thy master, that hee may d beate thee wel: thou wilt neuer rise, vnlesse thou shalt be * stirred vp twise or thrise. P. e Doest thou promise in good * sooth * that thou wilt doe thy dutie hereafter? T. If euer

* goodlily, or well.
* As God loueth mee.

w I haue done.
y Goe on.

z
* I bend backe my head.
a Iet downe.
* Also doest thou?
* pleasingly.
b maide.
c wood, or in a rage.

d Ierk thee.
* raised, or rouzed vp.
e wilt thou?
* faith, or truth, or sinceritie.
* thee to do thy duty.

uer I ſhall fall backe * I will intreat no more pardon, but will bee content to be beaten openly with roddes, and that moſt *g* bitterly. *P.* Indeede thou promiſeſt very well, but how wilt thou performe [thy] promiſes? *T. i* The Lord God helping [mee.] *P.* By what *means wilt thou * mooue him? *T.* By faith and by *i* continuall prayers. *P.* Otherwiſe thou canſt obtaine nothing. *T. k* Intruth I doe believe it. *P.* It is not enough to believe it, vnleſſe thou *be carefull to effect it diligently. *T.* I will looke to it *m* with all my power, and I will *n* meditate that one thing day and night. *P.* Thou ſpeakeſt * paſſing well, * ſo that yet thou proceede to bee mindfull. *T.* How can I forget? The Preachers doe neuer ceaſe *o* to admoniſh of that; you alſo maſter, doe exhort vs almoſt daily vnto it, and you doe well, becauſe wee are all very negligent, but I *p* the chiefe of all. *P.* Therefore

* I ſhewe, [or pleade] no cauſe but will be beaten

g ſharpely, ſeuerely, or cruelly.

h Thorow the helpe of God.

* reaſon, or way.

* bow him.

i daylie.

k I verely beleeue it.

* care.

m to my vttermoſt power. *n* thinke on. * dayes and nights.

* the beſt of all.

* whilſt that.

o to put vs in mind of that.

p cheefly.

* giue thy diligẽce.
r manners the first of all.

* true, a louer of truth, or to speake the truth.

* absolue, or acquit mee, forgiue me, let me goe.
* law.

u in verie deed, or in truth.
* receiued.
* what then.
* lacketh. y quit.

* euen now.
z how long.
a the rest.

* detaine thee.
aa student.

b idle, or slothfull.
* rayſed, or got vp, vigilant.

fore * doe thy indeuour, that thou first of all change these r manners, and remember especially s to bee alwayes a * speaker of truth. T. God grant that I neuer lie. P. O how happy shouldest thou be! T. I shall be happy enough presently, if onely you shall * set me free. P. I will doe what I haue promised thee, but of that * condition that thou remember thy promise, and that thou performe u indeede, likeas now thou hast * vndertaken to mee. T. * Therefore what x remaineth, that I may not goe away y free? P. Yea something remaineth, tarry and heare * presently: T. Master z as long as you will. P. Amongst a other things it is meet [that] thou shake off that sluggishnesse, which is wont to * holde thee in thy bedde, for it dooth not become aa a studious youth to bee sleepy and b sluggish, but to bee cheerefull and * soone awaked, as thou seest some

some of [thy] schoole-fellowes.
Doest thou not * remember the diuine precept of Peter the Apostle? *T.* What is that? *P.* Be yee sober (quoth hee) and watch. *T.* O how oft had I heard it, but * alas I never vsed it. *P.* See that thou vse it * carefully hereafter: neither that onely, but also other precepts of liuing well, which thou hast heard so oft, which thing indeede if thou shalt diligently * performe, thou shalt * prouide well for thy selfe, * especially thou shalt be *d* pleasant to thy parents, also to me, & to thy schoole-fellowes, and to conclude (that which is the chiefe) thou shalt bee deare to God, who will promote thy studies euery day, more, to the glory of his name. *T.* O *e* how great fruit doe I perceiue by this your admonition! *P.* Truely, I reioyce * exceedingly both for thine owne * sake, and for the sake of thy schoole-fellowes. *T.* What if you * shew them

* hould in memorie.
* ah griefe.
* studiously.
* doe. * consult, or aduise. * first of all. *d* well pleasing.
e how much benefit.
* vehemently.
* cause.
* make knowen to them.

them my g repentance? P. bI indeed wil ſhew it * preſently, that they may learne by [thy] example, i nothing to be more acceptable to God, then to acknowledge [our] fault, and * to returne * to amendment. Sonne farewel & be preſent * at three of the clock in the * auditory. T. Moſt louing Maſter, I giue you * very great thanks.

g ſorrow for my fault.
b Indeed I will make it knowen.
* the verie firſt time.
i that nothing is more pleaſing.
* to amend.
* to good fruite, or thrift.
* at the third houre.
* ſchoole.
* moſt hearty thankes, or moſt great thankes.

The end of the third Book.

THE

THE FOVRTH Book of Scholasticall *Dialogues*;

Containing [a] somewhat more graue matters, especially in manners and in Christian Doctrine.

[a] more graue by a little.

The first Dialogue.

Perialdus, Samuell.

SAmuell I pray [*] thee help mee a little. *S.* What is [*] it? *P.* I knowe not what hath [*] fallen into my eye, which [*] troubleth mee *e* very ill. *S.* Into whether eye hath it falne? *P.* Into [my] right [eye.] *S.* *e* verie sore.

[*] giue mee thy diligence, or lend mee thy helpe. [*] that. [*] fallen to mee into &c. [*] hath me verie euilly.

Wilt

Wilt thou [that] I looke into it? P. * Of all loue looke into it. S. Open *d* [it] *dd* as much as thou canst, and holde it immoueable. P. I cannot hold it from *e* twinkling. S. Tarry, I my selfe will holde it with my left hand. P. * Doest thou see any thing? S. I see some little thing. P. I pray thee, *g* pull it forth if thou canst. S. But, I haue pluckt it forth already. P. O well done, what is it? S. * See thou thy selfe. P. It is *i* a mote of dust. S. And in truth so very little, that it can scarse be seen. P. See how much griefe *k* so little a thing can bring to the eyes. S. Truely [it is] no maruell: for none of the outward members, is saide to be more tender then the eye. Thereupon also it commeth to passe, that wee may * finde by experience, * nothing to bee more deare vnto vs. P. God doth approue this, when speaking *l* of his loue towards vs, in Zachary, in the second chapter, hee

* I will loue thee.
d thy eye.
dd as wide.
e winking.

* And what doest thou see?
g plucke it forth I pray thee.

* Thou thy selfe see
i a small part.

k so verie small.

* try, proue.
* that nothing is, &c.

l concerning.

hee speaketh thus. Hee that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of mine eye. *S.* O the *m* immeasurable goodnesse of God *who loueth vs so dearely! P. *Is not mine eye very redde? *S.o* Somwhat, *oo* to witte, because thou hast rubbed it. P. Doest thou not beleiue *that it paineth mee still? *S.* *How can I but beleiue it, who *haue had experience of such trouble so oft? P. Experience is the mistresse of things. *S.* So it is said commonly. P. What *reward shal I giue this Physician for [his] labour? *S.* *So much as wee haue couenanted for. P. The conclusion is short, *nothing therefore: but neuertheless *I thanke thee, and I wish *I may haue an occasion to requite thee. *S.* But rather GOD forbid. P. Thou hast corrected mee wel: *I spake vnwisely, but without *guile. *S.* So I tooke it, but in the meane time *u* it is lawfull to iest, especially that wee may exercise *x* our selues

m excelling.
* who hath vs so deare.
* Is not my eye red vnto mee?
o A little.
oo for because.
* it to grieue me as yet.
* why should I not beleeue it?
* haue felt such griefe.
* price.
* how much?
* therfore nothing.
* I haue thanke to thee.
*there may be giue a place of requiting
* I had spoken.
* deceipt.
u we may iest.
x vs.

ſelues in the Latine tongue. *P.* The Lord God graunt, that all our ſtudies may bee referred 7 to his glory. *S.* Hee graunt [it] I beſeech [him.]

7 to the glorie of his name.

The 2. Dialogue.

Alexander. Charles.

BEhold, I reſtore thee * that which thou lenteſt mee, and I giue thee * very hearty thankes. *C.* * There is no cauſe, that thou ſhouldeſt giue mee [thankes:] but hadſt thou vſed it ſufficiently? *A.* Thou haſt graunted [me] the c vſe of it long enough, d which is thy curteſie. *C.* I pray thee ſpare not any thing that I haue, as oft as neede ſhall bee. *A.* I will not ſpare, e ſith thou commandeſt ſo. *C.* Thou ſhalt doe mee a very acceptable turne. *A.* I giue thee moſt heartie thankes, thou

* that lent.

* the greateſt thankes.

* There is not, that thou giue, &c.

d ſuch is thy humanitie.

* my things.

e when.

thou also vse our [things], if thou shalt haue any neede. *C.* There is no cause that thou shouldest wish mee, I am bold enough of mine owne *g* accord. *A.* Yea thou [art] ouer bashfull. *C.* Be it so: neuertheleſſe thou *h* wilt perceiue it ſometimes. *A.* I, I deſire ſo, farewell. *C.* The Lord God preſerue thee.

* there ſhalbe.
* There is not.
* warne, or admoniſh.
* impudent.
g free will, or of mine owne ſelfe.
h ſhalt.
* will.
i wiſh.

The 3. Dialogue.

Paul. Quintine.

WHy * ought wee to heare the Goſpell diligently? *Q.* That wee may learne to worſhip God *k* according to his will. *P.* Doeſt thou anſwere mee no other thing? *Q.* What ſhould I anſwere? for I knowe nothing beſides: *P.* *l* And not alſo, that we may liue ſoberly and iuſtly? *Q.* I pray thee *m* declare vnto mee

* ought we carefully to heare, &c.
k after his will, or from his will.
l whether or no alſo
m make plaine vnto mee.

those two aduerbes. P. Soberly, that is to say, continently: Iustly, that is to say in iustice, to witte, that wee giue to euery one his owne: So it commeth to passe that Soberly appertaineth to the priuate life of euery one, and Iustly *n* to charity which wee owe to our neighbour. Q. But my Paul heare [mee:] *o* doth not the worship of GOD *p* containe all those things? P. Quintane thou thinkest well: but I would try by experience, whether thou diddest vnderstand thy answere * aright. Q. Thou hast done well: for nothing can be said ouer-much, concerning the sincere vnderstanding of the word of God. And truely I would deale with thee willingly *q* in moe wordes, concerning this matter: but the hour it selfe doth admonish vs that wee depart.

n to loue.

o whether, or no.

p comprehend.

* rightly.

q more at large.

The

The 4. Dialogue.

The Monitour. Baptist.

THy brother *r* alwaies in the sermon either doth prattle, or play the foole, or doth *s* prouoke some one: whereupon it commeth to passe, that he is to be noted oft times, and then that he bee beaten. *B.* What wilt thou [that] I doe? *O.* Why doest thou not *t* admonish [him] oft? *B.* I neuer leaue off to admonish him. *O.* *u* I pray thee, proceed. *B.* There is no cause, that thou pray mee: I will neuer *x* cease vntill (God willing) hee shall reforme himselfe * in some sort. *O.* So thou shalt vse the Precepts of Cato, When thou admonishest any man: thou knowest the rest. *B.* But my Nicholas, I pray thee, that thou * let me knowe it, as oft as

r either doth prattle alwaies at the sermon.
s incite, or stir vp some one to euill.
t warne.
u Goe on I pray thee.
x giue ouer.
* of some part.
* shewe it vnto me.

as thou shalt *z* note him. *O.* There would neuer bee an end: his name is so oft in my* bills. *B.* At least *b* certifie me once, *c* as soone as hee hath committed [a fault] for which hee *d* is to bee noted; then I will tell my father, whose wordes he feares more then stripes. *O.* That is no *e* little argument *f* of a good towardlinesse. *B.* In truth I hope so. Therfore wilt thou doe what I desire? *O.* Indeed I [will doe it] and that willingly.

z put him in the roule.

* little commentaries.
* roules.
b make me more certaine.
c when first he shall do a fault.
d may be accused, or complained of.
e small token.
f of great hope.

The 5. Dialogue.

Patritius. Melotus.

WHat* speech hadst thou euen now with our master? *M.* Aske him if thou desire to knowe? P. Why doest thou hide it from me? *M.* That *g* thou make it not [knowne] openly: Be-

* counsell didst thou handle.

g thou do not vtter it.

Beleeue mee, I doe not aske thee therefore, that I may vtter it: for what good ſhould it doe mee? *M.* Why then doeſt thou aske ſo * earneſtly? P. Verely that I may reioyce * in ſilence with my ſelfe, if thou ſhalt heare any good. *M.* Doeſt thou come ſo prepared, that thou mayeſt wreſt from mee that, which is *k* committed to me alone, and that from [our] maſter? P. Thinke [that to bee] ſpoken to a deafe and a dumbe [man] which thou ſhalt ſpeake to mee. *M.* Shall I commit my backe vnto thy *l* fidelitie? P. Truely thou maieſt doe *m* it, and indeede without danger. *M.* Thou * canſt neuer ſpeake ſo *m* commodiouſly, that thou canſt perſwade mee that. P. I will giue my * fidelitie, * that I will hould my peace. *M.* I will not *p* diſcloſe it although thou ſhalt ſweare moſt holily, three or foure times. Therefore ceaſe to aske. P. Hoe, where is that our friendſhip?

* couetouſly, deſirouſly.
* ſtilly, in ſecret.
k committed in truſt.
l truſt, or credit.
* ſhalt.
m fitly, or cunningly.
* faith.
* me to hould my peace.
p vtter it, or tell thee.

M. Knoweſt thou not that ſentence of the wiſeman? Thou ſhalt tell no man [that] which thou wilt haue to be ſecret. P. I haue heard it ſometimes; but that ſeemeth to be ſpoken to no man, which is ſpoken to a friend: for a friend is as another ſelfe. *M.* * He who will knowe of thee, vvill ſay * the ſame to thee, and alſo another vvho [vvill knowe] of him: and ſo it vvill come to the eares of all [men.] Therefore if thou vvilt haue mee heereafter to bee q thy friende, * diſmiſſe mee. P. I am not * an Emperour, that I * ſhould r diſmiſſe thee. *M.* Proceedeſt thou to bee troubleſome? P. I had rather goe my way then * to bee troubleſome to thee.

* whoſoeuer.
* ſame things.
q friendly.
* make me diſmiſſed, or let me alone
* a commaunder.
* may.
r ſend thee away.
* to exhibite, or bring trouble.

The

The 6. Dialogue.

M. N.

WHen wilt thou *goe home? *N.* I knowe not, when it shall *t* seeme [good] to God; for that dooth depend of his will, not mine. *M.* What if thy father send for thee? *N.* Then I shall vnderstand, *u* that God will haue it so, and therefore I will obey [him.] *M.* What *x* if [the will] of God shall be one, the will of thy father another? *N.* It is not my part to dispute concerning this; but as I trust, my father will not send for mee *y* rashly. *M.* I also doe not thinke otherwise: but I desired to talke *z* thus long with thee. *N.* *a* I reioyce that this your speech hath not beene *b* fabulous. *M.* I would to God, such like speeches were *c* more

* goe away

t be thought good, or when God seeth it good.

u God to will so. *u* that it is the will of God.

x if God shall will one thing and thy father another.

y without good cause.

z thus farre.

a I am glad this our speech not to haue beene.

b vaine, or idle.

c more frequent in the schooles. *N.* Then shall they be so, when God himselfe shall *cc* affect the mindes of children *d* with the feare of himselfe. *M.* Therefore let vs beseech him, that that may *f* shortly *g* come to passe.

c more common.
cc indue.
d with his feare.
f in a short space.
g be, or happen.

The 7. Dialogue.

Marthory. Ieremy.

With what money hast thou bought this booke? *I.* With *what, thinkest thou, *but with mine own? *M.* I *i* maruell from whence thou hast had it. *I.* What dost thou maruell? *Ought I *to giue thee an account? *M.* Doe I *n* exact [an account?] *I.* Thou seemest to exact. *M.* I doe not exact, I say: but wee are wont to talke so *o* familiarly, and freely betweene our selues, that we may alwaies learn together *somthing

* what money.
* except.
i wonder.
* whether.
* to render a reason
n require earnestly, or strictly.
o friendly.
* somewhat.

thing in Latine. *I.* I confeſſe, that it doth *p* help vs very much, to the faculty *of ſpeaking Latine. But there is *q* no man ſo *r* milde, but hee will be *s* a little angry *t* ſometime. *M.* It is as thou ſaieſt; but, the anger of * children is ſhort. *I.* But, for that which thou askedſt concerning [my] mony, *o* I receiued it of my father. *M.* When * came hee? *I.* Eight dayes *p* hence. *M.* I maruell that *q* I ſaw him not. *I.* There is not [any cauſe] * that thou ſhouldeſt maruell. *M.* Why ſo? *I.* Becauſe hee *s* tarryed heere ſcarce an hower and a halfe: for when hee had * lighted from his horſe, and ſpoken to mee * a word or two, let vs * goe vp (quoth he) into thy chamber, that I may *x* talke with thee more freely. *M.* But before thou *y* tell [mee] other matters, *z* I would knowe what his comming ſo vnthought of, *meant. *I.* He had heard by a certaine falſe rumour (as * it fell out)

p conferre, or further. * of getting the Latin tongue. *q* none. *r* ſoft, or gentle. *s* ſomewhat. *t* now and then. * of boyes.

o I had receiued it. * had he come?

p agoe. *q* I haue not ſeene.

* that thou maruell

s ſtayed.

* deſcended, or come downe. * in fewe words. * aſcend. *x* talke together *y* ſpeake of. *z* I deſire. *&* why he came ſo vnlooked for. * would to it ſelfe. * it is done. *c* chanced, or happened.

* mee to be ſicke.

d being in health.
e beyond his expectation. * He was affected with ioy.
* the greateſt thankes.
g to our moſt gracious God.

* if any thing be needfull vnto me.
* what I lack I ſay.
* there is need.
*I ſay. k I lack (quoth I.)
* a ſhilling.
* taketh, or fetcheth
l bagge.
* farewell being ſayd.
m bidding me farewell. n he went to his horſe, or took horſe.
o didſt aske.
p fooliſhly. q To wit. * ioyfull.

out) *that I was ſick. *M.* What [did] hee, when hee found thee *d* well, *e* beſides [his] hope? *I.* *Hee reioyced maruelouſly. *M.* Who can doubt [of it?] *I.* Moreouer he gaue *very hearty thanks *g* to God the beſt and the greateſt. *M.* I heare theſe things willingly, goe on I pray thee. *I.* Then hee asketh me concerning my health; wee pray together, not without giuing of thankes: at length hee asketh [mee] * if I neede any thing. *I anſwere, father* I haue neede of ſomething. What doeſt thou neede, quoth hee? * I tell him, [I neede] a booke of* tenne pence [price.] Then hee * draweth a ten-pence out of his *l* purſe: hee giues it to mee into my hand, and *m* hauing bidden mee farewell *n* hee light vpon his horſe, and went his way. *M.* Why gaue hee thee more then thou *o* hadſt requeſted? *I.* Thou aſkeſt this *p* fondly: *q* verily hee was ſo * glad becauſe hee had found

found mee *s* very well *t* beyond [his] hope, that if I had asked him euen *u* a crowne, hee had giuen it mee as easily. *M.* O how much doest thou owe to that chiefe father, who hath giuen thee so good a father! *I.* Indeede it cannot be thought, how much I owe: for *y* although hee had giuen mee an euill [father] yet *I should haue ought no little vnto him. But why doe wee * deferre to goe to heare the lesson? *M. a* Now *a three of the clocke is at hand. *I.* * I haue prepared all things. *M. b* And I also. *I.* Therefore let vs goe into the *c* schoole.

s in good health.
t besides, or aboue his hope.
u a crowne of gold.
x as readilie.
y albeit.
* I ought not a little.
* loyter, delay.
* the third houre.
a It is now almost three of the clock.
* All things are prepared to mee.
* To me also.
b They are also prepared to mee.
c auditorie, or place where we heare lessons.

The

The 8. Dialogue.

Soncra. Villaticus.

WHere is *thy eldest brother now? *V.* Hee is gone *to warre. *S.* What sayest thou? *to warre! *V.* *It is euen so. *S.* *So hee *e* hath then bidden farewell * to learning. *V.* *Hee began to be weary of learning a good while agoe. *S.* Why so? *V.* I know not, but because hee would liue * more at his pleasure. *S.* How did [his] father *permit him? *V.* What? canst thou thinke * that hee did permit him? [my] father being *l* absent, my mother being against it, *m* he went. *S.* O miserable young man! *V.* Yea truely most miserable. *S.* What will hee doe? *V.* [Hee will doe] that, which others who follow that kinde of life,

* thy brother greatest by birth.
* into warfare.
* The matter is so
* So therefore he &c.
e hath left his book
* to letters.
* Satietie, or fulnesse, or wearinesse of learning had catched him long agoe.
* more freely.
* let him goe.
* him to haue giuen him leaue.
l away, or from home.
m he went on his iorney.

life, to witte, he will spoyle; hee will * take by violence, hee will *play at dice, hee will drinke, *o* he will follow * whores. *S.* Is this the life of souldiers? *V.* Altogether. *S.* * How knowest thou that? *V.* I heard it of late, of [my] father, when wee supped. *S.* To what end did hee *q* speake of such things? *V.* Hee taught vs, * that nothing was more certaine then to feare God, who keepeth little ones, and * leadeth them in by little and little into the right way. *S.* Also our master himselfe doth admonish vs oftentimes, concerning those matters. *V.* We ought to bee so much more carefull, that * weeloue our parents and masters most dearely, whose *r* diligence * God doth vse for our *s* instruction. *S.* God grant wee may performe to both of them [that] which hee doth command in his law. *V.* Hee graunt so. *S.* * I beseech him to grant so.

* snatch, or ranine.
* play with a Dye
* giue himselfe to whordome.
* harlots.
* from whence.
q tell, or shewe.
* nothing to be.
* leadeth-in them
* carefull by so much more.
* that we haue our parents deare, and [our] maisters.
r labour, or helpe.
s institution.
* I pray he grant so.

The 9. Dialogue.

Luke. Orosius.

I Heare that thy * brother is already a comne backe out of Germanie. *O.* It is so. *L.* * Returned hee all alone? *O.* * No verely. *L.* * Who then returned with him? *O.* A certain citizen of this towne, who had dwelt there almost z two yeares. *L.* Wherefore * went [thy] brother? *O.* Hee a had beene sent thither * by my father, that hee might learne to speake * c Dutch. *L.* For what cause then * was hee not there longer? *O.* Hee could not * now e forbeare the * desire of his mother. *L.* O f tender yong man! * how many yeares olde is hee? *O.* * Seauenteene, if my mother remember b aright, of whom I haue heard that oftentimes. *L.* Goe

* thy brother to haue come backe now.
a returned.
* Hath he returned alone.
* not at all.
* therefore who.
z the space of two yeeres.
* had gone.
a was. * of.
* after the Germaine manner.
c Germaine like, or the Germaine tongue.
* hath he not been.
* longer.
e foregoe.
* sight.
f verie tender.
* what yeere doth he, or doth he goe on.
* the seuenteenth [yeere.]
b well.

Goeto, *i* with what countenance was his comming accepted of [his, or thy] father? *O.* Dost thou aske? My father did not indure to looke vpon him: moreouer, neither *k* vouchafing him salutation, nor speaking to, he commanded him * to goe out of [his] sight. *L.* What *l* moreouer? *O.* * Had not my mother made intreatie with teares, hee commanded the *m* officer to bee sent for, who might cast the * wretch into prison. *L.* But hee could not without the * authoritie of the Magistrate. *O.* I knowe not, *p* yet he indeuored it. *L.* * What was done after? did hee lye at your house? *O. q* No truly. *L.* Where then? *O. Al.* * Knowest thou my sisters husband? *L. r* Euen as [my] fingers. *O.* Hee was sent thither by [my] mother, whilest my fathers anger * was asswaged. *L.* What fell out at length? *O.* [My] mother dealt with our kinsfolkes and friendes, that they

i what countenance did his father giue him.
k hauing vouchsafed him.
* to get him out, &c.
l besides.
* But that my mother had made intercession with teares.
* apparitour.
m sargeant.
* miserable [youngman.]
* commaundement.
p neuertheleſſe he was about it, or attempted it.
* what fell out after
q not at all.
Al. [At the house] of my sister.
* knowest thou the man or husband of my sister?
r I knowe him as well as.
* waxed coole a-gaine, or sluked.

s would

* mitigate.
w might appeaſe, my angry father, my fathers anger.
x was receiued into fauour, or reconciled.
y a matter of no great labour
z to irke.
a ſo burning with anger.
* receiued.
b ſo heauily, or dealt ſo hardly with his ſonne.
c Becauſe. * time.
d aſſwaged. * lawe.
* him ſelfe to.

e fooliſh.

* cauſe. f greatly, or fooliſhly.
* compell, or inforce. * remember. * hold.

g as with a forke, or ſtaffe.

w would * appeaſe [my] father being angry. L. So then thy brother x returned into fauour with thy father. O. That was [a matter] of no great buſineſſe: for now it beganne z to repent [my] father that hee had beene a ſo very angry, and that he had * intertained his ſonne ſo hardly. L. Verely * the day had mitigated his griefe. O. Notwithſtanding hee receiued him, of that * condition that hee ſhould promiſe* that hee would returne into Germanie ſtraightway after the vintage. L. See how c fond this affection is towards our mothers. L. But the mothers themſelues are in the * fault: for why doe they loue vs ſo f tenderly? O. It is a difficult thing to * reſtrain nature. O. Doſt thou * not remember the verſe out of Horace to this purpoſe? L. Although thou driue away nature g with a forke, it will returne incontinently. O. But what [is] this? whileſt we talke

talke, * *k* we haue lost our play. *L.* *l* No euill shall happen to vs thereby: Let vs *m* goe together now to [our] disputations.

* it is ceased, or lingred from play.
k we haue neglected our play.
l we shall get no hurt thereby.
m meet together.

The 10. Dialogue.

Conrade. Linus.

WHere hast thou beene to day after dinner? *L.* * In our masters orchard. *C.* * Whereto wentest thou thither? *L.* He * sent mee thither to fetch herbs. *C.* * And what hearbes hast thou gathered? *L.* I can scarsly * number all. *C.* At least what * come to [thy] memorie? *L.* But why doest thou aske that? *C.* That in the meane time wee may remember *o* some names of things which *p* wee learned being little ones. *L.* It is a faire exercise *e*especially when we haue * any leasure. Heare then: I haue gathered

* in the orchard of our maister.
* what hadst thou gone.
* had sent.
* what herbes hast thou gathered at length?
* tell.
* meet, or run to, what thou dost remember.
o certaine.
p we being little ones learned, or when we were children.
* any thing of leasure doth remaine, or abound.

red Garlike, *r* running Bettonie, Leekes, Onions, *Cresses, Cumine, Fennel, Thyme, Maioram, Hyssop, *Parsley, Sage, Sauorie. *C.* [Those] are * sweet herbes which thou hast *s* numbred as yet. *L.* I had *t* determined so for [*my] memorie sake. *C.* *x* Proceed further. *L.* Indeede a few remain, as *y* beete, succorie, lectuce, *z* sorrell, rocket, colewort, purslane, * moe doe not * come to [my] *a* minde. *C.* How couldest thou remember so many? *L.* [My] master * gaue me *a* a catalogue written. *C.* And * knewest thou [them] all? *L.* I * knew them: otherwise *b* I had asked him. *C.* But I * knew them not all, although I had learned the names. *L.* I also will shew thee moe, when * wee may go into the *d* garden. *C.* Hast thou brought * store? *L.* [I haue brought] *e* a basketfull. *C.* But how much of euery one? *L.* Thou art *f* ouer curious: what *g* wilt thou? I haue brought

* wild thyme.
* nose smart.

* smalage.

* smelling.
s reckned vp.
t I purposed so.
* the cause of my memorie.
x Goe on as yet.
y beetes.
z sowre dockes.
* moe herbes.
* meete mee.
a remembrance.
* had giuen me *a* a note, or scrole.
* hadst thou.
* had knowen them. *b* I would had.
* haue not knowen

* it shalbe lawfull for vs.
d orchard,
* much.
e a full basket, or hamper.
f too inquisitiue.
g meanest thou?

brought [ſo much] of euery one,* as* was needefull. *C.* Although ſ I ſeeme to thee curious, neuertheleſſe * I would haue thee to anſwere mee this: doeſt thou knowe for what vſe our maſter did * cauſe ſo many kindes of potherbes to be * prepared? *L.* Partly that the pottage might bee well ſeaſoned, partly that a * gallimawfrie might bee made of m herbes. *C.* How well * prouided he for vs! *L.* * Paſſing well: but n neuertheleſs that was not the chiefe cauſe. *C.* * What then? *L.* Haſt thou * euer read Virgils * *Moretum*? *C.* Indeede I haue read the verſe, but I haue neuer eaten of the pudding, nor ſeene it that I know. *L.* But I hope thou ſhalt ſee [it]: for our maſter hath taught [his] wife to make it, and ſhee hath made it t by his preſcript. *C.* * Shall wee haue ſome good thing * prouided againſt ſupper? *L.* At leaſt fatte pottages of fleſhmeate well

* how much.
* hath beene.
ſ I be thought ouer curious.
* I deſire that thou anſwere me this.
* care. *l* herbes.
* gotten.
* a Iuſſell, a pudding, or meate made with herbes, and other things chopped together.
m of potherbs.
* conſult.
* the beſt of all.
n yet. * Therefore what was the chiefe cauſe? * read euer. *Moretũ* is a kind of pudding made of milke, cheeſe and herbes.
* the *Moretum* of Virgill, Virgils poeme, called *Moretum*. * by the preſcript of him.
t according to his direction. * whether ſhall there be ſet before vs.
* put to vs.
s made of fleſh.

* the best flesh.
* potherbes.
* from whence.
* had been bidden.
* washing, purging, or clensing diligently. * what the *moretum*? what the pudding made of milke cheese and herbs do? * there shal be giuen. * that is made which is enough. *b* I like these better. * do sauour more. * pleasant. * flesh themselues, very flesh, or any flesh. * or little fishes. *d* potherbes thorowout sūmer. * in the whole summer. * haue heard it sometimes. * what need is there to students. * to scholars studying. * norishment. *g* There is no neede of so much I confesse. * assigne, or lay straightway. * thereof.

seasoned, * notable flesh, and a gallimawfrey [made] of * herbs. *C.* * How knowest thou these things? *L.* I saw all things in the kitchen, when I * was commanded to helpe, especially in * picking my hearbs. *C.* * What must * the *Moretum* [doe:] shall wee not at least taste of it? *L.* Yea * wee shall haue some giuen vs, for * there is so much made, as is enough for all. *C. b* These things * are more * sauory to mee especially in summer, then * flesh it selfe, * or the fine fl fish. *L.* Truly, I could wish flesh to bee kept vntill winter, that wee might eate of *d* hearbes and fruites * all the sūmer. *C.* But (as I haue heard) these things doe lesse nourish. *L.* I also * haue sometimes heard it; but * what neede haue * students of so much * meate? *C. g* Not so much I confesse: notwithstanding if our parents should see vs pale and leane, they would straightway * impute the fault * of that.

that matter, to our maſter: is it not ſo? *L.* There is no doubt, but what meaneſt thou? almoſt [all] parents (eſpecially mothers) *i* doe cocker vs ouer much. *C.* Indeede * thou ſayeſt the trueth: but thou in the meane time *k* doſt enioy willingly the *l* * kindneſſe of thy mother. *L.* As if indeed * thou doeſt not. *C.* *m* That I may not lye, * I alſo finde by experience oftentimes, in my ſelfe [* that] which I *n* aſcribe to thee. *L.* Wee cannot change the affections of parents towards vs but by our * faults: only let vs *o* beware * of abuſing their kindneſſe; but eſpecially let vs praiſe that our moſt bountifull father, who hath giuen vs *p* ſuch progenitors. *C.* I heare theſe things willingly, but the * houre calleth vs away. *L.* Goe to, let vs * make an end.

* parents almoſt.
i make too much of vs.
* thou ſpeakeſt true things.
k art glad of, or canſt be content with.
l tenderneſſe.
* cockering.
* thou leſſe.
m Let me not lie.
* I likewiſe find experience of.
* that thing.
n impute to thee, or blame thee for.
* vices. *o* take heede of abuſing their tenderneſſe.
* to abuſe.
p ſuch parents.
* time.
* put to.

The 11. Dialogue,

Molerius, Dotheus.

FRom whence* doest thou returne? *D.* Out of the market. *M.* What hast thou bought? *D.* Flesh. *M.* q What [flesh?] *D.* r Veale. *M.* * Let mee see it, I pray thee, it is almost * a noueltie at this time. *D.* s See. *M.* t It seemeth to mee to be good. *D.* Thou art not deceiued I think. *M.* How many pounds are there? *D.* The butchers will not u weigh veale. *M.* Why not? *D.* For the * noueltie [of it.] *M.* See the craft, y verely euery man selleth * as deare as hee can. *D.* * Thou hast hit the nayle on the head. *M.* How much doest thou thinke [a it] to waigh? *D.* Two pounds, and * somewhat more. *M.* For how much hast thou

* comest thou?

q Of what sort, or of what kind?

r flesh of the calfe, or calues flesh.

* Shewe it.

* a newes, or newe thing.

s looke on it.

t I take it to be good.

u sell veale by weight.

* newnesse.

y to wit. * the most dearely.

* thou hast touched the matter with the poynt, or in the poynt.

a that it wayeth.

* more by a little.

thou bought it? *D.* Goe to; * diuine. *M.* I am not *c* a diuiner. *D.* But many doe diuine, who notwithſtanding are not *d* diuiners. *M.* It may * bee, but by certaine coniectures; otherwiſe *e* diuining is forbidden in the * holy ſcriptures. *D.* Therefore * diuine *f* by coniecture. *M.* Thou haſt bought the vvhole for two pence. *D.* [I haue bought it] * for ſomewhat leſſe. *M.* For how much then? *D.* Try again. *M.* For twenty denieres. *D.* I will not haue thee to be * troubled any longer concerning nothing. *M.* Therefore tell [mee] of good *h* fellowſhip. *D.* All this coſt mee * three halfepence. *M.* Truely, *i* fortune fauoured thee * well. *D.* What fortune *k* doeſt thou tell mee? *M.* *l* This is the [vſuall] * manner of ſpeaking. *D.* Cuſtome (as it is ſaid) is * the worſt tyrant. But I would to God wee could * loue good cuſtomes ſo * earneſtly, as wee *n* retaine the euill

* gheſſe.
c a foreteller, or a gheſſer of things to come, a wizard.
d wizards.
* be done.
e foretelling, or ſorcery.
* diuine letters.
* gheſſe. *f* from.
* of leſſe price by a little.
* writhen, or moleſted about nothing. *h* of all loue tell mee.
* ſix farthings.
i thou hadſt good fortune.
k doſt thou ſpeake of. *l* we vſe to ſpeake ſo.
* cuſtome.
* a verie vile tyrant. * make ſo much of. * ſtudiouſly, or with ſuch deſire. *n* hould.

* bad customes.
o peruersly.
* should haue themselues better.
* ethnickes.

p bleſſe, or proſper vs. * alone

* doeſt.
q when the mind thinketh no euill, or no harme.
* It behoued thee to haue remembred that.
* minde.
* things of ſuch ſort ſo goodlily ſpoken. t excellent, or worthy.

* the memorie.
u miniſter enough to vs. x I ſhall learne.

y warning.
z giue ouer.

*euill o obſtinately. *M.* Then all things * ſhould goe better. *D.* Therefore let vs leaue that fortune to * heathens and wicked men: fortune is nothing, it is God alone who dooth p fauour vs; hee *onely is our helper and protectour. *M.* Indeede I knowe that certainely, I beleeue it faithfully, and confeſſe it truely, but vvhat * meaneſt thou? the tongue ſlippeth oft times, q the minde thinking no euill: * Thou ſhouldeſt haue remembred that, Let not [thy] tongue run before [thy] * wit: *M.* Surely wee haue learned this, out of the ſayings of the ſeuen wiſe men: but * ſuch t goodly ſayings doe not alwayes come to minde, although we haue committed them to memory. *D.* Therefore * it is to bee exerciſed ſo much the more, that it may u afoord vs matter ſufficient when need is. *M.* x I will learne to be wiſer at other times, by this thy admonition. *D.* But I heare y the ſigne to be giuen, let vs * ceaſe.

The

The 12. Dialogue.

The Maſter, the Seruant.

HAſt thou beene to day in the market? *F.* I haue beene [there.] *H.* When? *F.* After the *b* holy ſermon. *H.* What haſt thou bought for vs? *F.* *c* Nothing almoſt. *H.* But what? *F.* Butter. *H.* For how much? *F.* For a farthing. *H.* *d* So little? *F.* I durſt not buy more. *H.* What * diddeſt thou feare? *F.* Leſt it ſhould not bee good. *H.* * Thou haſt dealt wiſely enough. *F.* Maſter, why ſay you that? *H.* Becauſe I had rather *f* haue thee to be * too fearfull then too bolde, in this matter. But haſt thou bought nothing * elſe? *F.* Nothing. *H.* Hoe! what nothing? *F.* Nothing at all. *H.* * Our, how * ſparingly haſt

a waſt thou in the market to day?
b ſacred aſſembly.
c Almoſt nothing.
d haſt thou bought ſo little.
e aby more.
* feareddſt thou?
* [It is] don wiſely. * very wiſely.
f that thou ſhouldeſt be.
* ouer timerous.
* beſides.
* Alaſſe.
* pinchingly.

haſt thou *i* made prouiſion of meate for vs? *F.* What other thing *k* could I had bought? *H.* As if thou knoweſt not, with *l* what meates I am wont to be delighted. *F.* I know * that you loue cheeſe ſomewhat ſoft, and peares, and other new fruits. *H.* Thou ſayeſt well, therefore *m* why diddeſt thou not buy [ſome]? *F.* *o* The cheeſe it ſelfe was *p* ouer deare for our * ſmall deale of money. *H.* *q* What the fruits? *F.* Some were not ripe enough; I doubted concerning others, whether they were good. *H.* * O foole, couldeſt thou not taſte? *F.* But thoſe women wil * *s* not let you taſte any thing, vnleſſe * you affirme * that you will buy. *H.* [It is] no maruell, for many would taſte onely for * their mind ſake. * Be thou therefore more wiſe at other times. *F.* How? *H.* If thou ſhalt ſee any faire fruit, buy * a little for * a deniere, that thou mayeſt make *x* a tryall. *F.* What

i prouided meate.

k might I haue.

l what meates I loue.
* you to loue.

m why boughteſt thou not.
o The verie cheeſe alone. *p* too deare.
* little money.
q What were the fruits.

* O miſer, wretch.
* do not ſuffer to taſte, vnleſſe you affirme. *s* will not let men taſte.
* you promiſe.
* to be about to buy
* the cauſe of their minde.
* therefore be thou

* ſomewhat.
* a little penny.
x a perill.

F. What then *y* beſides? *H.* *z* If thou like it well, then buy more; if * not, leaue it, and * goe otherwhere. *F.* This is a good *b* caution. *H.* Therefore remember, that thou vſe it *c* after. *F.* *d* I (as I hope) ſhall remember it * carefully, will you any thing beſides? *H.* That thou *e* care for [thoſe things] * which *f* concerne thy office, and then [that] thou apply [thy] *g* learning.

y moreouer.
z If it haue a good taſte, or reliſh, or ſauour well to thee.
* leſſe. * betake thy ſelfe elſewhere to buy.
b caueat, or aduiſe.
c hereafter. *d* As I hope I ſhall.
* diligently.
e looke to.
* which are of thy office *f* belong to.
g letters, or thy booke.

The 13. Dialogue.

Carolet. Quintine.

* VVAſt thou preſent at morning prayer? *Q.* * I was preſent, but where waſt thou? *C.* I went to [my] father to the Inne. *Q.* *k* Whereto? *C.* Hee commanded [mee] *l* yeſterday at euening, that I ſhould *m* talke with him * very early.

* haſt thou beene preſent.
* I haue beene.
k what thither.
l yeſter euening.
m meete with him.
* well early.

Q. How

Q. How durſt thou goe foorth *ſo early, and that *vvithout asking leaue of our maſter? *C.* *I had *gotten leaue euen yeſterday, before *wewent to bed. But tell mee *p* what hee gaue warning of openly, after prayer. *Q.* I haue heard (quoth hee) *that there are ſome amongſt you, who talke in Engliſh *r* oft times, and in the meane time, none of you dooth *tell mee any thing; which is *s* an argument of the conſent of [you] all in the ſame *t* fault. This was the ſumme of [his] accuſation, and then he ſpake many things to the ſame *purpoſe which I could not remember. *C.* But *I pray thee what was [his] concluſion? *Q.* Wherefore (quoth hee) I admoniſh you, that *one [of you] exhort another diligently, to ſpeak Latine, and that you *x* bring vnto mee *y* very quickly the names of them who will not obey; that I may adde a remedy to this euill.

*well earely.
*our maiſter vnconſulted, or vnasked,
*now yeſterday I had gotten leaue.
*obtained.
*it is gone,
p what he ſaid, or admoniſhed of.
*there to be ſome.
r very often.
*ſhewe.
s a ſigne, or token.
t offence.
*ſentence, or end. *at length.
*another.
*that you one exhort another and, &c. *prolepſis implicita.*
x giue vp.
y the firſt of all.

C. *May wee not therefore vtter
z any word in English? *Q.* Hee
doth not vnderstand the matter
so, as much as I could gather of
his words: for (as thou knowest)
hee is not *a* so very seuere an ex-
actour, that hee dooth punish
straight way, if any word *escape
any by chance * as they are talk-
ing togeather. *C.* Hee hath saide
openly sometimes (as I remem-
ber) that his *edict appertaineth
to those onely who when they
know [to speake] *Latine, yet
alwayes seeke *c* holes, that they
may talke in English, and that
d of most fond matters. *Q.*
*Such is the * stubbornenesse
of *f* certaine, that they had ra-
ther bee beaten * very often for
* disobeying *g* most honest pre-
cepts, then to be *k* praised, and
also to bee loued for obeying.
C. Thou remembrest * that wee
haue heard, *i* of our master him-
selfe; We *l* striue *m* to [that which
is] forbidden. *Q.* I doe remem-
ber

* Therefore shall it be lawfull to vtter no English word. *z* no word in English.

a so sharpe a censurer, or so very strict.

* slip from any.

* betweene talking

* decree, or order.

* in Latin.

c dennes, lurking, or hiding places.

d concerning friuolous and vaine.

* That is. * frowardnesse. *f* some.

* most often.

* resisting. *g* the honestest commaundements.

k commended.

* vs to heare oft.

i [this sentence.]

l indeuour, or labour. *m* to the thing forbidden.

n it is so verie true.
o who sincerely imbrace, or receiue.
* naughtinesse, or vngraciousnesse.
* That. *q* this.
r labour. * to beware, or avoide diligently. * it is lawfull by the weaknesse, or imbecillity.
* neyther do nor speake, or thinke any thing.
* knowing.
* euen the least of all.

* studie.

y that we may not be beaten.
z may be pleasing to.
* it shall be done.

a at other times.
* more largely.
* receiue our selues
b the bell doth sing for vs.
* signe, or token.

ber [it,] and it is *n* most true; neuertheless they *o* who imbrace willingly the doctrine of Christ, doe not offend of purpose nor of * peeuishnesse. *C.* * The true feare of the Lord dooth performe *q* that. *Q.* Therefore such doe carefully *r* indeuour * to take heede as much as * they can, for the infirmitie of nature, that they * doe, speake, or thinke nothing * wittingly whereby God may be offended, * yea neuer so little. *C.* Therefore let vs also study to beware of that same thing, let vs * indeuour to liue well, and to obey the wil of our God, not only *y* least wee bee beaten, but more [also] that wee may *z* please that our best father. *Q.* So * it shall come to passe, that wee may be truely children, not of darknesse, but of light. *C.* But [wee will speake] concerning these things *a* else where, * in moe [words,] now let vs * betake our selues to our disputations. *Q.* Beholde *b* the * bell doth call [vs.]

The

The 14. Dialogue.

Albert. Tirot.

REturneſt thou *c* now at length from the market? *T.* Why, at length? there is ſo great *d* a throng at the * ſhambles that I could *e* ſcarce come neer. *A.* What fleſh haſt thou brought vs againſt to morrow? *T.* * Beefe and mutton. *A.* Is there great ſtore of fleſh in the market? *T.* Indeede ſo great, that I maruell * that it is ſo deare. *A.* [It is] * no maruell: as there * is *b* much fleſh, ſo there are many who eate fleſh daily: but what kindes of fleſh ſaweſt thou *i* eſpecially? *T.* I ſaw bieſe, veale, *k* ewe mutton, wether mutton, * porke, kidde, lamb. *A.* Nothing elſe? *T.* What wouldeſt thou *m* beſides? *A.* Was there then * no veniſon? *T.* I cānot * report all things together, yea

c now onely, but now. * what [ſayeſt thou] at length?
d a croud, preſſe, or thruſting.
* butcherie.
e hardly come to it
* oxe fleſh and wethers fleſh.
* [them] to be ſo deare.
* nothing rare.
b great ſtore of fleſh.
i chiefely.
k mutton, or fleſh of the ewe. * ſwines fleſh.
m moreouer.
* nothing of veniſon fleſh of the wilde beaſt. * relate

I saw also venison. *A.* Of what *n* sort? *T.* * Venison of the stag and * venison of the wild-boare: Oh how fat is the *o* flesh of the wild-boare! *A.* O how fond art thou! *T.* Why so? *A.* Because thou art deceiued in the names of things: for that which in a swine liuing *p* about home, is called * fat, that in the wild swine (that is to say in the boar) is called brawn, and it is the most hard in that kind. *T.* *r* Indeed I do not remember that I haue heard * this. *A.* Now thou hast heard it, *s* commit it to memory, if thou wilt. *T.* But thou doctor, from whence hast thou learned this? *A.* Venison is a thing most *t* frequent at our house. *T.* * From whence *u* haue you such plenty? *A.* My father hath * a parke of many wilde beasts *y* in the countrey, from which sometimes whole boares are brought into the citie. What *z* one is that parke? *A.* *z* It is a place almost * foure-

n kinde.
* Stags flesh.
* boares flesh.
o venison.

p about the house, or a tame swine.
* lard, or suet.

r Truly.
* that.

s commaund it, or remember it.

t vsuall, or common
* from whence is there such store to you. *u* are you so stored?
* a warren.
y at the countrey.

z The place is almost. * of a foure square fashion

square

square, most * large, * compassed about on euery side, with most high wals, beset with many & most * high trees; amongst which are * very thicke a shrubs. T. c What kinde of trees are there? whether d such as grow commonly about the cities, or wilde? A. [They are] almost all * wilde; but f in these are especially oakes and beaches, with the * mast g whereof the gg stags, boares, [and] h does i are fedde. T. Oh how great thankes doe ye * deseruedly owe to God, who hath giuen vnto you so great abundance of all things? A. We are not vnmindfull of his benefits: for my father doth * bestow * very much goods n vpon the poore, which notwithstanding I * would haue to bee spoken to thee alone. T. Why so? A. Because hee * will not haue such things to be p* spoken of. T. [Hee is] to be prayed much more, because he followeth truly the precept of Christ,

* ample. * hedged about, or inuironed. * tall. * shrubs most thick.
a shrubs or bushes.
c what trees?
d trees planted, or norished in the cittie, or about the citie.
* belonging to the cittie, or to the wood. * belonging to the wood.
f amongst these.
* fruite, or acornes
g of which. gg hatts
h buckes and does.
i do feede on.
* owe of due, or worthily.
* erogate.
* verie manie good things, almes.
n vnto.
* will to be.
* will not.
p* publish'd abroad.
* preached of.

whose wordes are written in *Matthew*. When thou doest (quoth hee) [thy] almes, and what things doe follow. *A.* In what chapter? *T.* In the *q* sixt, vnles my memory * deceiue mee. *A.* But these things hitherto: for we haue talked together sufficiently, and now * the scholars are come together, to dispute. *T.* Therefore let vs goe. *A.* Follow mee, *s* or if thou hadst rather, goe before [mee.] *T.* I will doe neither, but we will go together.

q sixt chapter.
* faile.

* it is met [of the scholars.]

s if thou wilt rather.

The 15. Dialogue.

Grinandus. Mouerote.

* AND art thou returned only to day from the *b* farmehouse? *M.* To day onely, and that a little before dinner. *G.* But thou * saydest that thou wouldst be there onely two daies. *M.* I

* Hast thou then returned, &c.
b towne, or village.
c I came backe.
* haddest saide.

M. I hoped * that it would be so, and my father so promised. *G.* Therefore what *f* hindred [thee] that thou *g* returnedst not sooner. *M.* My mother * detained me, although I besought her euen with teares, that shee would *h* dismisse me. *G.* But why * did she stay thee so long? *M.* That I might * attend vpon her in [her] returne. *G.* And what diddest thou in the meane time? *M.* I gathered fruits with *k* our countrey fellowes. *G.* What fruites? *M.* As if the harueſt fruites and [our] lateward [fruites] *l* are * vnknown vnto thee, peares, apples, walnuts chesnuts. *G.* O pleasant exercise! *M.* It is not onely pleasant, but also * fruitfull. *G.* *m* But [there is] this euill, that in the meane time the *n* benefit of fiue or six lessons * *o* is lost. *M.* I hope it is not lost *p* altogether; I will be carefull * as much as euer I can that I may recouer [them] *q* in some part. *G.* What wilt thou do?

* so to come to passe.
f letted thee.
g camest not back.
* kept me backe.
h send me away.
* hath shee.
* accompany her.
k our husbandmen.
l thou knewest not.
* not knowen.
* commodious.
m But this was an euill.
n fruite.
* is perished to thee. *o* that thou hast lost the fruit of fiue or six lessons.
p at all.
* for my strength.
q in some sort.

doe? *M.* I will *r* write it downe * as diligently as I can. *G.* What then after? *M.* I will learne without booke the very * speech of the Author. *G.* But thou *s* wilt not sufficiently vnderstand the * sentence. *t* meaning. *M.* The very *u* interpretation of our master will *x* helpe mee, that I may *y* attain the *z* sense * for most part. *G.* Neither yet will that be enough. *M.* Thou if it please thee, shalt * come to mee * *a* at [thy] leasure, that wee may conferre together. *G.* Indeede I will doe it willingly. *M.* But *b* that indeed will not be sufficient. *G.* *c* I haue not * that I can doe any more. *M.* How much better had it bin, to haue heard the liuely voyce of [our] master? *G.* Truely it had beene much better; but *d* sith that happened not vnto mee, neither is it * come to passe by my * fault, I haue *e* nothing *ee* I may accuse my selfe of, in this * behalfe. *M.* Thou sayest * well: therefore see

r write them out.
* the most diligently I shalbe able.

* oration, words.
s canst not.

* sentence.
t sense. *u* exposition.
x direct mee.
y get. *z* meaning.
* of a greate part.
* be present.
* by thy leasure.
a when thou canst tend.

b truly that will not serue.
c I can do no more. * what.

d sith it fell out otherwise. * done.
* negligence.
e no iust cause.
ee to accuse.
* part, or heerein.
* rightly.

see * that thou be cheerefull: for * in that, that I haue * reasoned with thee * so largely concerning this matter, I haue not done it f to that ende, that I would bring thee into * despaire: but b all that is proceeded from my singuler loue towards thee. M. i That is no doubt vnto mee: whereupon it commeth to passe, that I giue thee the greater thanke. O. But beholde the k little bell calleth vs to supper. M. A fit messenger.

* that thou haue a good minde.
* as for that.
* disputed.
* in moe words.
f for that cause to cause thee, * distrust of recouering that which thou hast lost. b all this is come.
i I doubt not of that.
k since bell.

The 16. Dialogue.

Iohn, Peter.

PEter God saue thee. P. O Iohn thou m hast come in very fit time: n art thou well? I. Passing well thanks be to God, but how doest thou? P. Truely very well by the goodnesse of God:

l God saue thee Peter.
* art come luckily.
n art thou in good health.

but when o returnedst thou from home? I. * Now three dayes ague. P. * It is well, thou * hast come fitly. I. * p Because I knew the time of the vacation q to be at hand. P. Doth it please thee that wee talke a little * now, at our leasure? I. r Yea verely, so that wee may bee s separated from this t clamorous company of players. P. Thou * adiuist well: let vs depart asunder into x that auditory which is open. I. How fitly doe wee sit heere! Goe to, y let vs speake freely. P. z Are your vintages finished? I. Altogether. P. Hovv much time haue you * a spent in the whole worke? I. About fifteene dayes. P. * And wast thou present alwayes? I. I omitted no day. P. What didst thou? I. I c gathered grapes very oft. P. Thou oughtest to adde somewhat * to the verbe *Colligebam*. I. What, I pray thee? P. And I did eare. I. What need was there

o camest thou?
* now the third day hence.
* It hath well. * art come. * To wit.
p Truely, or for.
q to be at hand.
* quickly.
r at leasure.
s Especially.
t tumultuous. u company making a noyse. * admonished. x that roome, or place of hearing lectures
y we may speake.
z Haue you got your vintage.
* put. a bestowed.
* Hast thou then beene present.
c verie often gathered.
* with the verbe.

[to adde that?] No man can doubt *of this, for who doth gather good fruits and ripe, but *e* hee eateth also of the best? *P.* In truth thou *speakest well: hoe, I prayse thy answere. *I.* Didst thou thinke now to haue stopped [my] mouth? *P.* Indeede I thought not *so. *I.* What then? *P.* I did not expect so ready and so wise an answere. *I.* There is no cause *that thou shouldest maruell: for as it is in the Prouerbe, oft times euen the very *pothearb-seller hath spoken *fitly. *P.* To whom doest thou owe this Prouerbe? *I.* To master Iulian, for hee doth dictate *sometimes such Prouerbs and *k* pretty sentences out of good authors. *P.* Hee *l* aduiseth passing well for you: but at what *howres is hee wont to doe that? *I. m* Now and then after supper, but more oft when wee haue nothing to repeat in the *n* schoole. *P.* I would to God, all would doe so, so that they were not a hinderance,

* concerning this.
e he will eate euen
* sayest right.
* that.
* that thou maruell.
* gardiner, a seller of pot-herbes, or rootes.
* fit wordes.
s now and then.
k notable, goodly, fine. *l* prouideth, or consulteth.
* time.
m Sometimes, otherwhile.
n auditorie, or in our place.

rance, to the daily exercises *o* of the schoole. *I.* Thou hast well *p* adioyned that exception, by the Aduerbe *q Dummodo* [so that]: for there are certaine * vndermasters who doe so load their children, with their dictates, and priuate * readings, that they cannot *s* performe [their duty] in the schoole. *P.* Thence it commeth to passe that the head masters themselues, doe complaine sometimes of such *ss* vndermasters: But *t* what doe wee? Let vs returne to our * determined speech. *I.* * It liketh mee well. *P.* Hast thou beene *y* alwayes * imployed in gathering grapes? *I.* That worke is *z* finished in a few daies, * for that so great a number of workfolkes is wont to bee * imployed about it. *P.* What is done * after? *I.* The grapes are troden, the wine is drawen out of greater *c* vessels [and] is powred * withall, into hogs-heads: afterwards the grapes themselues, not yet

o in the.

p put to.

q so that.

* masters who teach little children.

* lessons. * satisfie. *s* do that which they ought, or are inioyned.

ss vshers.

t whether are we gone. * instituted, or appoynted.

* it pleaseth me.

y all this time.

* occupied, or busied. *z* ended, or shut.

* because that.

* placed, or set vnto it.

* then.

c pipes, or tuns.

* by the same labour, or diligence.

yet sufficiently pressed out * are put againe into the wine presse: last of all, the *e* kernels of the grapes are carried out and cast away. P. But thou diddest not *look to these things. *I.* Yea I looked to them * somewhat, for I was present in dooing all things, especially that I might *g* solicite the workes. *P.* Thou wast then vnto them, as *h* a ruler and as a master of the worke. *I. Al.* Yea I was indeede a master and * ouerseer of the workes, for my father had *i* preferred mee. P. How didst thou reioyce in this *k* office! How goodly a thing was it to see thee with thy grauity, commanding some, *l* exhorting others, & to conclude *m* blaming others. *I.* Truely, if thou hadst then seen me, thou wouldest had saide that I had beene another, then a scholar in the schoole. *P.* *n* As I see thou wast not idle. *I.* Yea [I] as a good * gouernour of a family * did oft times put [my] hands

* are put vnder the presse in the fat.

e graines and husks of the grapes or mother of the wine.

* care for, or ouersee. * of some part.

* call on the workefolkes. *g* stir vp their diligence, or incourage them, care for, or look to.

h an ouerseer, a gouernour. *Al.* yea was I indeed a maister? *i* set me ouer them.

k maistership.

l incouraging.

m chiding, or reproving others.

n Thou wast not idle as I see.

* father of a housholld. * added oft times.

hands to the worke, that I might * stirre vp the workfolkes themselues, by my example. P. [Thy] father (as appeareth) had preferred thee to this office not without cause. I. Verely because hee had q tryed my diligence in other matters. P. Yet * be it spoken without s bragging. I. I vnderstand so: but I speake so freely, because [I talke] with my familiar friend. P. But let vs proceede. *What store of wine haue you? I. *Indifferent: *as is saide to bee almost euery where this yeare; although wee haue x claret wine y plentifully, [yet] * white not z so. But whatsoeuer it is we are content, and wee doe receiue it, from the hand of the Lord, * with giuing of thankes. P. How many hogs-heads haue you filled? I. *a Forty, more or lesse, but b some are greater then others. P. Wonderfull! c dooth it not seeme to thee a great increase I. Enough indeede, but not * in respect of the

* pricke forward, incourage.

p to wit, for that.
q prooued by experience.
* let bragging be away from thy word, or speech.
s boasting.
* How great store of wine is there to you? s plentie.
* meane.
* of what sort.
x reddish, or somewhat red.
y abundantly.
* white wine.
z in like manner.
* with thankesgiuing.
* more, or lesse then fortie, or about fortie, or forty, or there about.
a we haue filled forty more, or lesse.
b some of the hogsheads.
c doth thou not thinke it?
* for the reason,

the former yeare. *P.* What *d* skilleth it? * The leſſe quantity there is, * the more it will bee ſolde for. *I.* It is wont to fall out ſo * commonly. But * doeſt thou not thinke that I haue ſpoken ſufficiently concerning the vintages? what doeſt thou deſire *g* moreouer? *P.* Becauſe * wee may tend ſo well, *h* I deſire to heare alſo ſomething of thee, concerning the fruits of trees: for it is, as it were, another vintage. Haue yee not * many? *I.* [Wee haue them] in full *i* doſts, * ſuch is the bounty of God. *P.* When * were they gathered? *I.* [Our] *l* family did gather them * when wee made wine. *P.* What kindes of ſuch like fruites * haue you? *I.* Apples, peares, cheſtnuts, walnuts: but there is * great variety of appies and peares. *P.* What quinces? haue yee not them alſo? *I.* Yea wee haue, but thoſe are contained vnder the kinde of appies; whereupon they are called by

d makes it matter.
* By how much the quantity is leſſe.
* it ſhall alſo be ſould for more by ſo much. * almoſt.
* doe I not ſeeme to thee to haue ſhewed enough.
g beſides.
* we abound ſo with leaſure.
h I will.
* manie, or great ſtore of fruite.
i boorded floores, or chambers full.
* which is.
* are they.
l houſehould.
* at what time.
* are to you?
* much, or many ſorts.

o quince peares.

by another name, o quince-apples. P. And what * hast thou brought now returning hither? I. Nothing but a hand-basket of * choyse grapes; * but apples, peares, chestnuts, shall be brought mee * by sackfuls euery weeke hereafter. P. In the meane time, giue mee I pray thee, some of thy grapes. I. Let vs goe into my chamber, there I will giue thee. P. * I indeed am ready, let vs goe. I. There also vvee will talke of repeating the last dialogue against monday, for as I thinke our master will s exact that especially.

* thou comming againe hither hast brought.

* chosen. * but there shall be brought to me apples, peares, &c. * in full sackes.

* in truth I am prepared.

s looke for that.

The 17. Dialogue.

Eustathius. Boscouellus.

I Heard * that thy father came to the s schoole to day. B. Thou heardest the truth. E.

* thy father to haue come to day.

s place of exercise.

a For what cause came he? *B.* That hee might * pay money to my master, for my *x* diet, [and] withall that hee might *y* commend mee vnto him. *E.* Had hee neuer commended thee? *B.* Yea * very often. *E.* * What meaneth hee by this so * often commendation? *B.* * Hee loueth mee vnfainedly. *E.* What then? *B.* * Hee therefore desires that I should be diligently taught. *E.* What if hee commend thee, that thou maist be beaten * the oftner? *B.* Peraduenture that is the cause: but what then? he doth not therefore *c* loue mee the lesse. *E.* *d* From whence doest thou gather this? *B.* Because correction is as necessary for a child as * meate. *E.* *f* Indeede thou saiest truth, but few doe iudge so, for there is *g* none but he had rather haue bread then a rod. *B.* That is naturall to all: who doth deny it? but notwithstanding * correction is to bee borne patiently, especially

a why.
* number.
* nourishments.
x table, or boord.
y speake to him earnestly for mee.
* most often.
* what will he to himselfe.
* frequent.
* he doth prosecute me with true loue.
* Therefore he couets me to be instructed diligently.
* more often.
c lesse loue me.
d How.
* nourishment.
f Truely.
g no one.
* punishment.

ally *h* iust. *E.* This sentence * is in *i* the little book appertaining to manners. Remember to suffer patiently, what things thou sufferest *k* deseruedly. But what if the correction bee vniust? *B.* *l* That also is to bee suffered neuertheleſſe. *E.* For whoſe cauſe? *B.* *m* For Ieſus Chriſt who ſuffered a moſt vniuſt death, and that moſt bitter, for our ſins. *E.* I would to God; that *n* might come * into [our] mind, as oft as we ſuffer any thing. *B.* Our maſter * doth *p* oft admoniſh vs of that, as oft as occaſiō doth offer it ſelfe: but * *q* a tale is told [in vaine] *r* to deafe [men] as it is in the prouerbe. *E.* Therfore let vs * doe our indeauour, that wee may bee more diligent hereafter. *B.* God grant ſo.

h if it be iuſt, or worthy.
* is had.
i Cato of good maners.
k by due deſert.
l That neuertheleſſe is.
m for Chriſts ſake.
n would.
* into the minde to vs.
* doth put vs in minde of that often
p oft of that.
* a fable.
q it is as a tale.
r to them who are deafe.
* giue our diligence.

The

The 18. Dialogue.

Grandine. Thomas.

WHy wast thou not present at *s* this dayes Sermon? *T.* I was busie in writing letters. *G.* Couldest thou not *t* deferre thy businesse? *T.* The * haste of the carier *u* did vrge [me.] *G.* But our master teacheth vs, * that all things are to bee set after the businesse of God. *T.* *y* He teacheth [it] indeede; neither * doe I doubt of that: but we are neuer so perfect, but wee * oft times set God after these earthly things. *G.* * That is euill. *T.* Truely *a* [it is] very euill: but wee are alwaies *b* men, except God shall change vs by his spirit. But I pray thee tell [mee] was there a frequent *c* auditorie? *G.* Not very great, *d* according to the

s the sermon to day

t put off. * hasting.

u did inforce me.

*all things to be set after. *y* Indeed he teacheth. * is that doubtfull to mee.

* we put after God oft times to these earthly things.

*That thing is a fault. * it is the worst. *b* carnall.

c were there many in the auditorie. *d* as it is wont.

the auncient manner. *T.* *How commeth that to passe? *G.* *Knowst thou not that the people are now busie in gathering their grapes? *T.* I am not ignorant of it: but cannot men bestow one onely houre *f* in diuine matters? *G.* It is not my *g* [part] *h* to giue thee an account hereof, onely this I say: It is a * shame for a teacher when *i* a fault reproueth himselfe. *T.* Wonderfull! how great a blow hast thou *giuen mee! farewell: I will not *k* adde a worde more. *G.* Be thou wiser therefore at other times.

* from whence is that thing. * Art thou ignorant the people to be occupied now in [their] vintages.
f in Gods seruice.
* to.
g duty, or office.
h to render thee a reason of this.
* dishonestie.
i the fault which he is blamed for, or when he is guiltie of the same fault which he reproueth
* dashed to me.
k reply a word.

The 19. Dialogue.

Molinæus. Caratius.

THou then (as I heare) art to depart to morrow. *C.* To morrow, if the Lord shall permit. *M.* Hoe, wherefore so quickly? *C.* My

C. My father doth * vrge mee. * constraine.
M. Yea thou *l* vrgest [thy] father. *C.* *ll* Doth it seeme so to thee? How can I vrge my father? *l* inforcest, or compellest. *ll* Thinkest thou so
M. By *m* continuall sending of letters. *C.* I writ onely once, * that the breaking vppe of our schoole was neere. *M.* When *o* didst thou sende letters? *C.* The * former weeke. *M.* What day? *C.* Vpon * friday. *M.* What wilt thou doe at home? *C.* The vintage is at hand, the *p* fruites of trees are to be gathered in the meane time. *M.* Thou mightst * expect the day of * the breaking vp. *C.* I know not when it will bee. *M.* I hope * that it will be at the end of the next weeke. *C.* But that is * *r* not at our * *s* determination. *M.* No nor indeede [in the determination] of our master. *C.* Of whom therfore? *M.* Of God onely, who doth gouerne the counsels of men by his * own * appointment. *C.* But Saran doth seem to gouerne sometimes. *M.* As much as God himselfe

m daylie.
* our scholasticall vacation, or the breaking vp of our schoole to be at hand.
o sendest thou?
* other.
* The day of Venus.
p other fruites.
* tarry vntill.
* dimission.
* it to be.
* is not set, or put.
r doth not consist.
* arbitrement.
s pleasure, or appointment.

* nod.

doth permitt. But let vs leaue theſe things to wiſer [men.] *C.* It is more ſafe ; for the prouerbe doth admoniſh : * Let not the ſhoomaker meddle beyond his * ſlipper. *M.* We haue oftimes heard that of our maſter. *C.* *u* He hath taught vs alſo * more then once, that ſentence of *Paul* ; Doe not * meddle with the ſearching of *b* too high matters : but feare. *M.* *c* Hee hath that alſo oft in [his] mouth : * Seek not out too deep matters. *C.* But doeſt thou not heare * that wee are called to ſupper ? *M.* The *f* little bell doth * ſound ſtill in my eares. *C.* Let vs goe into the hall, leſt we *b* be wanting * at prayer. I will *i* ſalute thee, to morrow before [my] *k* departing.

* The ſhoomaker let him not meddle.
* pantofles.
u The verie ſame our maiſter.
* not once.
* ſauour, or vnderſtand.
b a thing too high.
c He vſeth that alſo oft. * Thou ſhalt not ſeeke out too deepe matters for thee.
* a ſigne to be giuen.
f ſance bell.
* beate my eares as yet.
b be away.
* to prayer.
i take my leaue of thee
k going away.

THE

The 20. Dialogue.

Petrine. Croſerane.

IN what kind of play haſt thou exerciſed thee ſelfe to day? *C.* In play * for walnuts. *P.* Haſt thou gained any thing? *C.* Yea I haue loſt. *P.* Fortune then hath beene *k* againſt thee. *C.* I know not what fortune: onely I know, * that it fell out by mine owne fault: but God ſo * diſpoſing. *P.* Wherefore would God * haue it ſo? *C.* That hereby I may learne to beare more grieuous things when they ſhall *m* fal out. *P.* As if God regarded the *o* ſports of children. *C.* Verely he doth regarde [them]: moreouer nothing *p* comes to paſſe in the nature of things, without * the prouidence of God. *P.* * Doſt thou thus play the Philoſopher?

* of walnuts.

k aduerſe, or croſſe.

* it to haue fallen out.

* willing, or pleaſing.

* haue that thing.

m happen.

* care for, or regard

o paſtimes, or games of boyes.

p is done.

* the diuine prouidence.

* what doſt thou play the Philoſopher euen ſo?

* And who, or who I pray thee.

* who taught thee those things? *C.* Hast not thou thy selfe heard them * very oft of our preacher? *P.* It may bee that I haue heard them; but *r* what doest thou? *t* my memorie is *s weake. *C.* Verely because thou doest not exercise it. *P.* How is it to bee exercised? *C.* First by diligent attention: that is, by * marking diligently those things which wee heare or reade, and then by repeating the same things oft times: to conclude, by teaching others the same things which wee haue learned: *P.* * These things are beaten vpon very often by our maister; but (*u* mee wretch!) how *x* careleſſe is that my negligence! *C.* So wee are all, except that spirit of God doe stirre vs vp. *P.* Therefore what shall I doe? *C.* My Patrine awake: *y* aspire vnto God with [thy] whole * heart, and with * all thy strength: pray vnto him *a* continually, and * deuoutly: be vigi-

* so oft.

r what meaneſt thou? * flowing, or slipperie to me. *s* I haue but a weak memorie.

* turning our selues.

* those.

u woe is me wretch *x* retchlesse.

y goe to God. * minde. * whole power. *a* dayly, ordinarily, or verie often. * with a godly affection.

lant

lant: fly the wicked, bee conuersant *b* with the good; also * cause by thy most courteous * behauiour, that thou mayest make *d* them familiar vnto thee. *P.* *e* What shall I get * thereby? *C.* Doest thou aske? If thou shalt accustome thee selfe so these manners, the Lord God will haue *f* mercie on thee in his *g* goodnesse, and thou shalt perceiue thy minde *h* changed in a short time. *P.* Oh how * seasonable * hath this meeting beene vnto me! *i* I intreat thee, my Croteran that wee may talke together more often. *C.* * There shall be no hindrance in mee, as oft as *l* we may bee at leasure. *P.* I giue [thee] *m* most heartie thanks. *C.* There is * [no cause] that thou giue mee thanks, let vs * get vs into the *o* auditorie.

b with good men, or honest scholars.
* effect, or make.
* manners.
d the good to be thy friends.
e what benefit shall I reape. * at length.
f pitie. *g* gentlenesse, clemencie
h to be changed.
* fit. * this meeting hath beene.
i I pray thee.
* It shall not stand by mee, as oft as it shall be lawfull to vs both by our leasure.
l we may attend.
m very harty thanks.
* not a cause.
* betake our selues.
o schoole, or place of hearing.

The 21. Dialogue.

Al. Aegidius. Maſſuerius.

Al. *Alexander. Meſſuerus.*

WHy didſt thou *p* ſcatter peaſe here? *M.* When? *A.* After dinner. *M.* I did it for [*my] mind ſake. *B.* But whence hadſt thou thoſe peaſe? *M.* *I tooke them out of *a little trea where they were layed vp, that they might bee ſodden to morow. *A.* *Shouldeſt thou haue done euill for [thy] *mind ſake? *M.* I did not thinke it to be *euil. *A.* Is it not euill to tread bread *vnder thy feete? *M.* I would not doe that. *A.* Why wouldeſt thou not? *M.* Becauſe bread is *eſpecially neceſſarie for vs. *A.* *r* God hath created both peaſe themſelues, and other things which are eaten, for our vſe. *M.* I am not ignorant of that: moreouer *rr* I eat

p ſprinkle, or ſtrew.

* the cauſe of my minde.
* I had taken.
*a little ſhell, or veſſell.

* oughteſt thou to do euill.
* pleaſure, or cauſe of thy minde
* an euill thing.
* with thy feete.

* moſt needfull.

r And God hath created.

rr I loue peaſe well, or I can eate peaſe well.

eat peaſe * gladly, if they bee well ſodden and ſeaſoned. *A.* Furthermore, wouldeſt thou abuſe thine owne things? *M.* *s* No in no wiſe. *A.* * So much leſſe oughteſt thou [to abuſe] other folkes *t* things. *M.* I vnderſtand * ſufficiently. *A.* Therefore thou haſt not done well. *M.* I confeſſe, [I haue done] not * vvell; yet not with an euill minde. *A.* *Why then haſt thou done it? *M.* * Fooliſhneſſe ſtirred mee vp * vnto it. *A.* What haſt thou deſerued thereupon? *M.* Stripes. *A.* Thou ſayeſt *x* well, but (I thinke) *y* not from thy * heart. *M.* Yea certainly, I pray thee * do not accuſe mee. *A.* Sith thou doeſt confeſſe it, of thine owne *z* accord, I will not accuſe thee: for our maſter hath ſaide very often * that hee would haue it ſo. *M.* What hath hee ſaide? *A.* That wee ſhould *b* bring vp no man to him, for ſuch lighter matters, *c* who onely ſhall acknowledge

* willingly.

s no not at all.
* By ſo much.

t goods, or matters.
* well enough.

* rightly.

* Therefore why?
* fondneſſe.
* thereunto.

x rightly. *y* [thou ſpeakeſt not.]
* from thy. * mind.
* [ſee] thou do not accuſe me, or complaine of mee.
z freewill.

* himſelfe to will ſo
b bring vp no mans name, or complain of none.
c ſo that he ſhall, &c.

ledge his fault willingly. *M.* Therefore my *Al.* Alexander, I shall * be beholding to thee for this kindnesse. *A.* I would haue thee to owe mee nothing * for this cause, but * intreate God with me, that hee may deliuer vs from euill. *M.* Wee pray * euery day in the schoole *f* foure or fiue times openly. *A.* What then? *M.* Moreouer [* wee pray] priuately, as oft as * wee take meate, as oft as * wee goe to bedde, as oft as wee rise *g* from bed: are not these sufficient? *A.* Besides * these, our master doth admonish [vs] oft, that euery one * goe *h* now and then *i* by himselfe some whither into a secret place, to the ende *Al.* to pray: *k* doest thou not remember it? *M.* I remember it well: but (as thou knowest) it seemeth to be a difficult thing, *l* that children * should accustome [themselues] to secret prayers. *A.* And yet it shall be very good to accustome [them] by little and little

Al. Algidius.
* owe this benefit to thee.
* vnder this name.
* pray to God.

* daily. *f* foure, or fiue times ech day.

* [it is praised] of vs.
* meate is taken.
* it is gone to bed.
* it is risen.
g from lying down.
* those.
* depart, or separate himselfe.
h at some times.
i for himselfe.
* for the cause of praying.
Al. to pray for himselfe.
k hast thou not remembred it?
l for children to accustome them selues.

little. *M.* That our God will stirre vs vppe and accustome vs *thereunto in *progresse of time. *A.* *m* It is to be hoped * that it will be so, *if so that we *n* profit wel both in the reading and also in the hearing of his word.

* to that thing.
* processe.
m we are to hope so
* to be so. * if yet.
n proceed diligently.

The 22. Dialogue.

Varro, Castrinouanus.

o HOw is it that thou *p* hast returned so quickly to day from thy vncle, especially sith there *q* hath beene a feast? *C.* What should I haue done there *r* longer? *V.* Thou shouldest had *s* expected the supper, that thou mightest eate of * that which was left of dinner. *C.* I had eaten enough *at dinner. Furthermore [my] vncle commanded that I should bring my master home, whom I had *fetched forth to the *s* feast

* what.
o What cause was there.
p art come back.
q was a banket.
r any longer.
s tarried.
* the reliques.
* in dinner.
* brought.

t feast. *V.* What did thy *u* brother [* thy] cosin germane? wherfore returned not hee vnto the schoole with you? *C.* Hee is *x* stayed behinde by [his] mother, *y* for a day or two. *V.* Wherefore? *C.* * That hee may haue his clothes *z* amended. *V.* * Such is the care of women. But goe to, because wee are now *a* at leasure, I pray thee * tell mee something concerning the *b* feast. *C.* What * wouldest thou knowe *e* concerning it? *V.* First, who * were the guests, and then how dainty and *f* sumptuous the *g* feast [was.] *C.* These were the chiefe guests, the foure *h* Syndicks, the * Lieutenant of the city, and other two *i* of chiefe note, of the number of the Senators. *V.* Knowest thou [them?] *C.* [Indeede I knowe them] * by face: but I knowe not their names. *V.* [Were there] none besides? *C.* * Also two of * my vncles speciall acquaintance.

t banket.
u companion, or kinsman.
* thy vncles son.
* retained, or holden backe.
x kept. * for one, or another day.
y a day, or two.
* That garments may be amended to him.
z repared.
* that.
a idle. * shewe or relate to mee.
b banket.
* dost thou couet, or desire to knowe.
e concerning the feast.
* haue beene strangers. * costly.
f magnificall, or verie rich. *g* banket
h Syndici: officers hauing charge to deale in the affaires of the commonwealth with any forraine prince.
* vndergouernour, or deputy. *i* men of principall condition. * of the face, or countenance. * there were two of the familliar friends of my vncle.

V. * In what place did our master sit? *C.* I *o* obserued not in what * place hee was: but he was almost in the middest of the table * ouer against my vncle. *V.* * But where sateſt thou? *C.* *s* Hoe foole, who askeſt that! Should I *t* base fellow, feast with so great men? This was * honour enough to me, thal I serued. *V.* Were there no women? *C.* None * but my vncles wife, who indeede sate * at the loweſt ende of the table. *V.* Why so *x* so remote? *C.* So shee her selfe would, that shee might rise * euer now and then, more * commodiously, for the order of the *y* seruice. *V.* What [did] [her] sonne? *C.* He sate by [his] mother. *V.* * I am satisfied concerning the guests: now I expect *a* concerning the feast. *C.* Thou imposeſt vppon mee a burden very * waighty and * difficult, especially for [my] memory: but sith that (as thou saydeſt) wee haue gotten *c* somewhat

* which in number.
o marked.
* number, or rank, or order he sat.
* of the contrary part of my vncle.
* But thou.
s Alasse.
* little man, or dwarfe. *t* poore boy, or little child.
* honourable.
* besides the wife of my vncle.
* in the vtmoſt. table. *x* did shee sit so lowe, or so far off. * eſt loones.
* fitly.
y ministerie, or to see the seruice well performed.
* I haue [heard enough.]
a to heare thee concerning.
* greate.
* hard.
c a little more.

what more leasure this afternoone, I indeede will * doe my indeuour, that I may fulfill thy desire *d* in some part. *V*. Thou shalt doe me * *e* a very kinde fauour. *C*. Yet of that condition, that thou mayest require like for like * if at any time occasion shall be giuen. *V*. There is * no cause that * thou shouldest doubt concerning this matter. Begin. *C*. But I will sit in the meane while, because * it is a long discourse. *V*. Let vs goe vnder the gallery, that wee may talke more commodiously *g* in the shadow. *C*. * Hearken then. *V*. Because (as thou sayest) the * discourse is long, tell mee first, at what * a clock * they sate down? *C*. Almost at tenne. *V*. *i* At what a clock * did they rise? *C*. A little before noone. *V*. Did they all *k* * sit conueniently? *C*. Most conueniently. *V*. Now goe to the matter. *C*. Heare therefore the first * *l* preparatiues of the table. *V*. *m* Set [them] downe when

* giue my diligence
d of some sort.
* thing verie acceptable to. *e* a very good turne.
* when thou shalt haue fit oportunity.
* nothing.
* that thou doubt.
* the narration
g vnder the shadow
* Heare euen now.
* narration.
* hower.
* it was sit downe [of them.]
i when rose they?
* was it risen.
* commodiously.
k handsomly.
* the preludes, or preambles.
l florishes, or things going before the feast, or the first seruice.
m Begin.

when thou wilt. *C.* First of all, there * were sette vpon the table *n* little thinne wafers made with honey, of the bakers worke, with *o* hypocrass. *V.* * A notable beginning indeed, and most * fit to gaine their good liking. *C.* Omit I pray thee, these interruptions; * lest [my] memory *q* bee troubled. *V.* I will not interrupt [thee] heerafter, vnlesse if it shall be needfull *r* to require any thing. *C.* *s* Gammons of * bacon followed, chitterlings *t* hanged in the smoke, *u* sausiges, oxe tongues, hardned also vvith salt and * smoke. And these were to stirre vp an appetite, and * *x* to prouoke thirst. *V.* As if indeed it could not be * prouoked sufficientlie, by the heate and feruency of the sunne. *C.* * Cunning feasters are woont to doe so. *V.* I heare these things gladly: especially, sith that thou expressest all, in proper and significant words. * Goe on *z* still. C. There were set

* are.
n cracknels baked
o a pleasant wine brued with spices,
* The best.
* apt to get their mindes, or affections. * lest memorie be troubled to mee.
q be hindred.
r to aske of.
* of bacon salted.
s Salted gammons, or pestiles, of pork.
t dried in the smoke
* to sharpen.
x to make them taste their drinke.
* sharpned enough.
* learned banketters.
* proceed further.
z moreouer.

* manner,
* intrails, or garnage.
a mixed meate.

set betweene in the same * order sallets of cabbage lectuce, * giblets of birds fryed, *a* galley-maufreyes of veale, with whole yolkes of egges. And these things hitherto of the * preparatiues; which was the first * seruice. *V.* * Dranke they not in the meane time? *C.* A question * vnmeet for a man; for who would spare wine heere? scarce thee, and those indeede * of the most able amongst vs, *e* were sufficient *f* to poure out drinke. But I will * speake afterwards concerning drinke: suffer mee to dispatch the meate. *V.* Goe to: I *g* suffer [thee.] *C.* In the second *h* seruice there were * all these things: *k* flesh-pies, chickens boyled with lectuce, biefe, * mutton, veale, *l* fresh * porke, poudred [porke] *ll* flesh pottage seasoned most * pleasantly with yolkes of egges, saffron and * veriuice; also some brothes [made] of * hearbes. *V.* Here I *m* imagine * they talked more then they ate:

* entrances.
* messe.
* Is it drunk nothing in the mean while?
* vnworthy, or vnbeseeming, or vnfit.
* most lustie, or strong.
e did suffice.
f to fill drinke.
* doale.
g permit, or giue thee leaue.
h course. * these for most part.
k pasties.
* wethers mutton.
* swines flesh.
l new. *ll* pottage of flesh. * sweetely.
* veriuice of vnripe grapes, or fruite not ripe.
* potherbes.
m ghesse.
* [it] to haue been

* for

*for that roſt [meates] were looked for. *C.* They had ſcarcely touched the *o* table, when vvee *were commanded to take away *thoſe things. Therfore I come to the third *q* courſe, wherein theſe roſt [meates] were *r* ſet on the table; chickens, pigeons, *fatt goſlings, and piggs, alſo conies, ſhoulders of mutton; laſt of all, venſon of two kindes, *t* baked. *V.* What beſides? *C.* What? Hoe! (I haue almoſt omited) [there were] two partriches *with a leuerat *u* ſet between them, greene beanes fried, and peaſe ſodden *x* with the ſhales. *V.* [*Was there] no fiſh? *C.* Thou *y* admoniſheſt in time: There was * a maruelous great great trout which had *a* beene diuided into foure parts, beſides the tayle: alſo a very great *b* pike diuided into foure parts, after the ſame manner: I paſſe ouer the *c* little fiſhes, and of the middle ſort, partly boyled, partly *d* broiled

talked more then eaten. * to wit becauſe. *o* meates on the table. * are.

* thoſe.

q ſeruice.

r ſerued vp.

* yong geeſe crammed.

* incruſted by the bakers worke.

t baked in a cruſt, or in paſte.

* caſt betweene.

with a leuerate.

u a leuerate [or young hare] betweene two partriches. *x* in the huskes, or cods.

* what nothing of fiſh. *y* putſt me in minde.

* a huge trout.

a was.

b pickerell.

c menowes, pinkes, or gogions.

d roſted.

led or fried, also *e* fresh water crabs, all in great number: But these more *f* * for ostentation then * for necessitie: for there was almost nothing * tasted of them. *V.* Thou seemest to mee to haue omitted one thing. *C.* What is that? *V.* Were there no *g* sauces? *C.* Yea there were added almost to euery *h* messe sharpe *i* sauces of a most *k* fine taste, which the cook himselfe had * prepared with maruelous *m* skill. Neither indeede * were there wanting capers * in oyle and vineger, *o* orenges, pickled oliues with their pickle, rose vineger, * green sauce. *V.* * O how many and how great *q* prouocations * to gluttony [were there!] *C.* Adde also *s* impediments of body and minde. *V.* But I pray thee, what was the last act of the * Commodie? *C.* At length, when now *t* not any one did eate either flesh or fish, my vncle commands the *u* junkets to bee set on the table, * among

e cray fishes of the riuer.

f for shewe then need. * to.
* touched.

g sauces to dip in.

h dish. *i* sauces to dip in. *k* pretty, or delicate. * fitted.
m cunning, or most artificially.
* haue there beene.
* out of oyle.
o citrons, or lemmons.
p the iuyce of sorell
q incitements, stirrings vp, instigations.
* of the throate, or gullet.
s hindrances.
* fable, or play.
* any did eate neyther.
t no one.
u banketting dishes
* in which.

mong which these were chiefe; * very fatt newe cheese, also old [cheese] * of many sorts, tarts, * wafers, rice boyled in milke and well sugered, ripe peaches, figges, cheries, *y* raisins of the sunne, dates, * iunkets for the euening, things * condite of many kindes, and other things which now doe not * come to my mind. To conclude, there was such * *a* abundance of all meates, that the table it selfe could scarse *b* hould them. *c* But doest thou aske? the *r* round trenchers, & the * square trenchers * were changed * foure or fiue times: we caried backe for the most part, the grosser and * meaner meates whole into the kitchen: so very few did touch [them,] for the store of more delicates. *V.* * What good doth so great abundance and diuersitie of meates? *C.* To *f* ouercharge the stomacke, and to breed very many diseases. But what *g* meanest thou? * *h* thus men liue * for

* most fat, delicate * manifolde. * little cakes.

y grapes dried in the sunne. * banketting dishes vsed towards bed time. * conserued.

* meete mee.

* affluence. *a* store, or plentie.

b vphold, or beare them, contain them

c what.

d round plates.

* foure square. * are. * foure times. * harder, or courser

* what so great abundance and vanitie of meate doth profit.

f oppresse, or ouerloade.

g doest. * so it is liued of men.

h after this manner. * almost.

most part, now-adayes. *V.* They who make feastes to such men, do seem to striue *for abundãce, *preparation, *l* pompe and daintines. *C.* And yet notwithstanding (as I haue heard) there are *m* extant certain lawes *n* against ouer-great sumptuousnesse in feasts, amongst the lawes of this citie. *V.* *o* Lawes are silent amongst feastes; that *by the way, wee may turne somewhat out of Tully to our purpose. *C.* Doest thou thinke *a* that all the guests were delighted with that * strange excesse of expence? *V.* I doe not thinke so, vnlesse peraduenture they bee * dingthrifts, or *s* riotous, or *t* *Apician* bellie Gods, as I may so say. But *u* what is * the cause? *C.* Doest thou aske? Not onely the * folly, but also the *y* madnesse of * feasters. *V.* The greatest parte of men is * troubled with

* concerning plenty, concerning preparation, concerning splendor and daintinesse. *k* about store who shall haue most varietie. * the finest preparing. *l* sumptuousnesse, or statelinesse. *m* apparint. * to be seen. * concerning too great charge. *n* for moderating the expences at feastes. *o* Lawes haue no place, or are of no force at feastes. * we may write incidently, [or beside the purpose] somwhat out of Tully. * all the guests to be. * outrageousnesse of costs. * deuourers of their owne substance, or cu liguts. *s* prodigall, incontinent. *t* worshippers of their bellies such as Apicius the Romane was, being famous for gluttony. *u* whence is it? * in the cause * foolishnesse, or vanitie, or folly. *y* contagiousnesse. * banketters. * tossed

the

the same disease, as Horace saith.
C. But let vs omit this *a* censure, according to the prouerbe: Let not the shoomaker &c. Therfore let vs *b* returne to [our] purpose: *c* what sort of wine * was set on the table? *C.* If thou askest concerning colour, [there was] white, blacke, *d* deep yellow shining like gould, * sanguine and *e* many kindes of wine of euery colour: If [thou aske] concerning the goodnesse, *f* all [the wines] were * for the most parte * very delicate: but they * especially commended that kinde of wine out of of Burgundy, which is * commonly called * malmesie. *V.* From whence was *l* that fetched? *C.* Out of * mine vncles wine-cellar. *V.* Hath hee much *n* of the same sort? *C.* [Hee hath] two *o* pipes *Al.* of claret wine, *p* two also of most pure white wine. *V.* What was the end of dinner? *C.* When [my] vncle saw all the guests *q* almost weary with eating, drinking

a busie iudging.
b come againe.
c what wine?
* was set to.
d lion-taunie, or browne.
* blood red.
e sundry, or many-foulde.
f all in a manner were. * almost.
* most generous noble, or excellent, of the best kinde.
* first of al, or aboue all.
* called commonly *Auboſium.*
* maluesie.
l this drawen.
* the wine-cellar of my vncle.
n of the like.
o hogsheads, or tuns.
Al. wine of Helletia.
p he hath two also.
q well neere tired.

king and talking together: then hee * commaunded wine to bee *r* powred out to euery one: hee * inuited all to the last *s* draught. *t* Hereupon all things * were taken away in order: * very large handtowels of * most fine linnen were spred vpon the tables: * sweet water * was giuen, to wash [their] handes lightly: I and *a* my vncles sonne doe *b* giue thankes to God according to the manner: and my vncle himselfe *c* doth giue [thankes] to the whole assemblie, with a * loud voyce: At length the *e* first Syndicke doth giue publique [thankes] to the *f* feast maker, in * a very curious speech in the name of the guests, and withall hee * blameth him, that hee *h* feasted with so magnificent and sumptuous *i* preparation: Yea (quoth my vncle) pardon mee, I pray you, that I haue not * *k* intertained you / sufficiently enough for your dignitie: * These speeches being ended, all of them

* roſe

* commaunds.
r filled out, giuen.
* inuiteth.
s drinking.
t After this. * are.
* more large.
* the finest flax are.
* odoriferous, or sweete smelling waters.
* is.
a my cosin german
b say grace, or praise God.
c doth thanke.
* cleere, or shrill.
e first, or chiefe of the Syndicks.
f maker of the feast.
* a speech curious enough.
* chideth him.
h hath made the feast.
i prouision.
* handled.
k receiued.
l magnifically enough.
* These things being spoken, or after they had spoken thus.

* roſe from the table: a great part * hauing taken leaue, doth depart * ſtraightway: the reſt doe tarrie ſtanding and talking together in the hall. *V.* What [did] you in the mean time, who had * ſerued at the table? *C.* We * went to dinner into the kitchen, * we looked to our ſelues there at our leaſure, and according to our mind. *V.* Where was [your] maſter in the meanetime? *C.* My vncle had called him * aſide * to talke with him. *V.* I beleeue, that he might commend thee and his ſonne vnto him * to take better notice of you. *C.* That is like to bee true. *V.* Thou knowſt not what * cauſe there was of ſo great a feaſt? *C.* What * concerneth it me to know? *V.* It then concerneth mee * ſo much leſſe. *C.* Thou gathereſt * well, and I did ſo expect. *V.* But I am ſ not a Logician. *C.* * Thou haſt naturall ſ logick. *V.* u Euen the countreymen haue the ſame. *C.* But goe to; tell me in earneſt,

* do riſe.
* farewell being ſayd. * anon. ‖ ſtay.
* miniſtred.
* betooke our ſelues. * we cared for our body there quietly and according to the ſentence of our minde.
[your, or the mayſter.
* by himſelfe.
* to talke together.
* of better note, [or care of you.]
* ſo greate a cauſe there was of the feaſt.
* concernes it, or skils it my matter.
* leſſe by ſo much.
* rightly.
ſ no logician.
* naturall logick is to thee.
ſ reaſon.
u The countrey men alſo, &c.

haue I not * intertained thee sumptuously? *V.* * I was neuer at such a feast. C. *y* I am glad, that thy appetite is *z* so well satisfied. *V.* *Thankes bee to God who hath giuen vs so pleasant a *a* vacatiō. C. Let vs arise at length, for I do heare *b* the boyes depart from play.

* handled, or receiued thee magnifically, or stately.
* I had neuer been present.
y I reioyce it to be satisfied to thy stomacke.
* Thanke.
a rest, or leasure.
b that the boyes depart, or are going away.

The 23. Dialogue.

Pastorculus, Pæsatus.

O Tityrus, who *c* sittest down vnder the *d* couert of the *broade mulbery tree,

e Wilt thou be heere alone, so merry and so *f* careless?

Pa. O Melibeus, GOD hath giuen vs *this rest.

That great God who hath made all things for our vse, giuing *their owne foode to all liuing creatures. Who hath *b* made the sea, who [hath

c liest along.
d shade.
* spreading.
e Art thou, or shalt thou be.
f idle, or retchlesse
* these idlenesses, or quietnesses, vacations, leasures.
* the proper meate.

b built.

hath made] the earth, and the heauen, which couereth all things, *i* that workman of all things, who is counted the chiefe.

i that chiefe workman.

Pæ. Leaue off *k* to speake verses: *l* now the Muses haue left mee.

k to vtter al in verse, to versifie.

l I haue forgo all Poetry.

My minde is otherwhere, I desire to striue *m* with a drinking.

m for a drinking, or beuer.

Pæ. But neuertheleſſe thou maieſt ſit downe with mee vnder this ſhade:

For heere (as thou ſeeſt) is * roome enough * for vs both.

* place ample enough, or ſufficient.

Pæ. Therefore let vs omit verſes, and let vs betake [our ſelues] to our drinkings. *Pæ.* * There ſhall bee no ſtay in mee; goe to, let vs ſearch our *p* ſatchels: *q* open thine. *Pæ.* * Expect a little, tell mee *r* before what thou haſt againſt thy drinking? *P.* Bread. *Pæ.* As if indeede a drinking is wont to bewithout bread. *P.* Verely poore men haue * not alwaies bread. *Pæ.* Thou admoniſheſt in *rr* time, our * ſcraps ſhall be put into

* to vs.

* it ſhall not ſtand by mee.

p bagges, or budgets, or ſcrips.

q vntie, or vnfould.

* wayte. *r* fruit.

* no not ſo much as breade alwaies.

rr due ſeaſon.

* reliques, or leauings.

into their little *s* basket. *P.* What if there shall be * no scraps? *P.* *t* * There will at least bread bee left, and this will be enough. But tell mee * I pray thee, hast thou any meate? *P.* Yea doest thou doubt? My mother would neuer *x* admit that shee should * send mee to the schoole without some meate. *Pa.* * Tell mee then, what is it? *Pa.* *y* Diuine. *P.* I am not a Prophet, neither *z* will I * spend this * time of [our] drinking in trifles. *P.* * Thou shalt at least make a tryall, *a* how thou canst preuaile by coniectures, concerning which matter we haue heard something already in the Rhetorick. *Pa.* * Either cheese, or flesh is * left of [thy] dinner. *P.* Neither. *P.* Tell me of all good fellowship, that wee may *b* prepare our selues to the worke. *P.* That I may not *c* trouble thee any longer, they are *d* soone ripe peares. *P.* Sayest thou [so]? [It is] * a noueltie,

s almes-tubb.
* nothing of scraps.
t There will be bread left.
* bread at least will remaine.
* at length.

* commit.
* let me goe.
* Therefore tell, &c. *y* coniecture. or ghesse.
z desire I to.
* weare.
* houre.
* At least thou shalt. *a* what thou canst do by ghessing, or how thou canst ghesse.

* There is either cheese, &c.
* remaining, or the remainder.
* gird.
b frame, or set.
* writhe. *c* vex.

d timely, or rathe ripe.
* a newe thing.

e I

e I had not seene [any] yet this yeare. P. See now. P. How ripe are * they? P. Why doest thou not adde also, how good? P. But I haue not *g* tasted of [them] as yet. P. Thou *h* reprehendest mee * sharply enough. Take and taste. *Pa.* *i* Wonderful, how * mellowe? Of *l* how good * a taste! P. *m* Ought wee not iustly to giue * most hearty thanks to our God, so *n* bountifull a father, who doth giue vs being vnworthy, so many good things, * so diuers? *Pa.* Truely hee is most vnthankfull, who *o* doth it not. P. *p* Goe to, let vs eate his good things, with *q* ioy, and * giuing of thankes. P. I am a hungry already, a *r* good while agoe. P. But hast thou no meate? *Pa.* See, a *s* great peece of olde cheese. P. Let vs eate peares first, wee will shut vppe our stomacks with cheese. *Pa.* But let vs make haste lest peraduenture the *t* houre * preuent vs. P. Surely I see nei-

e I sawe none.
* they are.
g felt of them.
h reproueſt me.
* wittily.
i maruellous.
* soft [are they.]
l how pleasant a taste.
* a iuice.
m Are we not bound to giue iustly.
* the greatest.
n gratious.
* and so, or of so sundry sorts.
o doth not so.
p Goe on still.
q reioycing.
* thanks giuing.
r a good while since.
s grosse, or thicke gobbet.
t time.
* oppresse, or hinder.

neither of vs *x* to loyter: * as for me I cannot eate *z* sooner. *Pa.* *a* Neuertheleſſe thou mayeſt not *b* deuoure ſo, after the manner of * hogs: *c* dooth it [not] ſhame thee any thing? P. Becauſe thou ſaydeſt * that wee muſt make haſt. *Pa.* I ſayde, *d* *Maturemus*, but not *e* *Feſtinemus*. P. I doe not make a difference ſo *f* ſcrupulouſly, betweene theſe wordes. *Pa.* Yet our maſter * will haue vs to ſpeake properly, as much as * wee can * *i* for the capacity of our witte, for * wee learne alſo to write well by ſpeaking well. *C.* Contrarily, *k* wee alſo accuſtome our ſelues to ſpeake well by writing * diligently. *Pa.* Theſe two are *l* ioyned together betweene themſelues. But hoe, let vs eate (I ſay) *m* leaſurely, we haue time enough. P. Is not this whole houre free * for [our] drinking. P. Indeede [it is] free to day: but neuertheleſſe let vs *o* ceaſe, leaſt *p* [our] bread failevs, *q* and no-

x to ſtay.
* that which appertaines to me.
z faſter.
a yet notwithſtanding. *b* eate ſo greedily.
* ſwine.
c Art thou not any thing aſhamed?
* to be haſted of vs
d let vs make haſt wiſely. *e* let vs haſten raſhly.
f curiouſly.
* will that we ſpeak
* it ſhal be lawfull.
* by the. *i* according to our capacitie, or vnderſtanding. * we learne together. *k* we vſe alſo, or we are inured or acquainted.
* carefully.
l comoyned.
m quietly, or taking vs leaſure.
* to our beuer.
o giue ouer.
p we want bread.
q and there be nothing left to.

nothing bee left for the poore.
P. Therefore let vs goe to the *well, that wee may *drinke *s* a little. Hoe, thou doeſt * alwayes abuſe the propriety of words, this is to *ſooke in, not to drinke. P. In truth *x* I thanke thee that thou ſpareſt mee not. * I haue gotten theſe firſt *y* faults of a naughtie *z* entrance in the beginning. P. Therefore Quintilian ſaide moſt truly: *a* *Theſe ſame things doe ſtick more ſtifly, which are worſe. * Doeſt thou remember? P. I remember: but in the meane time helpe mee, that wee may drawe water out of the *well. *Pa.* *Labour more *b* luſtily, thou ſuffereſt mee to toyle ouermuch. P. * Thou wilt drinke ſo much more pleaſantly. *Pa.* *Wee haue drunken enough, let vs *goe into the hall, leſt wee bee away at prayer and *c* giuing of thankes. P. Goe thou before, whilſt I goe *d* thither to make water.

* pitte.
* *potemus.*
s ſomewhat.
* abuſe alwaies.
* ſucke in.
x *I* haue thanke to thee.
* I got.
y vices.
* inſtitution.
z teaching at the firſt.
a Theſe.
* theſe things which are worſe do, &c. * haſt thou remembred.
* pit
* ſtriue, or indeuour. *b* ſtrongly.
* Thou ſhalt drink more pleaſantly by ſo much. * it is drunken [of vs.]
* receiue, or betake our ſelues.
c thankſgiuing.
d aſide to the wall.

The

The 24. Dialogue.

Leonard, Pellio.

d marueil at greatly. *at length.

f looke to.
g Truly.

i looke to.

k such is Gods goodnesse towards mee.
l moreouer.

m [I do] these.
* requireth.
n release.

o leaue those.
p finde fault with.
* therefore.
* garments, rayment, or apparell.

d Wonder greatly at thy negligence. *Pe.* In what thing *I pray thee? *Le.* That thou doest not *f* care for thy selfe more diligently. *P.* *g* Intruth peraduenture I doe *i* care for my selfe ouermuch. I eate, drinke, sleepe sufficiently, *k* which is the bountie of God towards mee: *l* furthermore I combe [my] hayre, I wash [my] hands, face, teeth, eyes, and *m* these in the morning especially: moreouer when time * requireth I exercise [my] body, I *n* recreare [my] minde, and play with the rest: what wilt thou more? *L.* Let vs *o* omit these things, those are not the things which I *p* reprehend in thee. *P.* What * then? *L.* Looke about thy * clothes from

from the heele to the crowne, thou shalt finde nothing whole, all things are * torn and worne threadbare. Truely those things *s* doe not at all become your *ss* stocke, if at least thou diddest * regard to haue thy * apparell to be amended, or to be *u* repared any way. *P.* Thou speakest indeede whatsoeuer it pleaseth [thee:] if so be that thou haddest thy parents remoued *t* so farre off, peraduenture thou wouldest not bee more *u* neat. * If I had store of mony I would not suffer my selfe to be *x* so very ragged. *L.* Neither yet therefore * art thou free from *y* negligence: for why doest thou not *z* aske * to borrow otherwhere? *P.* * Where should I aske? *L.* If [thou canst] not otherwhere, certainely thou mightest of [our] master. *P.* What if he would not * lend mee? *L.* Hee doth deny to none of his *a* houshold scholars, if so be that hee see * that they haue neede. *P.* I

* out of order, or slouenish.
s become not at all. *ss* descent, or kindred. * respect, or looke to.
* clothing.
u renewed.

t as far away as mine. * elegant, fine, trim, or handsome. *u* so trick.
* If money did, suffice vnto me
x so altogether.
* doest thou want.
y carelesnesse.
z require.
* [to receiue] me mutually.
* from whence.

* giue.
a scholars of his house, or boorders.
* neede to be to them.

am

* thereof.
b I am ſo ſhamfaced that I dare not aske
* rude.
c ſhamfacednesſe.
d Shamfacednesſe as one ſaid.

* added.
* of that wit.
f nature.

ff nature.

g to take.
h filthy things.
i things vnbeceeming.

* giue it.
k blame me for it.

m can finde fault, or reproue it.
Al. a man will.
* aſmuch.

am not ignorant *of that: but *b* I am more bashfull, then that I dare aske of him. *L.* This is a *clounish *c* bashfulnesſe. P. Neuertheleſſe I had rather be bashfull then impudent. *L. d* Bashfulnesſe (as a certaine one ſaide) is a good ſigne in a young man, but a meane is to be *kept euery where. P. I am *of ſuch a *f* diſpoſition, that I am alwayes afraide to offend any one. *L.* I praiſe [thy] *ff* diſpoſition, but there is a meaſure in things: for that feare of offending, ought *g* to haue place in *h* diſhoneſt, or certainely in *i* vncomely things, but I ſee no ſuch thing heere: It is a vſuall thing in the ſociety of men, that ſome neede the helpe of others. Who then ſhall **k* impute it to mee for a fault, if I ſhall aske any thing of friends either to lend or to borrow. P. No man *m* will reprehend [it], vnleſſe peraduenture thou *Al.* wilt abuſe ſuch like things. *L.* But thou(* as farre

o as I knowe thee) * wilt not abuse [them.] P. *p* Fie vpon that abuse. *L.* Therefore what hindereth now, that thou mayest not require especially of a most *q* courteous man, and *r* most louing towards thee, as doth appeare? P. Goe to, I will aske; but by a little epistle, which I will *s* giue thee, that thou maiest * deliuer. *L.* Intruth I will deliuer it most willingly, and I will commend thee to him * earnestly. P. Verely I *u* shall giue thee no small thank, that thou hast * made such reckoning of mee, that thou wouldest * incourage mee to this *z* boldnesse. *L.* Now it remaineth, that thou write * the epistle, which thou *a* speakest of, [and] * commit the rest vnto me. P. God *b* * prosper that well which wee haue *c* begun. *L.* Doe not doubt, the matter will succeede *d* prosperously.

o as I am perswaded of thee.
* wouldest not.
p away with that abuse.
* easie.
q kinde, or gentle.
* most louing of thee. *r* most carefull for thee, or who much tendreth thee.
s commit to thee.
* giue, or restore.
* diligently, or carefully.
u shall not be a little beholden to thee
* esteemed me so.
* exhort.
z confidence.
* the little epistle.
a mentionest.
* [that] thou commit.
b speed.
* turne.
c vndertaken.
d well enough.

The

The 25. Dialogue.

Clauellus. Quercetanus.

THou knoweſt not *e* what hath come into my mind * of late. *Q.* What [is] that, I pray thee? C. I * purpoſe *b* to betake meeſelfe to the ſchoole. *Q.* What vnto the ſchool? * To the end * to dwell there? C. Not that I ſhold dwell [there] as an * inhabitant, but that I may *l* liue with you * at my maſters table. *Q.* Oh I would to God, thou * ſpakeſt this, from thy * heart and *p* truely! C. Thou oughteſt to *q* vnderſtand ſufficiently by our mutuall acquaintance and friendſhip, * that I haue not beene wont either to faine, or to diſſemble *s* any thing with thee. *Q.* *t* I plainly vnderſtand this * already, long ago: *u* but that word being heard of thee

e what thoughts I haue had.
* in theſe dayes.

* I thinke.
b to ſet my ſelfe to the ſchoole.
* for the cauſe of dwelling.
* I may inhabite.
* inmate, or tenant.
l diet.

my Maiſter.
* ſayedſt. * mind.
p as thou thinkeſt.
q knowe.
* me [to haue beene] wont, neyther to faine, nor diſſemble nothing with thee.
s at all. *t* I haue knowen fully, &c.
* now. *u* but aſſoone as I heard that worde.

thee, [my] affection * caried meeviolently into x exclamation, y I was so altogether forgetfull of my selfe. C. I take thy z word otherwise: but to the matter. My father indeede doth not *a* compel mee: but I see sufficiently by [his] countenance, and by his wordes, *b* that * that doth please him especially. Q. Verely *c* this is that, [that] thy father being a most wise man, knoweth, *d* ingenuous dispositions * to be vnwilling to be compelled, [but] to be * perswaded easily: But yet I doe not doubt, * but that, that is by the *e* instinct of the * spirit of God: but what doest thou iudge? C. I am of the same * opinon; especially sith that I also *f* incline thereunto, *g* of [mine owne] accord. Q. [It is] a great *h* argument, that counsell to be of God. C. *i* I haue beleeued it: for they who are compelled *k* to that matter by their parents, doe * for most part seeke * shifts, by which

* snatched mee.
x passionate crying out.
y I did so wholly forget.
z it no otherwise.
a inforce, or vrge me.
* that thing to please him chiefely.
c this is the cause.
* liberall wits.
d that ingenuous dispositions are, &c.
* to will,
* led.
* that to be don.
e guidance, or direction.
* diuine power.
* sentence. * hang.
f incline to that part.
g of mine owne selfe.
h reason, or token.
i I haue thought so.
k thereunto of
* almost.
* meanes to escape deuices.

they may * m withdraw themselues from vnder * gouernment.

Q. I (that I may confesse it o ingenuously) haue so many times p had experience of it in my selfe: to wit before q I entred into the schoole: for what doest thou thinke? I did heare of these r * slaues of Satan, so many euill reports, both concerning [our] matter, and also concerning the * gouernment, that I might seem to my selfe, s to enter more truly into a prison, or into t a mill then into a schoole: If so be that thou also hadst falne u into any such a plague, there is no doubt, but hee would haue carneſtly indeauoured * with all his power * to fright thee away from this so holy a purpose. C. I * haue made it knowne to none as yet.

Q. * That which thou sayest to mee, is not to * make knowne to all. C. I know [this] sufficiently: but z that [word] * ouerscaped mee before I was aware, out of

* shift off.
m auoid, or escape.
* authoritie, or commaunde.
o frankly.
p proued or found by experience.
q I began to be a scholar.
r bondslaues, drudges.
* taken captiues by Sathan.
* discipline.
s to goe.
t a mill wherein to grinde as horses do.
u vpon any such a knaue.
* with hands & feet.
* to terrifie, or scare thee.
* had.
* reuealed it, or laide it open.
* That thou speakest it to mee.
* make manifest, or publish.
z that phrase.
* fell from me, ouersliped mee.

of Terence. Now let vs proceede to the reſt. 2. What remaineth but that thou *a* pray to God, and *b* proceede diligently in [thy] *c* purpoſe? C. Thou ſhalt heare, concerning the dayly * prouiſion at your table, concerning the familiaritie of the *e* head-maſter and *f* vnder-maſter in hearing the repeating of the lectures, of the *g* curtelie of *h* the maſter in the very * dieting together, concerning that pleaſant ſtrife of ſtudies after ſupper: of the *i* libertie of ſpeaking together of honeſt [matters] *k* at our leaſure, of the free reprehenſion between your ſelues; concerning all theſe (I ſay) thou haſt * ſpoken to me ſufficiently, at other times: all which things in truth doe greatly pleaſe [me:] Yet nothing doth ſeeme to mee, [to be] more profitable, then that * perpetuall exerciſe of ſpeaking Latine: for what greater *l* fruit is there of our ſtudies? what more honeſt? what more pleaſant? e-

a beſeech.
b goe on with dexterity, or luſtily.
c ſentence.
* victuall, food,
e maiſter.
f vſher.
* facilitie.
g mildeneſſe.
h our maiſter.
* liuing together.
i freedom of talking together.
k at meete opportunitie.
* tould me many things enow.
* continuall.
l benefit, or commoditie.

m reprooue.

specially when one doth m reprehend another freely, without hatred or enuie. Q. What, that they who are ouercomne n in the first of those things, are punished onely by shame, * but the victors * are rewarded. C. To conclude, all your exercises doe delight mee maruelously, euen in the very hearing. Q. How much more wouldest thou say that, if thou sawest these things, if thou wert present when they are done! C. I (God willing) will bee present. Q. * I wish [it may bee] p now within these fewe dayes. C. Truely I hope soe, yet q one *doubt remaineth vnto me, from which r thou shalt deliuer mee easily if thou wilt. Q. I will do it *s vnfainedly if I can: but in the meane time, see that thou doe not seeke a knot in a bulrush, as wee haue seene before in Terence. Go to: what *doubt is that t I pray thee? C. *I suspect your u discipline in the schoole, not that I would

n in that contention.
* the victors also.
* are graced with a reward, or haue a reward bestowed vpon them.

* I would to God.
p shortly, or euery day.
q I haue onely one doubt.
* scruple.
r thou canst free mee.
* in good faith.
s in truth.
* scruple.
t at length.
* your scholasticall discipline is suspected vnto mee.
u schoole gouernment.

would *y* ceaſe from my enterprize *z* for that; but that I may come more cheerefully and pleaſantly, when I ſhall heare of that matter. *Q.* Vnleſſe thou wert hee, who (as I knowe) doeſt neither thinke mee vaine nor a lyer, I intruth had rather holde my peace concerning this altogether, then report thoſe things vnto thee, which I thinke. *C.* Why ſo I pray thee? *Q.* Becauſe it is a difficult thing to make thoſe things *to ſeeme like to be true, although [they bee] otherwiſe moſt true; ſith that *b* the common ſort *of people doth ſpeake and iudge all the *euill that may be concerning theſe. *C.* To what ende (I pray thee) *c* [doth it] that? *Q.* For our *d* diſcipline *e* dooth heare ſo very euilly amongſt thoſe *f* idiots, thorowe the lies of wicked men, that it is a maruell *that any one is willing to *abide in our ſchoole, although (which is the worke of God) *the worſe

y leaue off. *z* for that cauſe.
* like to be true.
b the vulgar ſort.
* of men.
* worſt things.
c doth the common ſort ſo?
d ſchoole gouernment.
e is ſo ill ſpoken of.
f ſimple people.
* any one to be.
* dwell.
* the worſe we heare.

worse other speake of vs * so much the moe * come vnto vs. C. [There is] no neede of so long *i* an insinuation: tell mee all things plainly: [take heede] thou feare not, thou shalt not *k* terrifie me. *l* I haue perceiued all things, & dispatched [them] before with my selfe in my minde. Q. Therfore * attend, I will * vtter most shortly whatsoeuer *n* shall seeme to be of any moment. First of all, * I would haue thee to perswade thy selfe of that, that our master is much more *p* courteous to vs, then hee appeareth openly in the schoole: for *q* hee is conuersant so familiarly amongst vs, as a wise father is wont [to be] amongst [his] children. Why then [wilt thou say] is he so seuere openly? I answere, because without such seuerity (as I haue heard of himselfe, when * of a time *r* he made report of it, to a certaine familiar friend) so great * a company of scholars, and * of so diuers dispositions,

* the moe by so much.
* come together.
i a colourable, or cunning entrance into the minde of the hearer.
k feare mee.
l I perceiue.
* accomplisht them.
* turne thy minde to the matter.
* speake.
n I shall think to be of weight.
* I would that thou perswade thy selfe that our maister to be. *p* gentle, or milde.
q he liueth, or carieth himselfe.

* sometime.
r he reported it.
* a scholasticall company.
* indued with so diuers manners.

sitions, *u* could neither be *x* kept vnder, nor contained *y* in their duties, for euery one [would liue] after his owne * fashion, each would liue *z according to his owne pleasure. *C.* Moreouer, I maruell with my selfe * very often, *b* so great reuerence to bee *c* thorowe all the schoole, so great silence, and to conclude, so great modesty. *Q.* Thou wouldest maruell much more, if thou hadst * euer seene *d* the country schooles. *C.* I haue seen them sometime and *e* considered [them] diligently. There is more silence in our schoole of sixe hundreth, then of forty boyes, yea of thirty, in these *f* triuiall schooles. But goe on, I pray thee, I am afraide, that thou art *h* an Asian oratour; for now thy speech beginneth as it were, to *i* * roue further off from the marke. *Q.* * Yea euen * thou thy selfe * interrupteſt [mee.] *C.* I haue saide nothing from the purpose,

u neyther could.
x kept in.
y in obedience.
* manner.
z by his owne arbitrement.
as he thought good.
* most often.
b that there is.
c in the whole schoole.
* seene euer.
d schooles in the villages.
e marked them wel.
f cõmon schooles, or meaner.
g proceede leſt thou be.
h an oratour of Asia.
i to goe further from the purpose.
* erre. * But.
* thou troubleſt me

k pursue, or goe thorow the whole.
* in summe, briefly.
m priuat gouernment of your house
* please verie greatly.

n benefit.
* matter. o state.
p retchlesse.
* be safe to vs.
r violence, or iniuries.
* malepart.
* quiet, or safety [could be to vs.]
s tranquillitie.
* true louers of studies
x bulwarke, or strong hould.
* cueo as.
y would be quiet, a louer of peace.

z from correction, or seueritie.
* beating.
* studies.
a of good letters.

pose, but now k prosecute [the rest.] *Q.* Wilt thou that I tell thee * summarily? This m domesticall discipline, although it may seeme odious to a few wicked ones, yet it doth * very greatlie please the good and studious, for the n commodity [of it:] for if the * o gouernment were p dissolute, what could * wee haue safe against the r assaults of wanton and * saucy boyes? what * rest could we haue? what s quietnesse of [our] studies [could there be?] Therefore the discipline it selfe is a refuge to the * sound louers of learning, and as it were a x fortresse, * no otherwise, then a hauen to marriners in a tempest. To conclude, whosoeuer is y peaceable amongst vs, and prepared alwayes to doe well, is most safe z from the discipline. Neither indeede doth our master that, that hee may draw vs by * blowes and by stripes vnto the * study a of learning, but he dooth indeuour

to

to *b* draw vs on by these things especially; by honest and *good *vsage, by good will, *d* humanitie, *e* mildenesse of behauiour, by benefits, to conclude by the loue of vertue and of *learning: whereupon it comes to pass, that the greater part of vs is so *g* affected, that *wee study to obey him *s* from the heart, *k* beweareth to offende him, loueth, *l* obserueth, [and] reuereenceth [him] as a father. C. Otherwise you should not *m* performe the duty of scholars. *Q*. But there are sundry knaues *n* worthy to bee beaten, who neither feare God nor stripes: who also hate the studyes of learning *o* worse then a dogge and a snake, that I may vse the wordes of Horace: seuere *p* discipline is *vsed sometimes (I say) to such, to witte, *q* becausse necessity dooth compel. *C*. I haue enough: for now I see *r* to what ende the severity of your schoole discipline

*doth

b inducc vs, lead vs, or persuade vs.
* liberal, or curteous.
* handling, or dealing.
d ciuilitie, or kindnesse. *e* gentlenesse, or easinesse of manners.
* studies.
g disposed.
s hartily.
k taketh heede, or auoideth.
l honoreth.
m doe the office.
n worthy stripes, or to be beaten eech houre.
o worse then a toad.
p correction.
* added.
q for very necessitie.
r whither.

* doth looke, appertaine.
s amend.
t drive out.
u bad manners.
* kisse sweetely, or imbrace, or am in loue with.
x I am so farre off from fearing it.
y freedome.
* speaking.
* added more sharp spurs to mee.
z giuen, or put-to goades, or spurs, or prickes.
* But I do humbly thanke our heauenly father.
b looke for me.
* commend earnestly to Christ.
d beginning. *again and againe.
* I pray againe.
e I wish to thee.
* rest.

*doth tend. Q. Verely, that it may defend good manners, and that it may s correct or t expell u the euill. C. Truely I doe admire this discipline, x it is so farre off that I should feare it. And, my Quercetane, I indeede doe loue thee, for this y liberty of *speech, whereby thou hast set mee on more cheerfully. Q. * I also do giue immortall thankes to [our] heauenly father, who hath giuen thee a good minde, and a sincere iudgement. C. Therefore farewell, and b expect mee (if the Lord shall permit) against the next weeke: farewell againe, and c commend our d enterprise, to Christ in thy prayers, very earnestly. Q. *e God send thee a quiet night, and pleasant *sleepe.

The

The 26. Dialogue.

Florence. Basill.

*WHat is the matter, that I see thee so *f* sad? *B.* *g* Wretch that I am! I am scarse * mine owne man, I am * smitten with feare. *F.* I say, what is the matter? *B.* Our master *k* taught vs. *F.* In what, * in theft? *B.* Ah, * no, God forbid. *F.* In what then? *B.* In secret *l* drinking together. *F.* A * hainous fact! *B.* Hoe * wretch, wretch that I am, what shall I doe? *F.* *m* Ah, * thou mayest not so greatly disquiet thy selfe: who were present with thee? *B. Fluuian* and *Florensis*. O * vngratious boyes, which *r* drew me thither! *F.* Where was it done? *B.* * In Fluuians chamber; that * I would to God he had not risen out of bedde to day.

* what is it.
f sorrowfull, or heauie.
g me wretch, woe is me wretch.
* able [or partaker] of my mind.
k tooke vs tardie, or found vs faultie.
* whether in theft.
* not at al of nations
l iunketting, bezling, swilling, or tipling. * vnworthy me wretch, me wretch.
m Alas, do not trouble, or afflict thy selfe so greatly.
* afflict not.
* lost, naughty liued, past hope.
r inforced mee.
* in the chamber of Fluvian.
* I wish.

F. * How

F. * How I pray you were yee catched? was not your chamber locked? B. Yea, it was: but (as thou knoweſt) our maſter hath keyes of all the * chambers: moreouer, we thought * that *a* he had gone to this dayes meeting of the bretheren, otherwiſe wee * had *z* bolted the doore. F. Howſoeuer the matter * is, it hath * fallen out * by the will of God. B. I am * ſo fully perſwaded: but but wee are woont thus for the moſt part, to *b* attribute all our * matters, *c* whether good or euil, either to our *cc* wiſdom or *d* follie. F. * Vpon what occaſion *e* had you begunne this iunketting, B. Thoſe two, * as thou kowſt wel, are not dayly *g* companions at the table. F. What then? B. *h* Iunkets, I wot not what were brought them from home, for their *i* diet, which I would to God that they had * beene loſt by the way. F. But God would not ſo: goe on, B. And becauſe I teach them ſome-

* How were ye caught at length.
* roomes whereunto are ſundry keyes, or ſuch as whereunto there is onely one common key. * him to haue comne to, &c. *a* to haue met the brethren to day
* had ſet againſt the bar to the doore *z* made the doore faſt. * bath it ſelfe.
* happened.
* God willing, or pleaſing ſo. * perſwaded ſo altogether. *b* aſcribe.
* things. *c* whatſoeuer falleth out. *cc* foreſight. *d* want of wiſedome, or of forecaſt, or ouerſight. * By what, &c. *e* began you.
* which. *g* gueſts. *h* delicates, or daynties. *i* food, or prouiſion.
* periſhed by the way.

ſomtimes *at my leſure, yeſterday after ſupper, *m* they had inuited mee to *theſe iunkets againſt this daies breakfaſt. *F.* *An vnhappy breakefaſt to thee: but what? was there *no wine? *B.* Yea there was *n* wine more then enough: for they haue *o* rundlets of wine *in our maſters cellar. *F.* What [did your] maſter, when he ſaw you *p* fealting thus? did hee not *wax exceeding angry? *B.* He was mooued nothing at all, but *q* ſmiling a little, *I will (quoth hee) bee of this iunketing, if it pleaſe [you.] *F.* O troubleſom gueſt! what [did] yee? *B.* Wee all being *a* aſtoniſhed * were ſpeechleſſe: for *hauing ſpoken thus, *hee conueyed himſelfe away forthwith. *F.* I ſee all ſignes here to be *exceeding bad. *B.* *Who can iudge otherwiſe? *F.* *It is very like *that our maſter *ſmelled out the matter ſome other way. *B.* *a* There is a cerrain one whome I ſuſpect, who had *b* told

* by my leaſure, or when I can attend.
m they had bidden.
* this banket.
* [It was] an vnhappy, &c.
* not.
n wine too much.
o ferkins or little barrels. * in the cellar of [our] maſter.
p banqueting or reueling ſo.
* burne with anger
q ſmiling ſomewhat. * I deſire to be of this drinking together, or banqueting, or feaſt.
* amazed wax dumbe.
* that being ſpoken
* he ſnatched himſelfe away, or withdrew himſelfe ſtraightway.
* the worſt.
* who iudgeth not ſo. * behoueth.
* our maſter to &c.
z vnderſtood.
a I ſuſpect one.

* shewed vs.
b made vs known.
c after all done.

d helpe.
e mischiefe.

f who feasted together. *g* carefull nothing at all.
* a cause.

h ready.
i what can they shew. * at length.
k we went to breake fast (will they say) because.

* nourishment.
l prouision.
m somewhat.
n escape so.
* to be done.
* *triclinium* was a chamber with a table and three beds to rest on after meate. *o* make it more grieuous, or haynous. * sith thou art a &c.

**b* told of vs. *F.* Whom doest thou suspect? I will tell thee *c* after the end of the matter. *F.* What *d* remedy will you finde for this *e* euill? *B.* I know not, wee are *f* all greatly amazed, although those two my companions in banqueting, doe seeme to bee *g* nothing carefull, for they haue *an excuse *h* in readinesse. *F.* *i* What * (I pray thee) can they alledge? *B.* *k* They will say, wee went to breake our fast, because in the morning when the rest did break their fast, wee were with [our] parents, who had brought vs */victuals yesterday. *F.* Indeed that is *m* something: but yet they shall not *n* escape punishments so. *B.* Why not? *F.* Because that ought * to haue beene done openly in the * dining chamber: but not priuily in the bed chmber: Also that will *o* aggrauate the cause that they haue led away thee (* being a table within) as it were, to surfeting: which indeed

p is

p is moſt odious* to the maſter, yet thy cauſe is far the worſt. *B.* Therfore * my good Florence tell me, what ſhall I doe? *F.* Goe to; let vs * *r* bethinke our ſelues of ſom deuices, wherby thou (if it be poſſible) maiſt be * acquit. *B.* There is nothing that thou canſt *s* expect of mee in that kinde: for neither * am I fit to giue counſell, * nor haue any * means of remedy. But thou, (I pray thee) * ſhew all thy witt, to helpe * mee quickly: * I am in feare that my puniſhment is at hand; thou feeſt ſufficiently, that (vnleſſe ſomething hinder) *b* it will bee exacted after ſupper. *F.* * That will not * be *d* in any wiſe, for ſith the *dd* crime is not *e* publique, the puniſhment ſhall not bee publique. *B.* Whether it ſhall be publiquely or priuately, it will not bee *f* deferred. *F.* Thou iudgeſt * aright. *B.* That is the cauſe, *h* wherefore I haue *i* fled now * to thee for ſuccour, if ſo be that thou forſake me, * *k* I am

p our maſter cannot abide.
* to the maſter him ſelf. * my Florence.
r conſult. * abſolued or let free.
s mayeſt looke for.
* haue I a place of counſell. * nor any ſtore. * abilitie.
* expreſſe the power or force of thy wit. * my minde doth hang to me.
b that puniſhment.
* That thing. * be done at all. *d* in any caſe. *dd* fault.
e open.
f put off.
* rightly. *h* why.
i betaken my ſelfe.
* to thy helpe * it is done.
k farewell all friendſhip.

* I shall be most grieuously beaten. * It hath been to be fled.

l betake thy selfe. m auaile.

* manifest enough o I forgot not to pray. *praying.

p gratious. * will that we vse. * by our most straight friendship. r after all our neerest loue or neerenesse in loue. s with thy &c. t There is no time now to loyter, or slake. * not a place. u strength, or power. x dost vrge so earnestly. * a certaine matter. y compell. z bring force to mee. a as I thinke. a Art thou acquainted with.

am vtterly vndone; * I shall abide most grieuous punishment, *F.* Thou wast to *l* flye rather to God, without whom no counsell doth *m* preuaile; from whom also all helpe is both to be sought, and to bee hoped for. *B.* The matter is * very manifest, and *o* I omitted not the duty of * praier, before I came to thee: but neuertheleſſe, that [our] most *p* mercifull father * will haue vs to vse those helps, which he himselfe doth offer vnto vs, and doth giue as it were, into [our] hand: wherefore, I pray thee, *r* according to our most faithfull friendship, that thou helpe mee now *s* by thy counsell. *t* Heere is * no place of delaying, or of lingring, therefore bend thy *u* forces hither, vndertake this cause I pray thee. *F.* Sith that thou *x* art so instant that thou seemest after * a sort *y* * to inforce [mee,] I will speake from my heart, and truly *z* what I thinke. *a* Knowest thou

our

our masters *nature? *B.* I know it (as I thinke) in some *b* part. *F.* Thou then remembrest * that there is none more milde, then he; to them especially, whom he seeth to bee *d* submisse, and to confesse their fact *e* ingenuously; but he *f* will scarcely pardon any thing to proude and *g* stubborn [boyes.] *B.* I my selfe haue obserued theese things *h* not once. *F.* Therefore doest thou knowe * what to doe? *B.* I pray thee tell me. *F.* Whilest * all is as yet well, I * aduise * thee to goe alone * to the man into his study, and *l* haue speech to this * purpose; * Loe most curteous master, I haue offended grieuously, I confesse: but (as you know) it is the first fault that I haue * committed: for I neuer * did any thing before, which might seeme worthy *m* stripes: Wherefore most * gentle master, you shall pardon this first fault (if it please you) *n* for my former * innocency: If

* wit, disposition, or qualities.
b sort, * none to be more gentle.
d humble, or lowely
e freely.
f can remit.
g sturdy.
h oft, or more then once.
* what thou shalt do?
* thy matter is as yet whole.
* counsell.
* that thou goe.
* vnto him.
l that thou vse.
* sentence, or end.
* See, or behould.
* admitted.
* committed.
m correction.
* curteous.
n to my accustomed, or ancient.
* integritie.

so bee that I shall *p* fall backe-uer heereafter, * I will alleadge no excuse, but will be * beaten most seuerely. Thou shalt *r* ouer-intreat him (as I hope) by this or the like speech. *B.* O wise and *s* fitt counsell! *F.* Vse it, if it seem good vnto thee: Surely it is such *t* * as I would * haue giuen to mee in *such a like euil. *B.* But one thing » remaineth, concerning which I am carefull. *F.* Hoe, what remaineth? *B.* I cannot speake so briefly and * fitly in the * presence of [my] master, as thou hast spoken now. *F.* Thou *shouldest not bee so carefull * concerning my wordes, so that thou * knowest my *meaning. *B.* * I know it in a manner. *F.* It is well, write it now *a* in a * plaine manner, as thou *b* canst; and then wee will conferre together: afterwardes thou shalt learne it without booke diligently * to a word. *B.* There is nothing, neither more safe, nor more certayne then this; but at what

p doe the like.
* I doe tell no cause.
* punished.
r preuaile with him.

s good, seasonable.
t as I would wish.
* what one.
* to be. * an euil of such sort.
» is behinde.

* commodiously
* sight.
* oughtest not.
* for my very wordes.
* houldest, or keepest.
* sentence.
* I hould it.
a any way.
* grosse.
b shall be able.

* word for word.

what time doest thou thinke that hee may * bee gone vnto *c* fitly? *F.* As soone as thou shalt see him after dinner, to goe into the *d* librarie: or if peraduenture, hee shall goe alone (as hee is woont) to vvalk in the *e* orchard, then follow him straightway. *B.* What * *f* preface shall I vse then? *F.* There is no need of any other, then vvhich *g* all [of vs] are woont to vse *h* with him. *B.* What is that? *P.* Master, * *i* may I speake a vvorde or two vnto you? *B.* God *k* * prosper vvell all thy counsell: now I goe to write [that] which thou hast saide, and then I will * see thee againe. *F.* *l* Make haste, for * dinner time is at hand.

* to be gone to.
c seasonably.
d a place where bookes lie, study.
e garden.
* *exordium*, or entrance.
f speech before.
g [wee] all.
h at or vnto him.
* may it be lawfull [to speake] a fewe words. * *i* may haue a word, or two?
k blesse.
* turne well.
* visit.
l Be quick.
* the hower of dinner.

The 27. Dialogue.

Ambrose, Gratian.

GRatian, thou seemest to me *n* somewhat sad: *o* what is the matter? *G.* I thinke *day and night, *p* of my father being absent, and I am *q* spent *r* with griefe in the meane time, for that cause. *A.* How long hath hee beene away? *G.* Now foure monethes. *A.* Hath hee written nothing to you in the meane time. *G.* *s* We haue not heard indeede a word, *t* since hee departed. *A.* It may be that hee hath written: but [his] letters eyther haue *y* been lost, or they haue beene *z* intercepted. *G.* *a* That which thou sayest is like to bee true: for before hee was wont to write vnto vs, whersoeuer he was. *A.* * Went hee not to

n heauie, or sorrowfull.
o what matter is it?
* dayes and nights.
p concerning.
q consumed.
r with dumpishnesse.
* matter.
* foure moneths hence. * while.
s in truth we haue not heard. *t* since which time he went.
* fallen between.
y miscaried, or perished.
z taken by others in the way.
a that is like to be true which.
* whether had he not gone to Lutece.

to Paris this ſummer? *G.* Surely *b* hee then went forward with that purpoſe. *A.* I truſt * that hee is ſafe. *G.* I alſo doe not *d* diſtruſt: but my griefe is not * eaſed * thereby. *A.* What ſaith [thy] mother? *G.* Shee dooth * mourne almoſt * continually: thereupon it commeth to paſſe, that my griefe is *e* * doubled. *A.* But neuertheleſſe thou oughteſt not to *f* torment thy ſelfe ſo very much: for *g* it behoueth rather to hope well of him, then to *h* torment thy ſelfe ſo: for what are foure monethes? * How many are there of them, who are away from home ſo many yeares, being toſſed in the meane time, *By diuers chances, by ſo many * dangers?* But what doe the *i* chances and perils of other men comfort mee? *A.* Neuertheleſſe ſee that thou be not ouer-nice, who canſt not forbeare the *m* deſire of [thy] father ſo little a time. *G.* I indeede could * take it patiently, ſo

* he had giuen himſelfe into the way, with that counſell.
b his purpoſe was to goe towards Paris.
* him to be ſafe.
d I am not out of hope.
* lighted.
* therefore.
* lament.
* alway.
e increaſed much
* double to me.
f grieue, trouble, or diſquiet.
g thou oughteſt.
h afflict, or vex.
* how greate a part is there of them.
* perils, [or difficulties] of things.
i hard haps, or caſualties.
m indure the abſence, or want of ſight.
* beare it with an equall minde.

that I could vnderſtand at leaſt * o that he is well. *A.* * Who can doe amiſſe who hath placed all his hope in God? for whether we liue, [or] whether wee die, wee are p alwayes * the Lords, as Saint Paul ſaith. *G.* I q doubt nothing but * that is moſt true: but ſuch is the r infirmity of this fleſh. *A.* Therefore what ſhould hee doe who hath no hope in Chriſt? *G.* I knowe not. *A.* But yet take heede leaſt s God himſelfe be offended by this thy impatience. *G.* I * euer now and then acknowledge my fault and * doe humbly * beg pardon. *A.* Thou doeſt as thou oughteſt. But heare, I pray thee, what hath come now into my minde. *G.* What is that? *A.* What if thy father haue ſayled into t Britanne for * m trafike? for there is now the greateſt * freedome. *G.* What freedome doeſt thou meane? *A.* Of the Goſpell, which is heard there moſt freely. *G.* * Sayeſt thou

* it to be well to him.
o of his health.
* to whom can it be euilly.
p euer.
* of God.
q do not doubt of the truth thereof.
* that to be.
r weakeneſſe.
s thou offend God.
* oftentimes.
* being humble do beg pardon.
* craue with teares.
t England.
* cauſe of trafiking
m marchandize, or to trafik.
* liberty.
* Saieſt thou the Goſpell to be.

thou, that the Goſpell is now in *o* Britanne? *A.* The matter is ſure. *G. p* And that Idolatry * is driuen out? *A.* * Yea verely. *G. s* O glad tidings * ioyfull to be heard of! *A.* Yea moſt ioyfull. *G.* But from whence knoweſt thou theſe things? *A.* Doſt thou aske from whence I knowe them? I maruell * that thou knoweſt not that as yet, * which all men talke of. *G.* Thou wilt ceaſe to maruel, if thou knoweſt where wee dwell. *A.* Where I pray thee? *G.* In the *x* moſt remote * corner of *y* the vvhole city. *A.* But I thought * that you *q* had dwelt in the ſtreet at *Molardus*. *G.* We had flitted * before * that time that my father * went * out of his owne country. *A.* * Knowe therfore now for a certaine, that that is moſt true, which thou *c* kneweſt not before; and that thou maieſt belieue it the rather, heare this * moreouer. The greater part of the *e* Britannes who had * fled into this

o England.
p And [doſt thou ſay.]
* to be driuen away.
* altogether.
s O happie newes.
* pleaſant, or gladſome.
* thee to haue been ignorant of that.
* which is in the mouth to all people
x vttermoſt.
* angle.
y all the citie.
* you to haue a dwelling, or homeſtead, houſe, habitation, manſion place. * now before. * then. * had gone. * into a ſtraunge countrey.
b far from home.
* Therefore haue now that moſt certaine.
c waſt ignorant of.
* beſides.
e Engliſh.
* betaken themſelues.

this city, as vnto a ſanctuary, for the Goſpel, doe * goe backe now into their country *f* before fifteen dayes. *G.* Oh my Ambroſe, how much haſt thou *g* reuiued mee this day, with this *h* meſſage concerning * the ſtate of Britan? what a * remedy haſt thou * miniſtred to my griefe? *A.* So our God is wont to be preſent to his in their *m* extreameſt ſtraights. *G.* [It is] maruell * if [my] father be not in Britanne: for hee complained very often *o* a good while agoe, that there was not a free * paſſage thither, *q* to goe about marchandize. *A.* Moreouer, a certaine * Britanne, * no meane man nor of ſmall credit, ſhewed my father * of late, that hee had receiued *s* certaine letters from thence, in which this was amongſt other things, * All * euery where, who had fled for the name of Chriſt, to be * receiued againe moſt courteouſly, *x* euen in Britanne, and to be vſed moſt kindly. *G.* * What

[cauſe]

* flit back or are returned.
f fifteene dayes agoe.
g recreated, refreſhed, or comforted.
h newes.
* Engliſh matters, or newes.
* medicine.
* added.
m greateſt trials.
* except my father be.
o long agoe, or of late, very lately.
* acceſſe.
q to trade, or trafik there.
* Engliſh man.
* neyther light, nor a trifler.
* in theſe dayes.
s vndoubted.
* all driuen out, or who had eſcaped.
* on euerie ſide.
* intertained.
x in verie Britanne, or Britanne it ſelfe.
* what is there.

[cause] is there then, that wee doubt any more? *A.* No*y doubt remaineth (as thou heerest) concerning that matter. *G.* Onely it remaineth, that we extoll especially, the goodnesse z of God, the best and the greatest, with as great prayse and * thankſ-giuing as we can: and that we pray * earnestly and continually, that hee may not onely confirme his benefits, but also may increase them more and more *a* daily. *A.* Therefore my Gratian *see that thou remember *b* to commende the health of thy father * to GOD thorowe Christ very often, and that by most *c* ardent vowes and prayers. *G.* God grant hee may so **d* incline my heart by his Spirit, that I may be able to powre out *e* from * the bottome of my heart *f* such like prayers, which hee may vouchafe to heare. *A.* [It is] a most holy *g* vow, so that (which in truth I believe) [it *h* be] comne from the heart. *G.* O our

* doubting.
y there is no doubt.
z of the best and greatest God.
* giuing of thankes.
* diligently.
a continually.
* thou shalt remember.
b to commend very often. * to God himselfe.
c feruent requests.
* affect. *d* frame, order, or inspire.
e from my very heart. * my lowest breast.
f such prayers.
g prayer.
h proceed.

our God the *k* maruelous comforter! O how much doth the counsell and comfort of a true friend auaile **l* in aduersitie! *A.* But whither goest thou now? *G.* I make haste *** straight home, that I may shew these things to my mother *n* very quickly, and *o* may fill her minde with all ioy. *A.* God graunt that shee may bee *** thorowly cheared. *G. q* So I pray.

k wonderfull.

* in aduerse things.
l in troubles.
* home the right way.
n the very first.
o may cause her to reioyce exceedingly.
* made merry in good earnest.
q I pray so.

The 28. Dialogue.

Dessynangæus. Ionas.

*O Ionah most wished for [of all men] God saue thee, *I.* And O most pleasant *b* vinteger * God saue thee. *D.* *How is the schoole? *I.* * Passing well. *D. s* Haue many returned already? *I. u* Scarsly a fourth part is away now. *D.* What is done?

*O Iona most wished for, be thou safe. *b* grape gatherer. * Be thou safe. * How the *s* schoole hath it selfe.
* the best of all
s Are many returned?
u Hardly.

**x* They

* x They teach, they reade, they write, they repeate. *D.* These are generall and dayly things, but what is done in oure forme? *I.* The same which is done in the rest, and which was done before the y vacation. *D.* z Are then the lessons had now a in earnest? *I.* b Now eight dayes agoe: for what other thing should be done? *D.* Wee were wont to bee exercised * for certaine dayes, in repeating those things which wee had learned before. *I.* No other thing d was done for three whole daies. *D.* dd What the* probation? is it now begun? *I.* Alasse begun? It is ended almost; the sixt form shall bee * posed to morrow. *D.* e Me wretch, I am excluded from * a reward. *I.* Yea indeed didst thou hope for * a reward? *D.* What if I did hope? * euery one may hope, especially being studious. *I.* I had rather hope for nothing. *D.* Why so? *I.* For gg if there shall nothing happen, there

* It is taught, it is read, &c.
x They teach, read, write, repeate.
y breaking vp.
z do they learne now? a in good earnest. b [They are had, or begun] now, &c.
* by certaine, or some.
d is done.
dd what say you of the probation?
* posing.
* examined, or asked questions.
e O me.
* a *premium.*
* a *premium.*
g why should I not hope? * It is lawfull for euery one to hope, &c.
gg if I shall get nothing.

* deceiuing.

there shall bee no * frustrating [my hope] nor *h* griefe: but if I shall *i* obtaine any thing I shall * account it *k* gained. *D.* Hast thou neuer read, I haue seene *l* [him] to liue in hope, who was about to die? *I.* Yea I haue read it * oft, and * I doe remember it: but this [is] nothing to the purpose. *D.* Why not? *I.* Because Ouid speakes there, of that hope, which is to be *o* kept in aduersity: which sense our Cato hath expressed in *p* this distiche;

h trouble.
i get. * depute it in gaine.
k to be gained.

l him who was about to die.
* vsually, commonly.
* I remember it.

Doe not cast downe thy minde in aduersitie:
q *Retaine hope: Only hope*
* *doth not leaue a man in death.*

o retained.

p these two verses together of one matter.

q keepe hope, or hope still.
* doth leaue a man neyther in death, or no not in death.

D. Hopest thou then for nothing? *I.* I hope for life * euerlasting. *D.* Thou sayedst euen now that wee were to trust onely * in aduersitie: * what doest thou account * aduersitie? *I.* Those things which * do fight against me daily

* eternall.
* in aduerse things.
* what are aduerse things to thee.
* aduersities.
* oppugne me, or trouble mee.

dayly. *D.* What are *u* those * I pray thee? *I.* [Mine] owne flesh, Satan and wicked men, * who do iniure me. *D.* Since * what time art thou made *y* a smattering diuine? *I.* I am neither diuine nor smatterer in diuinitie, *z* but what I say that I haue learned out of the holy sermons. *D.* I indeed doe praise thee: but goe to, tell me in good earnest, is the *a* probation of our form *b* done? *I.* * Now thinke *c* that I speak to thee in good earnest. *D.* It griueth mee, * that I was not present. *I.* Thou shouldest haue comne sooner: what didst thou? *D.* My mother compelled me * to tarry to the end of the vintage. *I.* I beleeue it, but thou *e* hast been compelled by thine owne will. *D.* That I may confesse *f* ingenuously, I taried willingly. But what meanest thou? we are men, as they say. *I.* Yea [we are] *g* boyes. *D.* But thou canst scarse beleeue how pleasant it is, * to dwell

u those things.
* at length.
* who affect me with iniuries.
* when.
y young diuine, or nouice in diuinitie.
z but I say that which I haue learned.
a examination, or posing.
b past. * Thinke it now to be spoken, &c.
c that I haue spoken to thee.
* mee not to haue beene present.
* to expect.
e wast inforced.
f frankely.
g children, or lads.
* to practise husbandrie, or to play the countrey man.

dwell in the country: especially where there is so great *b* abundance of all fruites. *I.* * Haue you great * plentie of wine? *D.* *[We haue] indeed so great store that I doe not remember * that I haue seene greater. *I.* What say the countrey men in this so great *k* plentie? *D.* They *l* crake of no other thing * but drinking and *m* surfettings: moreouer they abuse wine now *n* euen as it were *o* spring-water. *I.* *p* That is the madnesse of the foolish *q* people, * that they neuer know to vse the *r* benefits of God * aright. *D.* Verely that is it, which is saide: *s* Fooles are neuer wise, except in *t* straights. *I.* Therefore they are punished *u* deseruedly. *D.* *x* What, that they doe also mock at admonitions? *I.* There are [some] who can beare no [admonition] at all; but they are angry euen at *y* [others] admonishing [them] well and *z* gently. *D.* *a* [But,] heare some-

thing

b store.
* Is there to you, &c. * increase, store. * There is * mee to haue seen.
k abundance.
l speake, or talke of.
* then. *m* drinkings, or eating vnsatiably. *n* euen so, in like manner.
o fountaine-water, or well water.
p Such is.
q common sort.
* that it neuer knoweth.
r gifts, or blessings.
* rightly.
s foolish men haue neuer vnderstanding.
t trialls.
u worthilie.
x what may we say.
y at [men.]
z mildely.
a But I will tell.

thing [yet] more *b* grieuous: there haue been who would * threaten to beate mee, when I admonished them most *d* curteously. *I.* This is * no newes to mee: * for one also of a time, *f* held vp his fist against mee: *g* but that hee feared the authoritie of my father, truely I had beene beaten * most *b* soundly. *D.* But let vs * let them alone, because they are blinde, neither yet doe they vnderstand * that they are such. They bragge * that they knowe very well what the Gospell is, when intruth they are *m* aduersaries to the Gospell. *I.* If they heare not the ministers * of the worde of God and their owne pastoures, how doest thou thinke * that it can bee that they * can heare vs? *D.* Therefore let vs follow that which Christ hath commanded; Doe not giue [that which is] holy to dogges. *I.* But there are some simple and *n* well willing, who are delighted *o* in a mar-

b worse.
* threaten stripes, or strokes to me.
d kindely.
* not newes.
* for also a certain one some time, menaced his fist to me, or offered me his fist.
f offered me a blowe with his fist.
g that had he not feared.
* most sharpely.
b grieuously, or pittifully.
* omit them.
* themselues to be such.
* themselues to knowe.
m against.
* of the diuine word.
* it to be able to be.
* will.
n well willers.
o maruellously.

maruelous manner, with the hearing *p* of Gods word, these are they whome it is a most pleasant thing to teach. *D.* How doe I reioyce as oft as *q* I fall vppon such? *qq* How do I imbrace them *gladly! *I.* Nor *r* vndeseruedly, for when thou *s* shalt teach them, then at length thou *Al.* shalt enioy the fruit of thy labour, not without *exceeding pleasure. *D.* But what doe wee thinke? doest thou not see how the night hath almost *t* oppressedvs. *I.* Therfore let vs depart, and wee will *u* deale together to morrowe (if GOD shall permit) more largely, of going againe cheerefully to our studies.

p of the diuine word.

q I light vpon, or meete with.
qq How much do I make of them.
* willingly.
r without cause.
s hast taught them.
Al. doest inioy.
* the greatest.

t ouertaken vs.

u talke.
* in moe words concerning the repeating of our studies cheerefully.

The

The 29. Dialogue.

Rufine. Sylueſter.

THy father (as I haue heard) is returned out of France. *S.* *He is returned indeede, *R.* When? *S.* Vpon Monday *z* at euening. *R.* Was not his comming *y* grieuous to thee? *S.* What grieuous? yea truely, it was moſt *a* pleaſant: but why doeſt thou aske that? *R.* Becauſe peraduenture * when hee is abſent *y* thou haſt power to liue more at thy libertie. *S.* I know not what liberty thou * telleſt me of. *R.* Of drinking, playing, running vp and downe. *S.* * Doeſt thou thinke then that I doe nothing elſe, *d* whilſt [my] father is away? *R.* All *e* in a manner are wont [to doe] ſo. *S.* Indeede diſſolute. [Boyes] [are wont ſo.]

y Is thy father come.
* he hath returned.
z at night.
y troubleſome.
a gladſome, or welcome.
* he being abſent
y there is power to thee of liuing more freely.
* ſheweſt vnto me, or meaneſt.
* therefore doſt thou thinke me to do no other thing.
d when.
e almoſt, or for moſt part.

* for what appertaines to me.
f as much as concernes me.
g when my father as away as when he is present.
* my father being absent as he being present.
h into the publique.
* the good leaue of my mother.
* so exceedingly, or so submisse.
k I am subiect alike. * Equally.
l precept.
* alike.
m either.
n Cato.
* not with sick, or fainting godlinesse.
o constrained, or grudging.
p and see thou do not offend.
q obedient.
* good.
* father.
r our Apostle.

*f But as for me, I liue so g in my fathers absence, as in his presence. I doe not drinke vnmeasurably, but I drinke as much as is sufficient. I play when time dooth require. I doe not runne vp and downe, but I goe h abroad with *my mothers good liking, when I haue any businesse. R. Yea, art thou * so subiect to thy mother? S. k * Euen as to my father: for what doest thou thinke? Is not the l commandement of the Lord *equall concerning m both? R. Honour (quoth hee) thy father and thy mother. S. What [saith] that n heathen author of the morall distichs?

*Loue thy deare parents * with no* o *repining piety.*

p *Neither offend thy mother whilst thou wilt be* q* *dutifull to thy* * *father.*

What [saith] r our Paul? Children (quoth hee) obey your parents

rents in the Lord. Are not the father and mother contayned vnder the name of a parent? *R.* This is obſerued of Latine authors. *S.* Moreouer, if there ſ were any difference of reuerence, t there might ſeeme more to be due by the beſt right, vnto the mothers, as who haue * indured ſo great griefes and * trauels for vs. *R.* * I knowe theſe things, and all things which thou haſt ſaide doe pleaſe mee. *S.* Therefore why didſt thou x reſiſt mee? *R.* That by that y reſiſtance (as it were) I might * procure to vs matter of ſpeech: for (as thou thy ſelfe knoweſt) our maſter doth exhort vs oftentimes, that wee beſtowe our * ſpare time in ſuch like ſpeeches. *S.* Truely it is a good leaſure, which is * ſpent in honeſt buſineſſe. *R.* Hither appertaines that * graue and wiſe ſpeech of *a* Africane, who ſaid, * that he was neuer leſſe idle, then when hee was *b* idle, as

ſ were to be had.
t more might ſeem to be due, or owing.
* vndergone.
* labours, paines.
* I haue knowne.
x gainſay me.
y repugnance, contradictions.
* ſend for, or cauſe.
* vacation, or idle time.
* conſumed.
* Apotheg.
a Scipio.
* himſelfe neuer to be leſſe idle.
* at leaſure.
b free from buſineſſe.

as wee haue learned out of * Tully. *S.* But now time doth *c* admoniſh, that wee *d* put an ende to this ſpeech. *R.* Thou admoniſheſt well, for peraduenture ſupper *f* ſtayeth at home for thee. *S.* I will *g* adde more (if the Lord ſhall permit) * at our next meeting. * God giue thee a good night. *S.* * And I wiſh thee moſt ſweete reſt, through [thy] * limmes.

* Cicero.
c put vs in minde.
d make an end.
* is ſtayed.
f lingered, or hindred for thee.
g adioyne, or ſpeake.
* in.
* I pray to thee a proſperous night.
* And I pray to thee a pleaſant reſt thorow [all] thy * members, or ioynts.

The 30. Dialogue.

The k *Monitour. Deſiderius.*

I Cannot * ſufficiently maruell * that thou art not more diligent. *D.* *l* In what thing doe I ſeeme to thee [to bee] negligent? *N.* That [thou] * art almoſt neuer preſent in time in the morning, and therevpon it commeth to paſſe, that thou art *o* noted * welneere dayly in the * bill: why

k caller of the names.
* maruell enough.
* thee not to be more diligent.
l wherein.
* neuer almoſt art preſent.
o ſet in roule.
* almoſt.
* catalogue.

why art thou so *p* sleepy? *D.* My nature * doth so require. *N.* Correct this nature; * I mean this * fault of nature: what hath the saying of our Cato * done thee good? *D.* What [saying] I pray thee? *N.* *s* Watch more * continually, * and bee not giuen to sleepe, &c. *D.* Say no more, I remember it well. *N.* It profiteth nothing to remember it, vnlesse thou *x* apply it to thy vse. *D.* God graunt wee may *z* turn both this and other *a* wholesom precepts so easily to the vse of liuing well, as * wee learne them * quickly without booke. *N.* That I may confesse the trueth, it is * much more easie * to commande then to performe. * But neuertheless wee ought to indeuour that wee may profitt somewhat * either by admonitions, or by prayers, and may * become better euery day. *D.* The *b* saluation * of that [man] who doth not that is to bee despaired of: But

p drowsie.
* doth beare, or couet so, or carry mee so. * that is.
* vice. * fault.
* profited thee?
s be more watchfull continually.
* alwaies.
* neyther.
* [Added] no moe [words,]
* Say no more.
* fit it. *x* make vse of it.
* translate, or transfer.
z applie.
a good and profitable.
* we learne them without booke easily.
* easily.
* more easie by much.
* to giue precepts.
* But yet.
* both by admonitions & by prayers or intreatie.
* escape, growe, or prooue.
b welfare, estate, or case. * of him.

nothing is r more hardly amended then *a fault in nature. *N.* All vices almost are naturall vnto vs, and vnlesse the goodnes of God did keepe vs, all of vs should be most wicked. *D.* Therefore what is to bee done? *N.* *We must fight valiantly with our vices. *D.* *Vnder what captain? *N.* God himselfe. *D.* With what weapons? *N.* With diuine and spirituall [weapons.] *D.* *And where are they found? *N.* In the Epistle of Saint *Paul* to the Ephesians. D. In what chapter? *N.* In the *g* sixt. D. What if I shall not vnderstand the place *h* by my selfe? *N.* Thou wilt not vnderstand it* at all, I know well: but * thou maiest aske of our master. D. What if thou shalt be present with mee? *N.* I will be present, *I am determined: but the opportunitie *l** is to be taken. *N.* We will *m* take counsell therefore of this *n* at another time. *N.* When shall that bee? D. The next wednes-

r corrected more hardly.
* a naturall vice.
* It is to be fought.
* who being captaine.
* where at length.
g sixt chapter.
h of my selfe.
* altogether.
* our maister shall be to be consulted with.
* It is determined.
l must be taken.
* is to be catched.
m consult.
n otherwise.

nesday, if it * seeme good so to thee. *N.* * At what of the clock? *D.* At * one after *q* noone. *N.* Thy * determination pleaseth me. *D.* Therefore * let vs depart now.

* seeme so.
* At what houre?
* the first.
q the noone time of the day.
* sentence.
* let vs now depart.

The 31 Dialogue.

r *Trapezita.* s *Raimundus.*

r Trapezite.
s Raimunde.

IS it lawfull *t* to requite euill *u* with euill? *B.* Why *x* doest thou aske that? *T.* That I may answer them, who *y* contradict mee in this matter. *R.* Thou hast asked *z* briefly; I will answer most briefly: It is not lawfull. *T.* Why not? *R.* Because Christ hath forbidden it, and the *a* Apostles after him. *T.* What is to bee done then? *R.* Euill [is] to bee recompenced with good. *T.* Is it not enough to requite good with good? *R.* Truely [it is] not enough to a christian. *T.* Wherfore?

t to repay.
u for euill.
x askest thou, inquirest thou?
y gainesay.
z shortly in fewe words.
a Apostles haue forbidden it likewise.

b becommeth.

fore? R. For it b behoooueth a christian to imitate Christ [his] master. T. What did Christ in that kinde? R. Hee healed him who had * giuen him a blowe, he prayed for them who * crucified him, and hee did d many other things of the same sort. T. Doth hee therefore nothing, who doth * requite dd fauour for fauour? R. Hee doth e so much as the heathens do. T. What do f those? R. They loue their friends, and they g render thanks [to them] of whome they haue receiued h kindnesse. T. And [doe they] no more? R. Nothing: for what canst thou expect more from them, who * knowe not the true God? T. What doe they to [their] enemies? R. They i persecute them by what meanes soeuer they can. T. Is it a sinne k in a christian? R. If it bee not lawfull (as now I haue procued to thee) conclude l it to bee a sinne. T. But (as it

* fastened a blow to him, or a buffet.
* lifted him vpon the crosse.
d many such like things.
* reward.
dd good will, or one good turne for another.
e as much.
f they.
g requite good will, or kindnesse.
h good will, or fauour.
* whether nothing more.
* haue not knowen

i vexe and molest them, pursuing them.
k to a Christian to requite euil for euil.
l that it is a sinne.

is

is said commonly) it is lawfull to
m repel force by force: which sen-
tence a certaine new Poet hath
n expounded also more largely,
in these wordes:

m drive back, resist cuill with cuill.
n interpreted.

Lawes doe suffer to o *drive away* p *force by force, and a wound by a wound.*

o put away, or turn away.

What doest thou answere to this? *R.* Truely the lawes of the * heathens doe *p* permit it, but the *q* diuine law doth speake farre otherwise. *T.* What is the diuine lawe? *R.* * The same that the worde of God. *T.* * Is it then a sinne whatsoeuer is contrary to the word of God? *R.* Without all doubt it is a sinne. *T.* Canst thou prooue these things out of * Gods word? *R.* * Why can I not? [I can doe] nothing more easily. *T.* I pray thee bring me [some] *r* sentences. *R.* Doest thou not beleeue that, which is * confessed of all? *T.* Yea truly

* Ethnickes.
p suffer.
q Gods lawe.
* [It is] the same.
* is whatsoeuer is contrary to Gods word a sinne?
* the diuine letters.
* what else can I?
r places of scriptures.
* in confession to all.

I beleeue it vndoubtedly. *R.* What need is there then of [any] *rr* testimonies? *T.* That I may answere certainely * *s* to them that gainsay it. *R.* Thou vnderstandest *t* aright: but because thou canst not commit [them] to memory *u* forthwith, expect whilest I * set them downe in a little paper: in which also may be a noting of the places, that thou mayest likewise * point them with the finger, to whom thou wilt. *T.* [It is] * very good counsell *y* of a sudden: * how much shall *z* this bee *a* more commodious to mee? for so I shall learn *b* without book at my leasure that I may haue it *c* at hand, as oft as need shall * require. But when wilt thou giue [them] mee? *R.* *d* Returne hither to mee to morrow *e* if it please thee. *T.* *f* At what hour? *R.* *g* At one, after noone. *T.* I haue enough: farewell in the meane time. *R.* The Lord God *h* preserue thee.

rr proofes.
* to men gainesaying. *s* to [all] gainesayers.
t rightly.
u forth of hand, or presently, or of the present time.
* describe them.

* demonstrate, or shewe. * the best, excellent, or passing good counsel.
y without time of meditation.
z by how.
a that.
a more profitable.
b perfectly.
c in readinesse.
* be.
d Come againe.
e if thou thinke good.
f At what a clocke?
g At the first.
h keepe thee.

The

The 32. Dialogue.

Grimonde. Bleuet.

WIlt thou buy this girdle? *B.* Why should I buy [it?] One *k* is enough * for me: *l* but why wilt thou sell it? *G.* Because * I haue two. *B.* * Yet mayest thou not sell it vnlesse thou wilt * incurre danger of punishment. *G.* What doth * hinder mee to sell my things? *B.* Thou hast no-*p* thing thine owne as yet. *G.* Ho, *q* nothing? *q* from whence prouest thou that? *B.* Because * thou art not yet at thine owne liberty, but vnder thy * fathers authority: to conclude, wilt thou heare * in a worde, that thou mayest not do it? *G.* * I desire it *s* especially. *B.* Concerning this there is a * schoole lawe: whereof this is the sum: * Let boyes neither sell

k sufficeth me.
* to mee.
l but thou.
* there are two to me. * neither yet is it lawefull for thee to sell it, or that thou sell it. * run into punishment,
* forbid, or let me.
p [haue I] nothing.
q how.
* thou art not yet of thine owne right.
* power belonging to thy father.
* briefely.
* I will.
s greatly, or earnestly, or with all my heart.
* a lawe of our schoole, or a scholasticall lawe.
* boyes may ney-

ther sell, or let them not sell.

sell any thing, nor buy, nor change, nor *u* alienate by any other meanes, without the commandement of their parents. He

u passe from themselues to others.

x shalbe corrected, or beaten.

that shall doe contrarily *x* shall be punished with stripes. *G.* I was not ignorant of that: but I wold make * a tryall whether thou wert constant in obseruing lawes. *B.* Therefore thou art a dissembler. *G.* I see no euill to be in this *y* dissembling: * Dost thou expound it euilly? *B.* *a* No truely: for thou hast * nothing hurt me. *G.* What if I had hurt [thee?] *B.* I would * haue borne it * patiently, as it becommeth a Christian. *G.* God grant wee may beare all aduersities so for Christ, who suffered euery thing for the cause of our *d* saluation. *B.* Certainely wee shall beare them, if we *e* propound alwayes to our selues * his example, before our eyes. *G.* Truely that is a difficult thing. *B.* Yea [it is] impossible, vnlesse wee be helped * euer by his spirit; which

* a danger, an experiment.

y dissimulation.

* whether dost thou interrupt?

a not at all.

* hurt me nothing

* had.

* with an equall minde.

d health.

e set.

* the example of him to vs.

* alwaies.

which indeede is to be obtained by *f* continuall prayers. O, in how sweet speech haue wee *g* spent [this] so little * respite!

f daylie.
g consumed.
* leasure, or breathing time.

The 33. Dialogue.

Sarior, Odetus.

HAst thou prayed * at all to day at home? O. Why doest thou aske that? S. Because thou wast not present at morning prayer. O. How knowest thou? S. *I obserued [thee.] O. But thou art not a * monitour. S. I am not. O. * Why then didst thou *b* note [me?] S. Because thou art most deare vnto mee. O. What then? S. It will grieue mee if thou shalt be beaten. O. What? *was I noted? S. Yea doest thou doubt? O. * Did no man excuse mee, when the * bill was called? S. No man

* anything.
* I haue noted thee
* an obseruer.
* Therefore why?
b set me in the bill, or roule.
* whether haue I beene noted.
* Hath no man excused. * catalogue or roule was recited.

man that I knowe. *O.* If thou loue mee so greatly, (as thou saist) why *l* hast not thou thy selfe excused me? *S.* What cause shold I * haue alledged? *O.* Thou shouldest * haue deuised something. *S.* * I should then haue lyed. *O.* What * then? *S.* But it is forbidden to lye, by the word of God, *O.* I confesse it: but it was a light lye. *S.* Nothing is to be iudged light, wherby God is offended. *O.* I cannot deny that: but hee doth easily remit vnto vs these light [faults] for Iesus Christ, who is our intercessor & aduocate; for * who dooth not offend daily * very often? *S.* Intruth *p* none: moreouer wee doe *q* scarsly pray, or * do any good thing, in which there is not some shew of sinne. *O.* Therfore what shold * become of vs, except God *r* should pardon easily? wherevpon also wee praying *s* dayly, doe say; * Forgiue vs our trespasses. *S.* Wee ought not to doubt but that hee will

l diddest not thou thy selfe.

* had said?
* had.
* had tolde a lie.
* Therfore I, &c.
* thereupon.

* how oft is there any, or who is there
* most often.
p no man.
q pray scarcely.
* doe worke.

* be done to vs.
r were readie to forgiue.
s do say daily.
* remit vnto vs our debts.

will *forgiue vs: if wee acknowledge our faults earnestly and truely, if wee desire pardon from our * heart, if wee trust that wee shall be pardoned. *O.* What remaineth, *then? *S.* That remaineth, that wee neither be delighted in sinnes, neither persist in them; neither that we commit sin *z* peeuishly, *a* wittingly, and *of a set purpose: for there are ouermany things which wee commit thorow infirmitie of the flesh, or also thorow ignorance. *O.* *b* I doe nothing doubt concerning those sinnes, which wee commit thorow weakenesse of the flesh, *c* as was the deniall of Peter: but how *commeth it to passe that we sinne by ignorance? *S.* Concerning this, *Al.* wee haue the example of Paul, who writing to Timothy, in his former Epistle, doth confesse openly, *cc* himselfe, although hee persecuted the Church of God, * yet to haue obtained pardon, because hee did

it

* remit, or pardon.
* minde.
* therefore.
z wickedly, naughtily, or malitiously.
a knowing.
* of industrie.
b I do not doubt.
c what a one was.
* is it done?
Al. thou hast.
cc that he.
* yet obtained.

it ignorantly. *O.* Thou hast satisfied mee abundantly in this example: for I also doe remember * that I haue read it, but doest thou knowe in what chapter of the Epistle it is written? *S.* Intruth I am not wont to trouble my memory, in * retaining the numbers of the Chapters: it seemeth to be enough to mee at this time, to note some sentences as it were * hastily, which * I may comit to memory, if in the meane time I can steale any leasure, from the daily * imployment of our present studies. *O.* I would to God I also could doe that. *S.* What doth hinder thee? *O.* I can scarcely satisfie [my] master in my *g* scholasticall exercises, it is *h* so farre away, *i* that any time can be granted to be bestowed in other studies. *S.* Indeede wee are daily * sufficiently imployed: but neuertheleste these things are to be borne, as long *l* as it shall seeme to God himselfe and to our

* to reade it, or to haue read that.

* houlding, or keeping.

* snatching suddenly.

* it may be lawfull.

* occupation, or busines.

g exercises in the schoole.

h so far off.

i that I can haue any time for other studies.

* occupied enough daily.

l as God and our

our Parents * that wee haue neede. *O.* * I therefore beare willingly and * indure all such labours. *S.* With what hope doest thou * indure [them?] *O.* Because I hope * it will come to passe, that they *Al.* may be the first steps, by which I may come * at length vnto greater. But concerning these matters, in moe [words] at other times: now let vs doe that which *n* is at hand. *O.* What is that? *S.* Doest thou hear *o* the signe to be giuen to supper? *O.* Thou * tellest mee a good *p* signe; * I did already * feele mee selfe an hungry. *S.* Doubtlesse, because thou *r* omittedst thy drinking. *O.* I would to God I could abstaine alwaies so easily *s* from it, as I * was without it willingly to day. *S.* But I cannot * bee well without it, vnlesse I shall be occupied in necessary businesse.

* parents shall see it good. * neede to be to vs.
* Therefore I.
* tolerate.
* tolerate them.
* it to come to passe.
Al. are.
* sometime, or in time.
n is instant, or the time requireth.
o the bell to tole.
* shewest.
p token.
* now I did.
* feele hunger.
r hast pretermitted.
s from my drinking.
* wanted, or lacked it.
* want it willingly.

The 34. Dialogue.

Phrygio, Stephen.

O Most wished walker † God saue thee? *S.* And thou most busie * loyterer God saue thee? *P.* My Stephen *art thou in good health? *S.* Yea * passing well. *x* such is the bounty of the best [and] the greatest God. *P.* Intruth *y* I doe reioyce from my heart, *z* and I doe * exceedingly congratulate vnto thee this [thy] safe returne: where hast thou beene this whole yeare? *S.* In Italy. *P.* *Why resoluedst thou to goe thither? *S.* For the fame of the *country, concerning which so many things are *b* spoken euery where. Neither art thou ignorant how desirous wee are *c* of newes. *P.* *Our nature is such: but what foundest thou there?

† Godspeed thee.
* slow-back.
* art thou very well.
* most rightly.
x* which thorow the goodnesse.
y I am glad.
z I am exceedingly glad for thy cause.
* vehemently.

* for what cause hadst thou induced thy mind to go, &c.
* region.
b talked of, reported, or praised.
c of new things.
*So it is compared, prouided ordained, ordered by nature.

there? *S.* Truely * many moe things, then I had heard by the *e* fame. *P.* But I beleeue thou sawest many things which thou wouldest not. *S.* *Yea indeed *f* wickednesse: * but as for the country, it is a land * exceeding * fertile, *b* very abundant vvith *i* euery kinde of the best fruits; *k* especially with most *l* excellent wine. *P.* Verely that did * please thee *m* chiefly. *S.* That I may confesse *n* the truth, * it did please my taste maruelously: for, * of what sort sayest thou * that this our wine is? thou mayest call it truely *small wine, if thou compare it with that. *P.* Therupon it did offer it selfe vnto thee, *p* as a goodly argument of praising God. *S.* A most *q* notable [argument:] for I thought thus oftentimes, O Lord God how good art thou, who hast loued vs * so as thou hast giuen vs daintics! for thou hast not only created those things for vs, * for food, which the earth doth

* moe things by much. *e* report.
* To wit, or verely.
f abhominations.
* but that which appertaineth to the region.
* most fertile by far. * fruitefull.
b exceedingly abounding.
i all sorts chiefely.
l notable.
* smile to thee.
m principally.
n as truth is.
* it did affect my palate, or the roofe of my mouth.
* what one.
* this our owne. to be. *weak, or base wine such as is drunke in euch villages, or country house.
p as a notable argument.
q goodly.
* euen vnto daintics.
* to foode, or to feede vpon.

* produce.

*bring forth of the one accord: but also so many kindes of most delicate things, which if wee take moderately, and with giuing of thanks, doe both *r* nourish the body most * pleasantly, and doe *marueilously cheere vp the mind it selfe. *O, in what words, with what workes may wee *s* glorifie thy name worthily enough O Lord? To conclude, *t* I was so *rauished in minde, that I did *y* couet nothing more, then to haue *the praises of GOD alwayes in my mouth: but (alasse!) * one or other cogitations *b* comming into my minde euer and anone, that fire was quenched by little and little. *P.* That is no *newes with mee: for *c* oftentimes some such thing is wont *d* to happen vnto mee. *S.* * Such is the vnconstancy of our nature. *P.* We *e* try this by experience almost *euery houre: but, * I pray thee, what * didst thou in thy Italy? *S.* I *f* visited * for my minde sake some

r feede.
* sweetely.
* make merry wonderfully.
* O Lord in.
s set forth the glory of.
t my minde was so carried, or set.
* affected.
y desire.
* diuine praises.
* other and other.
* being conceiued.
b by conceiuing euer new thoughts.
* newe thing.
c very oft.
d to fall out.
* That is.

e prone, or finde.
* at all houres.
* at length, at last.
* hast thou done.
f haue gone to see, or seene.
* for the cause of my minde.

some *g* more famous cities: I stu-
died also **h* in some places *a
little vvhile. *P.* What cities
k sawest thou especially? *S.* Tru-
ly I saw many in my *l* passage:
but **I viewed* [but] a few, at lea-
sure, to witte, *m* Genua, Florence,
Venice, lastly that Rome, which
vvas called in time past *n* the
head of the world, but now is the
fountaine and originall of all ab-
hominations. *P.* Sawest thou
not that great beast? *S.* I saw
o [her] *p* by the way, when shee
was carried thorow the streets (I
thinke) **q* to bee beholden of
all. *P.* But (that [wee may
turne] to the matter) *r* in what
townes (I pray thee) *s* staydst
thou *t* for the cause of thy studies?
S. Returning from Rome, I pas-
sed thorowe *u* Bononia, *x* Pad-
way, Myllane. *y* I conuersed in
euery one of those townes, about
three moneths *z* in sundry kinds
of learning: for I desired to taste,
as it were, * a little of euery one.

g of the more famous, or excellent.
* some where.
h heere and there.
* sometime.
k wentest thou to see.
l iorney, as I passed by.
* I being at leasure, or at my leasure beheld but a fewe.
m Gennes in Liguria, by the sea side.
n the cheefe city.
o him, the Pope.
p incidently, or by chance.
* for the cause of a spectacle.
q for shewe sake, or in triumph.
r I pray thee in what townes, or at least in.
s didst thou abide.
t for thy study sake.
u Bologna in Hetruria. *x* a citie of the Venetians by *Padus*
y I stayed or was conuersant.
z in diuerse sorts of studie.
* a fewe things.

P. a And what b* newes saweſt thou in ſo many moſt famous townes? S. Doeſt thou aske? c Almoſt al things ſeemed *d newes to mee: but it would be long e to ſhew thee all things, eſpeciallie now when *I am to make haſt *to a certaine place. P. Whither *I pray thee? S. To [my] vncle who f inuited mee to ſupper. P. Therefore I will not ſtay thee any longer: but g when may wee talke more *at leaſure? S. To morrowe *after dinner, if thou wilt. P. Verelie I h earneſtlie deſire it. S. Expect mee then in my chamber at one of the clocke. P. *It ſhall be done, *i It is a fit time for our drinking.

a But.
b ſtrange things.
* new things.
c All things in a manner.
* newe.
d ſtrange.
e to tell, or make report of all.
* it is to be haſted of me.
* ſomewhither.
* at length.
f hath bidden.
g when ſhall it be lawfull for vs.
* quietly.
* from dinner.
h throghly deſire it.
* at the firſt houre.
* I will doe it.
*the hower is fit for the drinking.
i It is an hower fit for beuer.

The

The 35. Dialogue.

The Master. k Vsher.

k vnder maister.

WHat, haue you thought sufficiently of that, which wee *l had speech of between vs *of late? *H.* I haue thought *seriously of it. *M.* Doth the condition which I offered, *any thing please you? *H.* *Very well. *M.* p What, doth [my] table, or *diet please you? *H.* I *require no more therein. *M.* Therefore what remaineth? *H.* That (*if* it be not troublesome to you,) you prescribe mee what *seruices you will haue performed vnto you *l by mee. *M.* That indeede is most equall. Therefore * heare the chiefe heades of your office, of which this is the *first. In the the morning dayly to *see carefully that all my houshould scho-

* we had done.
l we did.
* in these dayes.
*[of it] again and againe.
* like you at all.
* The greatliest of all, or verie greatly, especially.
* liuing together.
p my diet or fare like you.
* desire nothing [more,] [or I lack nothing] in that matter.
* works.
* from. *l* of mee.
* receiue.
* first [head.]
* care diligently.

lars

lars doe arise earely from bedde, * o in regard both of the winter time, and also of the summer: when they * are risen, [that] they * looke to those things, which appertaine to the dressing and cleanlinesse of [their] body: last of all, that they bee present * at our priuate prayer. The * second [is] to r leade them thrice * euery day into the hall, to wit in the morning and before * eleuen of the clocke, and * at three after noone. To expect there (except I my selfe shall bee present) vntill some of the * t doctors * shall com: in the mean time to see some * bils called, and prayer to bee sayd. u In like manner * to obserue diligently, whether any of the doctors themselues be absent from his owhe x auditorie: y if any one [of them] shall be away; to * signifie to me presently, * or to doe his duety for him. z The third is a to remaine b with the houshould children, as oft as they are

* for the reason.
o according to the time both of summer and winter.
* haue risen.
* care for.

* to.
* the second head.
r bring them.
* daily.
* the eleuenth houre.
* the third.
* teachers.
t gouernours.
* shall be present.
* catalogues recited.
u Also.
* to marke carefully.
x forme, charge, or place.
y if any of the doctours.
* to shewe me straight way.
* or do his parts.
z A third head.
a to tarry.
b with the scholars of the house, or boyes.

are not taught in their schooles: in the meane time to * instruct *d* the lesse * in reading and writing, and to heare the repetitions of the rest, as much as time and opportunitie will suffer: to conclude, to *e* keepe all *f* in their duty, to admonish, reproue, chide, also *ff* to correct with rods where need shall bee. The *g* fourth, [is] to leade them forth in order, vnto the holy *h* assemblies, vpon the holy dayes, and * in like maner to bring them backe home. The fift [is] as oft as it *i* shall be permitted [vnto them] to play, to obserue *k* forthwith, that they * doe not any thing, *l* besides duty and good manners, either in deedes or *m* wordes. The sixt [is] to * *n* deliuer vnto them of the money which I shall * *o* put into your hands, * for paper, pennes, inke, and certaine other * necessaries, only of small price; and * to set them all down, in *s* a booke of expēces. And that is wont to

* institute.
d the younger.
* to learne to reade and to write.
e retaine.
f in doing their duty.
ff to breech.
g head of his duty to goe before them
h sermons.
* to leade them backe in like sort.
i they shall haue leaue to play.
k euer and anon.
* do not admit.
l contrary to duty.
m sayings.
* minister, or giue.
n lay forth.
* giue.
o deliuer to you to bestowe.
* paper. * necessarie things.
* to refer all those things into, &c.
p a booke of accounts, or reckonings, or of things spent.

to be done chiefly, * vpon wednesdays and saturdayes. The seuenth [is,] *q* not to neglect those things, which shall appertaine * to their bookes, apparell and care of [their] body: that is, to *s* exact sometimes of them * an account of [their] bookes, and * apparell, to haue a regard of [their] health and * ordering of [their] body, and *u* other things of such sort, to be * looked to, and obserued, especially *x* in the lesse boyes. * An eight [is] to teach the boyes both in my *y* form, and also in * the rest, besides the three vpper [formes,] if at any time neede *z* shall require. A ninth [duty is] to helpe me sometimes (* if neede shall be) both at home and *a* abroad, in priuate businesses. Hitherto you haue heard what duties I *b* will haue to be performed vnto mee, from you, and which I am wont to exact also of other * vshers in my house: *f* yet I will not be so seuere an exactor of them all, but I my selfe will

* vpon the daies of mercurye and of the Sabbath.
q to be carefull for.
* to the bookes.
* to require strictly
s to aske.
* a reason.
* garments, clothing, attire, vesture.
* dressing.
u other like things.
* cared for.
x amongst the lesse
* eight head, or duty.
y order, or vnder mee.
* the other formes.
z shall be.
* if there shalbe need.
a without doores.
b desire.
* domesticall vndermaisters.
f notwithstanding I shall not.

g remit ſome things vnto you, as oft as *I may be at leaſure; in which I will * performe, as it were, the part a * deputy: * vnderſtand you all theſe things? *H.* Truely [*k* I vnderſtand] all things *well: but I intreate you one thing, that *to the helping of my memory, you giue mee *l* a little * note of them; and withall, ſpace *m* of thinking and deliberating [of them.] *M.* How much time do you require? *H.* One * whole day. *M. n* Indeede I will giue you two whole [dayes.] In the meane time (as you haue begun) you ſhall *o* proceede * *p* to table & to *q* ſtay together with vs, * without any coſt of yours, ſo *r* freely as if you were at your owne houſe. *H.* You doe this * very curteouſly: *s* whereby it commeth to paſs that you *x* binde mee with a greater * kindneſſe. *M.* You ſhall haue the note which you require,

g forbeare to require of you.
* it ſhall be lawfull by my leaſure, or I can attend.
* doe. * vicar, viz. one that ſupplieth the place of another.
* Haue you vnderſtood. *k* I haue marked all.
* diligently. *
* to my memory, to be renewed.
l a little copy, or a memoriall.
* commentary.
m to thinke of them.
* naturall of 24. houres. *n* verely.
o hould on.
* to liue together.
p to eate and drink together, to diet.
q tarry with vs.
* with none your coſte, or charge.
r frankly, or welcome.
s whence it is. *x* do

* not without curteſie, or humanitie. * benefit. make mee more beholden.

after

after dinner, so soone as I canne * write it you, with mine owne hand. *H.* What if you should y dictate it to mee? *M.* I my selfe had rather to write it, lest peraduenture any thing * ouerslip mee * as I am vttering it. *H.* As it z pleaseth you.

* compose, or write it together.
y speake it vnto me word by word.
* fall from me, or passe mee.
* betweene the dictating it.
z lusteth, or liketh.

The 37. Dialogue.

Questor. Benignus.

HOw am I sory, * that I was not present, * at your repeating! *B.* Why camest thou not sooner into the schoole, as thou art wont a * for most part? *Q.* * Wretch that I am, I rose not in time. *B.* Wherefore? *Q.* Because * no body c awaked mee. *B.* Who is wont d to raise thee vp? *Q.* Our host, or his e girle; but * when he is away, the g girle doth forget oftentimes, or * at least

* me not to haue been present.
* to you.
a vsually.
* almost.
* O me wretch.
* none, or no man.
c did call mee.
d to awake thee.
e maide seruant.
* he being away.
g maide.
* certainely.

least *i* doth neglect [it.] *B.* Where was [your] hoſt? *Q.* **k* He was gone forth to his buſineſſe * earely in the morning, as I knew afterwardes. *B.* What [doth your] hoſteſſe? doth ſhee **l* looke to nothing? *Q.* What doeſt thou thinke * that ſhe ſhold looke to? Euery * day from what [time] ſhe* is vp, ſhe is alwaies * buſie partly * in caring for her little children, partly in other houſehould *n* matters. *B.* Haſt thou no ſcholars [thy] *o* chamberfellowes? *Q.* *p* None at all. *B.* Ah * vnhappy boy! who haſt *q* no one with whom thou maieſt conferre, concerning thy ſtudies. *Q.* For that cauſe, my condition is moſt miſerable, as much as I doe iudge: for I cannot ſtudy as I would, for ſo great a company of buyers and ſellers, who doe *r* frequent that houſe, and *s* do trouble mee with noiſe, the whole day. *B.* Haſt thou not a chamber to thee ſelfe? *Q.* *t* What doth it pro-

i regardes it not.

* He had.
k He went forth.
* vnder the morning, a little before day.
* care for.
* her to care for
* daylie.
* hath riſen, or riſeth.
* intent.
* her little ones to be cared for.
n buſineſſe.
o companions.
p [I haue] none at all.
* vnfortunate child.
q none to confer with.
r vſe that.
s do make a noyſe.
t what am I better.

profit me to haue [a chamber?] for it is ſo neere ioyned to the *u* greeces and to *x* the winding ſtaire, * that indeed not ſo much as a cat can either goe vppe or downe, * but I am troubled with ſome noyſe. *B.* Certainely [it is] a great trouble. *Q.* But that is *a* greater by much, that aboue my chamber there is a very large *b* common chamber, where wares are kept: whereupon *c* it comes to paſſe, that ſome great *d* packes are either caried in, or caried out, *e* at all houres. *B.* O the immortall God! how canſt thou liue there? *Q.* What ſaieſt thou, * liue? I intrueth doe not liue, but rather *g* I langniſh: neither doe I ſeeme euer to me ſelfe *h* to bee a freeman, *i* but when I am together with thee in the ſchoole, and *k* with other our ſchoole fellowes. *B.* How * do I lament thy caſe! *Q.* * I would to God that I might dwell vvith thee, in theſe *m* ſcholars houſes!

B. No-

u ſtaires. *x* the greece going vp round like a cocle ſhell. * that not indeed a cat can aſcend, or deſcend. * but ſome noyſe ſmiteth my eares. *a* much worſe.

b a roome of many chãbers vnder one key, or warehouſe. *c* it is. *d* fardels. *e* at all times.

* to liue.

g I pine, or faint.

h to be well free. *i* except. *k* with the reſt of our fellowes. * do I greeue for thy courſe, or eſtate. * it might be lawfull for me to dwell. *m* houſes for ſcholars.

B. Nothing shold be more * pleasant to me: but *o* what doth hinder? *Q.* * My fathers ancient acquaintance with that my host. *B.* *p* Thou oughtest to * *q* tell [thy] father, of the *r* discommodities of thy studies. *Q.* Indeed I haue * acquainted him oftentimes, both *s* in presence, and by letters. *B.* What doth hee answere? *Q.* He is * tould in vain: [it is] as if * a tale were tould to a deafe [man.] *B.* * Why so? *Q.* Because hee hath neuer been * brought vp in a * schoole of learning, and therfore hee vnderstandeth nothing in the * way of studies. *B.* Yet I, * if it were my case, *u* would moue euery stone, * that I might haue my desire. *Q.* What if the master himselfe should write vnto thy father? *B.* Thou couldest neuer perswade * him that. *Q.* Why not? *B.* Because he will not *y* wooe any man, * to get himselfe * a number of scholars: for hee doth * abhorre

* pleasing.
o what lets.
* The ancient acquaintance.
p thou shouldest.
* admonish.
q put in minde, or acquaint.
r impediments.
* admonished.
s being with him.
* admonished.
* a fable be shewed.
* what so.
* conuersant.
* play, or exercise.
* reason of learning
* if my matter were don, or were in hand.
u would try all meanes, or leaue nothing vntried.
* that I might be made partaker of my vow.
* that to him.
y labour any man.
* that he may get.
* a great company.
*abhor both frō al.

horre both all ambition, and also * couetousnesse. *Q.* Therefore what doest thou perswade mee * to doe? *B.* I haue * one * counsell alone. *Q.* I pray thee doe not *b* conceale it from mee. *B.* * The matter is to be *c* tried by friends. *Q.* * I sometimes haue thought the same also: but I neuer durst *c* try it. *B.* What dost thou doubt? *Q.* I am afrayde *f* that * it will haue small successe. *B.* The issue of the matter is in the hand of the Lord: but what shall it hurt vs to try? *Q.* In truth let vs make tryall: for (as I trust) no euill can *g* fall out thereof. But I knowe not * what way I am to take heere. *B.* Tell mee, doest thou not expect, that thy father *i* should come shortly into this cittie? I hope * that hee will come now *l* very shortly. *B.* When *m* therfore? *Q.* At the calends of Iuly. *B.* It is * very well: doost thou knowe therfore what is neede to bee done? *Q.* I pray thee * tell me. *B.* See that

m thou

* from couetousnesse.
* to be done.
* one onely aduise.
* aduise onely.
b keepe it secret, or silent.
* That.
c Assayed.
* The same had come to me also, sometimes into my minde.
e make experience of it, or attempt it.
* this may succeed little.
f that this will not succeede.
g come, or happen.
* what reason I must vse heere.
i may come in a short [space?]
* him to come.
l within this day, or two.
m then.
* the best of all.
* teach mee.

m thou speake vnto two or three of [thy] fathers chiefe friendes, who are graue, and **n* men of note, to wit, that their authority may more preuaile with thy father. *Q.* Thou aduiſeſt [me] well: what ſhall I ſay to them? *B.* Thou ſhalt **tell* them thorowly of all the *o* diſcommodities of thy ſtudies. *Q.* **Nothing more?* *B.* Thou ſhalt **ſhew* [them] moreouer *p* after what manner **thou maieſt* bee prouided for, that thou mayeſt redeeme the time, which thou haſt loſt ſo miſerably hitherto, with that hoſt: that except **thou be* **ſpeedily* prouided for, by that remedy, **there is an vtter end of thy ſtudies, and the progreſſe of them. To conclude, thou ſhalt not* **giue* ouer before to **aduiſe*, **intreat*, beſeech, vntill *s* thou haſt perſwaded [them] that they promiſe thee, *t* **that they will follow thy buſineſſe earneſtly with thy father. *Q.* What if they ſhall refuſe? *B.* **It can ſcarcely be, that all* **ſhold*

m thou ſpeake with all, or talke with.
* honorable men.
n of eſteeme.
* ſhewe vnto them diligently, or acquaint them carefully.
o hinderances.
* Whether nothing more?
* teach.
p how.
* it may be prouided for thee.
* it be conſulted for thee.
* quickely, timely, in due time.
* it to be done, or an end to bee.
* leaue off, ceaſe.
* admoniſh.
* pray.
s thou ſhalt perſwade them.
t to deale earneſtly.
* themſelues to manage [thy] buſineſſe earneſtly with thy father.
* it can be done ſcarcely.
* refuſe.

refuſe. Q. It is not *likely to be ſo; eſpecially u ſeeing they loue me moſt tenderly, and *will pleaſure me moſt willingly for my fathers ſake. B.* Moreouer, the matter it ſelfe will vrge them, to wit, ſo great a loſſe of thy ſtudies. Q. There is no neede of moe words: I *x relying vpon the help of God will ſet vpon [them] preſently. B. But in the meane time, bee thou mindfull, that thou *z giue thee ſelfe earneſtly a to godly prayers day and night. Q. *b God willing I will *look to that, *as much as I can: for I know ſufficiently *that no counſell will doe me good, *but as he ſhall helpe. B. But now it is time that thou *get thee home, leſt peraduenture [thy] hoſt be offended: what doeſt thou *ſtay. Q. *I bethinke me ſelfe leſt I haue omitted any thing concerning which thou ſhouldeſt bee *put in mind. B. If any thing beſides ſhall *come to either of our minds, we will *ſpeake of it to morrow at leaſure. Q. Therefore my Benigne

fare-

* like to be true.
u ſith they are moſt louing of mee.
* do gratifie me ſo gladly, in the name of my father.
* vnto theſe.
* vſing the helpe of God.
x relying vpon God. *the very firſt time, or in the firſt opportunitie.
* leane vnto, or rely vppon.
z apply diligently.
a to call vpon God.
* God himſelfe.
b God helping.
* care for.
* for my ſtrength.
* no counſell to profit mee.
* except ſo far forth as he ſhal help
* receiue, or betake thy ſelfe.
* linger, or loyter.
* I thinke.
* admoniſhed.
*meet, [or come to minde] to either of vs. *handle it, or talk of it, diſcourſe, or confer of it.

farewell: and I pray thee go on to helpe me with thy prayers, like as thou hast holpen me by *most excellent counsell. *B.* All [these] things are *b* comne of the Lorde God, who as hee hath giuen the counsell, so he will giue the *c* effect. *Q.* I trust it will be so: farewell againe. *B.* *Farewell O most sweet Questor.

* the best counsell.
b proceeded.
c issue.
* most pleasant Questor farewell.

The 37. Dialogue.

Athanasius, Beniamine.

*WEnt thy father so away without my knowledge, that I could not speake with him? *B.* Wherefore camest thou not vnto his Inne after dinner? *A.* Because I thought that *he wold not depart before to morrow. *B.* I also did *n* thinke the same thing, but he would not *o* preterminate occasion, which had offered it selfe *of a sudden. *A.* *Moreouer hee remembred that *p* distick of Cato. *The first occasion is to be taken of thee presently;*

* is thy father gon away so, mee not knowing, that it might not be lawfull for mee.
* him to be about to depart onely to morrow.
n deeme.
o omit.
* of the time, or presently, vnexpected. *Vnto thele.
p double metre.
Al. snatched of thee.

*Left thou seeke [those things] *too late which thou haddest r neglected * before.*

B. He doth * so remember that little worke, that he may seeme to haue *r* worne out [his] age in it. *A.* See *u* how great * power there is of memory, in those things which wee learned in our *x* rude years. *B.* That is the * iudgement of Quintilian vpon this matter; * whose wordes (as *z* I thinke) thou remembrest. *A.* I remember [them:] but (that [we may return] to the matter) what occasion * had [thy] father, that he departed before * the time that hee had *b* appointed? *B.* Certaine *c* of Lions with whom * hee came hither to the mart. *A.* Wast thou present when he went? *B.* I *e* waited for him in the Inne. *A.* * How * knewest thou * that he had changed his *ee* counsell concerning his *f* going? *B.* I was * at dinner, when * they agreed, that *g* certaine other businesse being dispatched in the citie, they would * take

* at the very first.
* againe.
r let passe, or slipped. * now already.
* keepe, or hould in memorie that little worke.
r spent, his time.
u how greate the power of memory is.
* force.
x first yeeres.
* sentence, or opinion.
* the words of whom.
z I iudge.
* was to thy.
* then.
b determined.
c Lions men.
* he had come.
e tarried for.
* from whence.
* hadst thou known. * him to had changed.
ee purpose.
f going forward.
* in dinner, or dining.
* it had been agreed
g they hauing dispatched certaine

*take horse *about 2. of the clock. *A.* *For other matters, hath hee done his *l* businesse *well *according to his minde? *B.* So *n* happily that he exhorted me *earnestly, *to praise God for that * cause. *A.* Therefore thou [as] I thinke, doest returne now *r* well monied. *B.* Doest thou *s* laugh at me? *A.* Why should I do *so? *B.* For thy *pleasure. *A.* As if indeed I am wont to laugh at others * for my pleasure. *B.* But I did thinke so. *A.* Thou *wast far deceiued: for it is one thing to iest, another thing *n* to scoffe. The one *is free from fault, and is * vsuall enough amongst friends; the other is *faulty and worthie hatred, euen as which doth * proceede commonly of contempt. *B.* Therefore pardon me. *A.* It is *no great fault. But say, I pray thee, * hath thy father giuen thee no money? *B.* Truly *a* I asked [him] not. *A.* Yet hee gaue thee *b* of his owne accord. *B.* *c* Somewhat. *A.* How much *then? *B.* A very little. *A.* Tell

other businesses.
* goe to, or take [their] horses.
* a little before the second houre.
* that which remaineth, furthermore. *l* matters.
* sufficiently.
* according to the sentence of his minde.
n prosperously.
* vehemently.
* to diuine praises.
* matter.
r hauing good store of money.
s deride mee.
* that. * lust.
* for the cause of my minde.
* missedst far, or erredst much. *n* to mock. * wanteth.
* frequent.
* vicious, or naught
* come almost.
* not a great.
* [thy] father hath he giuen thee nothing of money.
a I did not aske.
b vnasked.
c A little.
* therefore.

[me] e of all good fellowship. B. Why doest thou enquire so * earnestly? A. That I may reioyce * with thee g after the manner of friends. B. There is nothing worthy * reioycing. A. At length q confesse r what it is. B. * But onely fiue pence. A. Alasse, so little! O foole who askedst not two or three * shilling! B. I durst not. A. What diddest thou feare? B. That I should u be denied all altogether, & that he would * be offended that I did aske. A. He would neuer had done that, so that thou hadst * giuen him a reason of thy asking. B. I intruth doe beleeue it: but what cause should I had broght? A. Dost thou ask? are there not six hundreth matters, which *scholars haue need of? B. I confess there are many. A. And a dost thou so abound with all things, * that thou lackest nothing. B. *Yea I lack very many things; but which * I can be well without. Furthermore [my] father knoweth d sufficiently, what things are need-

e of all loue, or I pray thee.
* greedily.
* to, or for thee.
g according to the custome of friendes.
* congratulation.
q Acknowledge at length.
r how much.
* Onely fiue pence alone.
* siuer shillings, or tenpences.
u he would altogether deny mee.
* take it ill, or greeuously.
* addded a cause of.

*scholars necessitie. [or occasion] doth neede.
a hast thou such store.
* nothing is wanting.
* yea very many things are wanting.
* I may want easily
d very well.

needfull for me, *o for my studies, both for *diet and apparell. *A.* Indeed he knoweth: *i* but many other things are to be cared for, & to be thought of *by him. *B.* I beleeue *that he hath a speciall care of [his] children. *A.* But thou art *too far distant from him. *B.* Suffer me *l* to come [with thee] whither I will. *A.* Goe to, I * giue thee leaue. *B.* My father also knoweth *that I am not yet fit *to vse money well. *A.* Why not? * hast thou not age enough and wisdome *for that matter? *B.* * I am most far from *that: Therfore my father hath *q* given * in charge to my master, that he *r* *lay forth vnto me all things, for the necessary vses of my life and of my studies, * vnto which purpose he giueth him *as much mony as is sufficient. *A.* Be it so. *B.* Therefore if I should aske any thing of my father, he would send mee backe straight way to my master: peraduenture also hee would be angry, and would chide mee grieuously.

*for the cause of. *to further my studie. * to liuing, or for foode, and the attiring of, or ordering, or decking, or apparelling of my bodie. *i* he hath many other things to care for. * of him. * there to be to him a chief regard. * remooued too far, or too remote. *l* to proceede. * suffer, or permit thee. *m* not yet to be fit. *to handle, lay out or bestowe. * whether hast thou not. * vnto that. * I am away. * thence. *q* commaunded, or inioyned my maister. * in commaund. *r* let me haue. * minister. * to which matter. * how much money is, &c.

A. It

A. It is an easie thing to *u* suffer a chiding, so that *x* stripes doe not follow. *B.* It is an easie thing I beliue; but only to those whom neither shame doth moue, nor any reuerence of [their] parents. But I had rather bear stripes themselues then the chiding of *z* my father being angry. Whereupon it comes to passe, that I * take heede diligently *a* that I giue him not any cause to be angry: for that is contained vnder the fift *b* commandement *of the law of God. *A.* Thou doest as it becometh a godly yong man. *B.* The praise *thereof is not to be giuen to me, but *d* to God alone. *A.* To wit, from whom whatsoeuer good thing is in vs doth *e* proceed. *B.* *f* Hee graunt, that what good things he doth inspire *into vs, wee may follow *those with a most *i* ready minde. But that I may returne to the matter, didst thou *reproue [me] in good earnest, * for that I had asked no money of my father? *A.* *Wold I perswade thee to deceiue thy father

u beare.
x blowes.
z my angry father.
* looke to it carefully.
a lest I giue any cause of anger.
b precept of Gods lawe.
* of the diuine lawe.
* of that thing.
d onely to God.
e come.
f God grant.
* to vs.
* the same.
i cheereful.
* reprehend, or find fault with me.
* that.
* whether would I induce thee.

ther? *B.* Truely *l* it is not a thing likely to me: *m* neuertheles thou haſt deceiued * me. *A.* How? *B.* Becauſe thou didſt ſeeme to ſpeak *n* in earneſt; thou * framedſt [thy] countenance ſo * fitly to the word, themſelues. *A.* But what doeſt thou thinke concerning this *p* our conference? B. Thou haſt giuen vs a very fit * ſubiect to talke of in this our euening *s* vacation. *A.* And what * hath our ſpeech had, which the *t* Monitor could *u* haue found fault with, if beelzebub (as he is wont) he had * watched vs * out of wiles? *B.* Nothing as I think. *A.* Indeed *x* it is true, which our maſter doth oft beat vpon vnto vs. *B.* What is that? *A.* *a* The copie & * facultie of the Latine tongue, to be gotten chiefly by theſe things, by *b* writing oft, talking, reading authors, by turning Engliſh * into Latine, and Latine into Engliſh. *B.* Therefore let vs exerciſe our ſelues diligentlie in theſe things, the Lord God being [our] helper, in whoſe hand * are all our ſtudies.

l it ſeemeth not to be likely.
m yet.
* my ſelfe.
n in good earneſt.
* didſt accõmodate, fit, or apply.
* aptly.
p our ſpeech, or talking together.
* argument, or matter apt enough.
s reſpite, recreation, or leaſure.
* our ſpeech hath had.
t obſeruer.
* had reprehended.
u blamed.
* eſpied vs, lying in waite for vs.
* by deceipts.
y Truly.
z that is true.
a That the ſtore, or plentie.
* skill.
b much writing.
* Latinly.
* all our ſtudies are ſet, or do conſiſt.

A. The

A. The ſame [God] grant, that we may *d* celebrate perpetuallie his benefits towards vs, with true *honour and *worthy praiſes.

B. *This* [*is*] *the worke, this* [*is*] *the ſtudy:* *f* *let vs make haſt* [*both*] *little and great:*

I pray that this may be g *the chiefe ſum of our *prayers.*

A. But *heare the clocke. *B.* It doth admoniſh vs *h* fitly: therfore let vs *leaue off. *A.* Otherwiſe the *ſun ſetting *k* will *make vs break off here.*

d ſet forth, or extoll.
* worſhip, or reuerence.
* ample.
f [both] little and great let vs haſten this worke, &c.
g the very ſumme.
* our voices, or deſires.
* hearken to.
h in fit time.
* deſiſt.
* ſetting of the ſunne.
* oppreſſe vs.

The 38. Dialogue.

*Honoratus, Viuianus, Pratenſis, *the Maſter.*

[T]Hat]*m* is not *durable which wants *due reſt.

This doth repair the ſtrength, & doth *refreſh weary *n* limbs. *Ouid. V.* Neither *ſhall play *o* in children offend me, [for] *p* this alſo is a ſigne of cheerfulnes. *Quintilian.*

Pr. There is nothing which can indure cõtinual labor. *Quintilian.*

* the lower maſter.
* of long continuance.
m cannot hould out long.
* reſt by courſe.
* renew.
n Ioynts.
* play ſhall offend.
o in boyes.
p euen this.

Pa. I see whither these things doe *tend, to witte, that *q* I should lead you forth to walke: but ye do sing again almost alwaies the same *song, as your little birds are wont to doe. *H.* Master what will you then that we say? *Pa.* Say heerafter euery one his owne sentence, out of the new Testament. *V.* Oh, nothing *shal be more easie to vs, for we haue in readines *a great store of them. Master will you then that we begin euen *presently? *Pa.* Indeed I will, sith (as thou sayest) you haue such store. *V.* Who shall begin? *Pa.* *Wilt thou Honoratus *r* giue *s* an example *for thy honours sake? *H.* I will do it willingly, but for *the honour of God. *Pa.* I commend that *speech, for Gods honour and glory is to be preferred in all things: *u* well, begin, if thou haue any thing. *H.* *x* Vnlesse your righteousnes shal *exceed the righteousnes of the Scribes & Pharisies, you cannot enter into the kingdome of heauen. *z* Matt. the fift chapter. *V.* *Putting away lying *speake

* belong.
* I may haue you forth.
* note.
* Is.
* much copie, or plenty of those sentences in readinesse.
* now.
* Thou Honoratus wilt thou.
r exhibite, or shew.
s a trial, demonstration, or proofe.
* for the cause of thy honour.
* the cause of the honour, &c.
* saying, or word.
u goe to.
x Except.
* abound more then of the, &c.
z the fift chapter of Mat.
* lying being put away.

* euerie one speak ye. * to his.

*speake euery man truth * with his neighbour. The fourth chapter to the Ephesians. *Pr.* Children obey [your] parents in all things: for

* doth please.

this * is well pleasing to the Lord. The third [Cha.] to the Col. *Pæ.* Oh

c proofe, or triall.
d proceeding.
e proceed.
f for your after-time.

good *c* example! see that your *d* progresse do answere: that is, that you *e* go on diligently *f* hereafter. *H.* He who hath giuen vs the be-

g we are to hope so

ginning, the same will giue prosperous successe. *Pæ.* *g* It is to be hoped so. Prepare your selues, that we may make hast to go forth. *H.* We

* present most prepared.
* his owne cloke.
* honestly.
k ladder.
* Anon maister.
* Psalmes.
m vnder the shadow

will be * very ready presently. P. Take yee euery one * his cloak, that you may goe forth the more * decently. But hoe *k* boyes! *Pr.* * Maister, what will you? *Pæ.* See that ye bring the * Psalme bookes also: we will sing somewhere *m* in the shadow. *Pr.* So our walking shall be more pleasant.

The

The 39. Dialogue.

Vncbetus, Marrellus.

*HAst thou bin at the schoole to day? *M.* Where*else had I been? but what didst thou? *V.* I was *occupied at home. *M.* That fell out besides thy*custome: for thou art wont to be away*very seldome. *V.* As *n* seldome as I can: but what is done? *M.* Nothing at all. *V.* Haue we then*leaue to play? *M.* *Yea verely. *V.* Wherfore? *M.* For this daies* market. *V.* Who granted it? *M.* *r* The head master; yet by the *s* permission of the*Rector. *V.* What did he grant? *M.* *Freedome from euery scholastical function. *V.* *What, for a whole day? *M.* From the morning*euen vntill the sun setting: although he admonished vs diligently, and indeed in many words, that *n* in our vacation we should think of [our] busines, lest wee shall come * to morow vnprepared to the schoole. *V.* Therfore what *x* [doe] we? Shal we

* wast thou.
* therefore.
* busie, or imployed.
* manner.
* more rarely.
* was done.
* remission, or relaxation.
* Surely, or without doubt we haue.
* mart.
r The maister of the schoole.
s leaue.
* gouerner,
* vacation, or libertie.
* whether for a whole day.
* vntil the setting of the sun, or euening.
* we should thinke of our businesse in our leasure.
n when we are at leasure.
* vnprepared to the schoole to morrowe.
x shall we do?

we

y time.
* doth become nothing at all.

we abuse this *y* leasure? *M.* Verely that *doth not become our age. *V.* Therefore what dost thou prepare to doe? *M.* *a* To betake my selfe into *my study: except peraduenture *b* it please thee rather that wee goe forth some whither to walk an houre and a halfe. *V.* Should I refuse? yea there is nothing which I *now more desire, for we also in the meane time *c* wil handle some speech belonging to learning, and *d* withall we wil exercise [our] bodies. *M.* Therfore let vs go without the wals. *V.* Whither? *M.* *e* Euen vnto the banke of the lake. *V.* *f* This doth *much please mee: but thou if (it please thee) shalt *tarry for me. *M.* How long? *V.* So long, whilst I go to change my *b* pantofles with shooes. *M.* Where wilt thou that I tarry for thee? *V.* At the Franciscan gate. *M.* But see thou doe not deceiue me. *V.* * Should I deceiue my friend, sith I know * that fidelity ought to bee kept euen to an enemy? *M.* Go thy way, make hast?

a To goe to.
* my little study, or closet.
b thou like better.

* will rather now.
c will haue some speech, of learning.
d our body together.

e vnto.
f I like this well.
* please me greatly

* expect mee.

b slippers.

* whether should I?
* fidelity, [or promise] to be performed.

I will reade ſomthing in the mean time, whilſt I *k* tarry for thee. *V.* Marrel, God ſaue [thee.] *M.* *l* Who is this ſaluter? *V.* *m* Behold I * am returned. *M.* Hoe ſo quickly! Thou ſeemeſt to mee to haue flowen. *V.* Verely * [my] very affection hath * put wings to [my] feete. *M.* Let vs goe now, * the Lord guiding vs. *V.* It is God alone who doth * leade forth his, and bring [them] backe. *M.* Let vs make haſte: the lake is * a good way hence. *V.* Wee ſhall dine * ſo much the better: *q* go forward.

k wayt, or ſtay for.
l who ſaluteth mee.
m See I am come againe.
* haue.
* my affection it ſelfe.
* added, or giuen.
* God leading.
* guide and bring back his.
* far enough hence
* better by ſo much
q proceed, or go on.

FINIS.